

---

# PeopleSoft Interaction Hub 9.1: Using Portal Features

---

February 2026

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

## **Documentation Accessibility**

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <https://docs.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

## **Access to Oracle Support**

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <https://docs.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <https://docs.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

# Contents

<b>Preface: Preface.....</b>	<b>xv</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft Online Help and PeopleBooks.....	xv
Hosted PeopleSoft Online Help.....	xv
Locally Installed PeopleSoft Online Help.....	xv
Downloadable PeopleBook PDF Files.....	xv
Common Help Documentation.....	xv
Field and Control Definitions.....	xvi
Typographical Conventions.....	xvi
ISO Country and Currency Codes.....	xvii
Region and Industry Identifiers.....	xvii
Translations and Embedded Help.....	xviii
Using and Managing the PeopleSoft Online Help.....	xviii
About PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.....	xviii
PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Product Family.....	xviii
PeopleSoft Interaction Hub and PeopleTools Portal Technology.....	xix
Related Documentation.....	xix
PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Documentation.....	xix
PeopleTools Documentation.....	xx
PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Related Links.....	xxi
Contact Us.....	xxi
Follow Us.....	xxi
<b>Chapter 1: Getting Started With PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.....</b>	<b>23</b>
PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Overview.....	23
My Page Homepage Tab.....	24
Administration Homepage Tab.....	25
PeopleTools Portal Technology.....	26
PeopleSoft Portal Packs.....	27
PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Integrations.....	27
PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Implementation Tasks.....	28
Using Third-Party Images Provided with Sample Data.....	28
<b>Chapter 2: Using and Personalizing Your Portal Homepage.....</b>	<b>31</b>
Understanding Your Portal Homepage.....	31
Common Elements Used in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Pagelets.....	33
Personalizing Your Homepage Content.....	33
Personalizing Your Homepage Layout.....	35
Personalize Layout Page.....	36
Dragging and Dropping Pagelets on the Portal Homepage.....	37
<b>Chapter 3: Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Pagelets.....</b>	<b>39</b>
Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Pagelets.....	39
Homepage Pagelets.....	40
Workspace Pagelets.....	46
Template Pagelets.....	48
<b>Chapter 4: Working With Homepage Pagelets.....</b>	<b>51</b>
Working With the Feed Reader Pagelet.....	51
Page Used to Personalize the Feed Reader Pagelet.....	51
Understanding the Feed Reader Pagelet.....	51

Personalize Feed Reader Page.....	52
Feed Reader pagelet on the portal homepage.....	54
Working With the Language Selection Pagelet.....	55
Working With the Signon Pagelet.....	55
Working With the User Logon Statistics Pagelet.....	56
Pages Used to View Additional User Logon Statistics.....	56
Understanding the User Logon Statistics Pagelet.....	57
Personalize User Logon Statistics Page.....	57
User Logon Statistics Pagelet.....	58
User Logon Statistics by Date Page.....	58
Distinct Users by Month Page.....	59
User Logon Statistics by Hour Page.....	60
Distinct Users by Date Page.....	61
Distinct Users by Hour Page.....	62
<b>Chapter 5: Using My Links.....</b>	<b>63</b>
Understanding My Links.....	63
Enabling My Links.....	64
Maintaining My Links.....	65
Pages Used to Maintain My Links.....	65
Add to My Links Page.....	65
Edit My Links Page.....	66
Add Link Page.....	68
Select Menu Item Page.....	69
Edit Link Page.....	71
Add Folder Page.....	73
Add Other Page.....	74
Browse Navigation Collections Page.....	75
Accessing My Links.....	76
Page Used to Access My Links.....	77
My Links Page.....	77
View My Links Page.....	78
<b>Chapter 6: Working With Action Items.....</b>	<b>81</b>
Action Items Overview.....	81
Managing Action Item Lists.....	81
Pages Used to Manage Action Item Lists.....	82
My Action Item Lists Page.....	82
List Properties Page.....	83
List Security Page.....	85
Creating and Managing Action Items.....	87
Pages Used to Create and Manage Action Items.....	87
Action Item Lists Homepage.....	88
Action Item Details Page.....	89
Action Item Notification Page.....	93
Post Details Page.....	95
Personal Calendar link Page.....	95
Action Items Change Log Page.....	96
Search Action Items Page.....	96
Reviewing Action Items.....	97
Page Used to Review Action Items.....	97
Review Action Items Page.....	97
Working With the Tasks and Tasks Pagelet.....	99

Pages Used to Work With Tasks and the Tasks Pagelet.....	100
Understanding Tasks and the Tasks Pagelet.....	100
Personalize Tasks Page.....	100
Tasks pagelet on the portal homepage.....	102
Task Details Page.....	104
Tasks Page.....	105
Administering Action Item Lists.....	107
Pages Used to Administer Action Item Lists.....	108
Administer Action Item Lists Page.....	108
Administer Action Item Lists - Edit Privileges Page.....	109
Publishing an Action Item List as a Pagelet.....	110
Pages Used to Publish Action Item Lists as Pagelets.....	110
List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page.....	112
Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard.....	115
List Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page.....	124
Publish to Multiple Portals Page.....	125
<b>Chapter 7: Working With Blogs.....</b>	<b>127</b>
Understanding Blogs.....	127
Understanding Blog Privileges.....	128
Understanding the Blogs Module in Collaborative Workspaces.....	129
Creating Blogs.....	129
Pages Used to Create Blogs.....	129
Create Blog Page.....	129
Blog Security Page.....	131
Set Members Privileges Page.....	132
About Page.....	134
Participating in Blogs.....	135
Pages Used to Participate in Blogs.....	135
Using My Blogs Page and <Blog Title> Homepage.....	136
Creating New Post Page.....	139
Post Details Page.....	140
Viewing Pending Comments Page.....	142
Deleting a Post.....	143
Viewing Blog Feeds.....	143
Blog Post Details Page.....	144
Managing Blogs.....	144
Pages Used to Manage Blogs.....	145
Manage Blog Page.....	146
Approving or Rejecting Pending Comments.....	149
Publishing a Blog as a Feed.....	151
Administer Blogs Page.....	151
Publishing a Blog as a Pagelet.....	152
Pages Used to Publish a Blog as a Pagelet.....	152
Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page.....	154
Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard.....	157
Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet Page.....	165
Publish to Multiple Portals Page.....	165
Using Blog Notifications.....	166
Pages Used for Blog Notifications.....	166
Notify Members Page.....	166
Performing Searches Within Blogs.....	167

Pages Used to Search Within Blogs.....	168
Understanding Searching Within Blogs.....	168
Search Blogs Page.....	168
Working With the Blogs Pagelet.....	170
Page Used to Personalize the Blogs Pagelet.....	170
Understanding the Blogs Pagelet.....	170
Personalize Blogs Page.....	170
Blogs Pagelet.....	172
<b>Chapter 8: Working With Community Calendars.....</b>	<b>175</b>
Understanding Community Calendars.....	175
Creating Community Calendars.....	177
Pages Used to Create Community Calendars.....	177
My Community Calendars Page.....	177
Calendar Properties Page.....	179
Calendar Security Page.....	180
Using Community Calendars.....	181
Pages Used with a Community Calendars.....	181
Common Elements Used in This Section.....	182
Selecting Calendar Views.....	183
Event View Page.....	191
Search Community Calendars Page.....	192
Add/Remove Holiday Calendars Page.....	193
Creating Calendar Events.....	194
Pages Used to Create Calendar Events.....	194
Event Details Page.....	195
Define Recurrences Page.....	197
Using Calendar Alerts and Notifications.....	199
Pages Used with Calendar Alerts and Notifications.....	199
Understanding Calendar Alerts and Notifications.....	199
Add Alert Subscription Page.....	200
Update Alerts Subscription Page.....	201
Event Notification Page.....	202
Working With the My Events Pagelet.....	203
Page Used to Personalize the My Events Pagelet.....	204
Personalize My Calendar Events Page.....	204
My Events Pagelet.....	205
Administering Community Calendars.....	207
Pages Used to Administer Community Calendars.....	208
Administer Community Calendars Page.....	208
Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security Page.....	209
Publishing a Calendar as a Pagelet.....	210
Pages Used to Publish Calendars as Pagelets.....	210
Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page.....	212
Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard.....	215
Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page.....	222
Publish to Multiple Portals Page.....	223
<b>Chapter 9: Working With Discussion Forums.....</b>	<b>225</b>
Understanding Discussion Forums.....	225
Common Elements Used in This Topic.....	226
Understanding Discussion Forum Privileges.....	226
Understanding the Discussions Module in Collaborative Workspaces.....	228

Understanding the Related Discussion Related Content Service.....	228
Understanding Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Pagelet.....	228
Creating Discussion Forums.....	228
Pages Used to Create Discussion Forums.....	229
Create Forum Page.....	229
Forum Privileges Page.....	232
Forum Policy Page.....	232
Participating in Discussion Forums.....	233
Pages Used to Participate in Discussion Forums.....	233
Accessing Discussion Forums.....	235
Creating a New Topic.....	237
Post Details Page.....	239
Viewing Pending Replies Page.....	242
Deleting a Post.....	243
Viewing Discussion Forum Feeds.....	244
Using Tags in a Discussion Forum.....	244
Forum Policy Page.....	244
Managing Discussion Forums.....	245
Pages Used to Manage Discussion Forums.....	245
Manage Forum Page.....	246
Approving or Rejecting Pending Posts.....	249
Publishing a Discussion Forum as a Feed.....	251
Administer Discussion Forums Page.....	252
Publishing a Discussion Forum as a Pagelet.....	253
Pages Used to Publish Discussion Forums as Pagelets.....	253
Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page.....	255
Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard.....	258
Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet Page.....	266
Publish to Multiple Portals Page.....	267
Using Discussion Forum Alerts and Notifications.....	268
Pages Used for Discussion Forum Alerts and Notifications.....	268
Understanding Discussion Forum Alerts and Notifications.....	268
Add Alert Subscription Page.....	269
Update Alerts Subscription Page.....	270
Notify Members Page.....	271
Performing Searches Within Discussion Forums.....	272
Pages Used to Search Within Discussion Forums.....	272
Understanding Searching Within Discussion Forums.....	272
Search Discussion Forums Page.....	273
Working With the Discussion Forums Pagelet.....	274
Page Used to Personalize the Discussion Forums Pagelet.....	275
Understanding the Discussion Forums Pagelet.....	275
Personalize Discussion Forums Page.....	275
Discussion Forums Pagelet.....	278
Working With the Discussion Posts Pagelet.....	279
Page Used to Personalize the Discussion Posts Pagelet.....	279
Understanding the Discussion Posts Pagelet.....	280
Personalize Discussion Posts Page.....	280
Discussion Posts Pagelet.....	281
Publishing and Using a Forum Posts Pagelet.....	282
Pages Used to Work With the Configure Forum Posts.....	282

Publishing a Forum Posts Pagelet Using Pagelet Wizard.....	282
Configuring a Forum Posts Pagelet.....	292
Personalizing a Forum Posts Pagelet.....	292
Working With a Forum Posts Pagelet.....	293
<b>Chapter 10: Working With Feeds and Alerts.....</b>	<b>295</b>
Publishing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed.....	295
Pages Used to Publish PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed.....	296
Understanding Which PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Items Can Be Published as a Feed.....	296
Publishing Feed Content.....	298
Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds.....	299
Pages Used to View and Subscribe to Feeds.....	299
My Feeds Page.....	300
Personalize My Feeds Page.....	300
My Feeds Pagelet.....	301
Accessing and Viewing Feeds.....	302
Subscribing to Feeds.....	303
Maintaining Alert Subscriptions.....	303
Pages Used to Maintain Alert Subscriptions.....	303
My Alerts Page.....	303
General Profile Information Page.....	306
<b>Chapter 11: Working With Tags.....</b>	<b>309</b>
Understanding Tagging in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.....	309
Creating and Managing Tags.....	310
Understanding Creating and Managing Tags.....	310
Tags List Page.....	312
Managing Tags as an Administrator.....	314
Working With the Tag Cloud Pagelet.....	314
Page Used to Personalize the Tag Cloud Pagelet.....	314
Personalize Tag Cloud Page.....	314
Tag Cloud Pagelet.....	316
Performing Searches for Tags.....	318
Page Used to Perform Searches for Tags.....	318
Search Tags Page.....	318
<b>Chapter 12: Managing Polls.....</b>	<b>321</b>
Understanding Polls.....	321
Understanding Polls in Workspaces.....	322
Defining Polls.....	322
Pages Used to Define Polls.....	322
My Polls Page.....	323
Add Poll Page.....	324
Maintain Polls Page.....	325
Question Details Page.....	327
Publish Poll as Pagelet Page.....	329
Members Page.....	332
Respondents Page.....	333
Managing Poll Results.....	334
Pages Used to Manage Poll Results.....	335
Poll Results Page.....	335
Response Results Page.....	336
Respondent Comments Page.....	337
Administering Polls.....	338

Page Used to Administer Polls.....	338
Administer Polls Page.....	338
Member Privileges Page.....	340
<b>Chapter 13: Gathering Feedback Using Surveys.....</b>	<b>343</b>
Understanding the Survey Feature.....	343
Setting Up Survey Options.....	343
Pages Used to Set Up Surveys.....	343
Understanding Distribution Lists.....	343
Understanding Response Types and Response Values.....	343
Distribution List Page.....	344
Response Type Page.....	346
Creating and Distributing Surveys.....	347
Pages Used to Create and Distribute Surveys.....	347
Understanding Survey Distribution.....	347
Survey Setup Page.....	348
Survey Setup - Recipients Page.....	350
Completing Surveys.....	351
Page Used to Complete Surveys.....	351
Survey Page.....	352
Reviewing Survey Results.....	352
Pages Used to Review Survey Results.....	353
Understanding Survey Results.....	353
Survey Summary Page.....	353
Response Detail Page.....	355
Survey Summary - Recipients Page.....	355
User Response Page.....	357
<b>Chapter 14: Using External Email, Calendar Data, and Instant Messaging.....</b>	<b>359</b>
Understanding the Email Pagelet and Calendar Events Pagelet.....	359
Working With the Email Pagelet.....	360
Pages Used to Work With the Email Pagelet.....	360
Personalizing Email Options Page.....	360
Add a Personal Email Account Page.....	362
Email Pagelet.....	364
Working With the Calendar Events Pagelet.....	364
Page Used to Personalize the Calendar Events Pagelet.....	365
Personalize Calendar Options Page.....	365
Calendar Events Pagelet.....	366
Entering Your Instant Messaging Information.....	366
Page Used to Enter Your Instant Messaging Information.....	367
My Instant Messaging Information Page.....	367
<b>Chapter 15: Submitting and Editing Menu Item Requests.....</b>	<b>369</b>
Understanding Menu Item Requests.....	369
Searching for Menu Item Requests.....	370
Pages Used to Search for Menu Item Requests.....	370
Submitting Menu Items.....	370
Submitting or Editing Menu Item Requests.....	371
Pages Used to Submit or Edit Menu Item Requests.....	372
Edit Menu Item Request Page.....	372
<b>Chapter 16: Submitting Searches in the Portal.....</b>	<b>379</b>
Understanding Searching in the Portal.....	379
Global Search.....	379

Reviewing Tags From Search Results Page.....	382
<b>Chapter 17: Working With Context Manager in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.....</b>	<b>383</b>
Understanding Context Manager.....	383
Understanding Context Manager Setup.....	385
Creating Additional Template Pagelet Publications.....	386
Pages Used to Create Additional Template Pagelet Publications.....	386
Understanding Creation of Additional Template Pagelet Publications Page.....	386
Creating a Template Pagelet Publication.....	387
Assigning Default Template Pagelets for the Dynamic Content Template.....	389
Page Used to Assign Default Template Pagelets for the Dynamic Content Template.....	389
Default Template Pagelets Page.....	389
Assigning the Dynamic Content Template to Menu Items.....	390
Pages Used to Assign the Dynamic Content Template to Menu Items.....	391
Assigning the Dynamic Content Template Page.....	391
Creating Context-Sensitive Relationships Between Template Pagelets and Menu Items.....	394
Pages Used to Create Context-Sensitive Relationships.....	394
Assign Template Pagelets Page.....	394
Template Pagelet Options Page.....	396
Template Pagelet Options Page (Auto – Populate Key Fields).....	398
Assigning Topic Experts.....	399
Pages Used to Assign Topic Experts.....	400
Understanding Topic Expert Assignments.....	400
Assigning Topic Experts to Page-Pagelet Combinations Page.....	400
Viewing and Searching for Context Manager Data.....	401
Pages Used to View and Search for Context Manager Data.....	402
Understanding Context Manager Data.....	402
View Template Pagelets Page.....	403
Viewing Related Information.....	404
Viewing Related Information Content Details.....	406
Working With the Context Manager Center and the Context Manager Center Pagelet.....	407
Context Manager Center Page.....	407
Context Manager Center Pagelet.....	408
<b>Chapter 18: Working With Context Manager Pagelets.....</b>	<b>411</b>
Understanding Context Manager Pagelets.....	411
Managing Content in the Context Manager Pagelets.....	411
Viewing Content in the Context Manager Pagelets.....	412
Working With the Context Manager Frame.....	412
Working With the Related Contacts Pagelet.....	414
Pages Used to Work With the Related Contacts Pagelet.....	415
Related Contacts Pagelet.....	415
Contact User Page.....	416
Related Contacts List Page.....	417
Related Contact Page.....	418
Working With the Related Discussion Pagelet.....	420
Understanding Forums Started from the Related Discussion Pagelet.....	420
Related Discussion Pagelet.....	422
Participating in and Managing Forums Started from the Related Discussion Pagelet.....	422
Working With the Related Information Pagelet.....	423
Pages Used to Work With the Related Information Pagelet.....	423
Related Information Pagelet.....	423
Related Information <Content Title> Page.....	424

Related Information List Page.....	425
Related Information Page.....	426
Working With the Related Resources Pagelet.....	428
Pages Used to Work With the Related Resources Pagelet.....	428
Related Resources Pagelet.....	429
Resource Finder Profile Page.....	430
Related Resources List Page.....	431
Related Resources Page.....	432
Related Resources - Advanced Search Page.....	433
Working With the Related Workspaces Pagelet.....	434
Pages Used to Work With the Related Workspaces Pagelet.....	434
Related Workspaces Pagelet.....	434
Working With the Content Ratings Pagelet.....	435
Page Used with the Content Ratings Pagelet.....	435
Content Ratings Pagelet.....	435
Content Ratings Survey Page.....	436
Working With the Menu 2.0 Pagelet.....	437
<b>Chapter 19: Managing Content Ratings and Usage Tracking (iTracker).....</b>	<b>439</b>
Understanding Content Ratings and Usage Tracking (iTracker).....	439
Understanding Content Ratings.....	439
Understanding Usage Tracking (iTracker).....	441
Managing Content Ratings.....	442
Pages Used to Manage Portal Content Ratings.....	442
Understanding Management of Content Ratings.....	442
Content Ratings Page.....	443
Content Ratings – Question Details Page.....	444
Maintain Content Ratings – Menu Items Page.....	445
Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content Page.....	446
Maintain Content Ratings – Result Viewers Page.....	447
Advanced Page.....	448
Viewing Content Ratings Results.....	450
Pages Used to View Content Ratings Results.....	450
Deploying iTracker.....	451
Understanding Deployment of iTracker.....	451
Assigning iTracker to Menu Items.....	451
Enabling iTracker for Tracking Other Items.....	454
Viewing iTracker Usage Results.....	454
Page Used to View iTracker Usage Results.....	454
Usage Results by Menu Item Page.....	454
Deleting iTracker Usage Results.....	455
Page Used to Delete iTracker Usage Results.....	456
Delete Usage Tracker Results Page.....	456
<b>Chapter 20: Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Related Content Services.....</b>	<b>459</b>
PeopleTools Related Content Framework.....	459
Delivered Related Content Services.....	460
Related Discussion Service.....	460
Related Links Service.....	461
Related Tags Service.....	461
<b>Chapter 21: Setting Up Related Content Services.....</b>	<b>463</b>
Understanding the Setup of Related Content Services.....	463
Managing Delivered Related Content Services.....	463

Pages Used to Manage Delivered Related Content Services.....	463
Configuring Integration Broker for Related Content Services.....	464
Define Related Content Service Page.....	465
Assigning a Related Content Service to a Transaction Page.....	466
Configure Service Page (Related Discussion Service).....	466
Configure Service Page (Related Links Service).....	468
Configure Service Page (Related Tags Service).....	471
Assigning Discussion Forum Roles to Transaction Users.....	472
<b>Chapter 22: Working With the Related Discussion Service.....</b>	<b>473</b>
Understanding the Related Discussion Service.....	473
Managing Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service.....	473
Pages Used to Manage Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service.....	473
Understanding the Creation of Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service.....	474
Forum Privileges Page.....	474
Manage Forum Page.....	476
Forum Policy Page.....	477
Managing Linked Posts.....	477
Participating in Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service.....	478
Pages Used to Participate in Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service.....	478
<Discussion Forum> Homepage.....	479
Adding or Editing Discussion Posts.....	481
Viewing Discussion Posts.....	482
Deleting Posts.....	483
Sending Email Notifications to Forum Participants.....	484
Using Tags in a Discussion Forum.....	485
Search Results Page.....	485
Linking Posts from Another Discussion Forum.....	488
Forum Policy Page.....	488
Working with the Related Discussion Forums Pagelet.....	489
<b>Chapter 23: Working With the Related Links Service.....</b>	<b>491</b>
Understanding the Related Links Service.....	491
Creating and Using Links with the Related Links Service.....	491
Pages Used to Create and Use Links with the Related Links Service.....	491
Linked Content Page.....	492
Add File Attachment Page.....	493
Linking to Existing Content Page.....	494
Create and Link Workspace Page.....	496
Managing Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management.....	498
Types of Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management.....	499
Roles Associated with Fluid Related Content Services.....	502
Pages Used to Manage Fluid Related Content Services.....	502
Assign Related Content Page.....	503
Assigning RC Service by means of RC Tile.....	512
Assigning Related Content Services to Activity Guide.....	516
Publish as Related Content Page.....	517
Related Content Setup Page.....	519
Accessing Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management from Non-IH Nodes in the Cluster.....	522
<b>Chapter 24: Working With the Related Tags Service.....</b>	<b>525</b>
Understanding the Related Tags Service.....	525
Creating and Using Tags with the Related Tags Service.....	525

Pages Used to Create and Use Tags with the Related Tags Service.....	525
Related Tags Page.....	525
Search Tags Page.....	527
<b>Chapter 25: Working With the RELATEDCMCONTENT Service.....</b>	<b>529</b>
Assigning the RELATEDCMCONTENT Service to an Application Page.....	529
Configuring the RELATEDCMCONTENT Service.....	530
<b>Chapter 26: Designing Template Pagelets for Context Manager.....</b>	<b>533</b>
Designing Template Pagelets.....	533
Sample iScript Template Pagelet.....	533
Defining Hidden Template Pagelets.....	534
Exposing a Custom Key Structure to the Context Manager.....	534
Using the Context Manager API.....	535
Importing the Context Manager API Classes.....	535
TPRequest Class Methods.....	535
GetNumTCKeys.....	536
GetTCKey.....	536
GetTCKeys.....	536
GetTCKeyValue.....	537
GetTCKeyValueByIndex.....	537
isTCKeyAvailable.....	538
isTCKeyDependant.....	538
TPRequest Class Properties.....	539
CREF_Label.....	539
CREF_Name.....	539
PortalActualURL.....	539
PortalContentURL.....	540
ReturnURL.....	540
TargetContent_CREF.....	540
TargetFullURL.....	540
TPResponse Class Methods.....	540
isThisPageletMinimized.....	540
WritePageletHTML.....	541



# Preface

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Online Help and PeopleBooks

The PeopleSoft Online Help is a website that enables you to view all help content for PeopleSoft applications and PeopleTools. The help provides standard navigation and full-text searching, as well as context-sensitive online help for PeopleSoft users.

### Hosted PeopleSoft Online Help

You can access the hosted PeopleSoft Online Help on the [Oracle Help Center](#). The hosted PeopleSoft Online Help is updated on a regular schedule, ensuring that you have access to the most current documentation. This reduces the need to view separate documentation posts for application maintenance on My Oracle Support. The hosted PeopleSoft Online Help is available in English only.

To configure the context-sensitive help for your PeopleSoft applications to use the Oracle Help Center, see [Configuring Context-Sensitive Help Using the Hosted Online Help Website](#).

### Locally Installed PeopleSoft Online Help

If you're setting up an on-premises PeopleSoft environment, and your organization has firewall restrictions that prevent you from using the hosted PeopleSoft Online Help, you can install the online help locally. Installable PeopleSoft Online Help is made available with selected PeopleSoft Update Images and with PeopleTools releases for on-premises installations, through the [Oracle Software Delivery Cloud](#).

Your installation documentation includes a chapter with instructions for how to install the online help for your business environment, and the documentation zip file may contain a README.txt file with additional installation instructions. See *PeopleSoft 9.2 Application Installation* for your database platform, "Installing PeopleSoft Online Help."

To configure the context-sensitive help for your PeopleSoft applications to use a locally installed online help website, see [Configuring Context-Sensitive Help Using a Locally Installed Online Help Website](#).

### Downloadable PeopleBook PDF Files

You can access downloadable PDF versions of the help content in the traditional PeopleBook format on the [Oracle Help Center](#). The content in the PeopleBook PDFs is the same as the content in the PeopleSoft Online Help, but it has a different structure and it does not include the interactive navigation features that are available in the online help.

### Common Help Documentation

Common help documentation contains information that applies to multiple applications. The two main types of common help are:

- Application Fundamentals

- Using PeopleSoft Applications

Most product families provide a set of application fundamentals help topics that discuss essential information about the setup and design of your system. This information applies to many or all applications in the PeopleSoft product family. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product family, or the entire product family, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals help. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

In addition, the *PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide* introduces you to the various elements of the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. It also explains how to use the navigational hierarchy, components, and pages to perform basic functions as you navigate through the system. While your application or implementation may differ, the topics in this user's guide provide general information about using PeopleSoft applications.

## Field and Control Definitions

PeopleSoft documentation includes definitions for most fields and controls that appear on application pages. These definitions describe how to use a field or control, where populated values come from, the effects of selecting certain values, and so on. If a field or control is not defined, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented in a common elements section earlier in the documentation. For example, the Date field rarely requires additional explanation and may not be defined in the documentation for some pages.

## Typographical Conventions

The following table describes the typographical conventions that are used in the online help.

<b><i>Typographical Convention</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<b>Key+Key</b>	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For <b>Alt+W</b> , hold down the <b>Alt</b> key while you press the <b>W</b> key.
... (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ( ).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.  Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

<b>Typographical Convention</b>	<b>Description</b>
⇒	This continuation character has been inserted at the end of a line of code that has been wrapped at the page margin. The code should be viewed or entered as a single, continuous line of code without the continuation character.

## ISO Country and Currency Codes

PeopleSoft Online Help topics use International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country and currency codes to identify country-specific information and monetary amounts.

ISO country codes may appear as country identifiers, and ISO currency codes may appear as currency identifiers in your PeopleSoft documentation. Reference to an ISO country code in your documentation does not imply that your application includes every ISO country code. The following example is a country-specific heading: "(FRA) Hiring an Employee."

The PeopleSoft Currency Code table (CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL) contains sample currency code data. The Currency Code table is based on ISO Standard 4217, "Codes for the representation of currencies," and also relies on ISO country codes in the Country table (COUNTRY\_TBL). The navigation to the pages where you maintain currency code and country information depends on which PeopleSoft applications you are using. To access the pages for maintaining the Currency Code and Country tables, consult the online help for your applications for more information.

## Region and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific region or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a region-specific heading: "(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation"

### Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in the PeopleSoft Online Help:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

### Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in the PeopleSoft Online Help:

- USF (U.S. Federal)

- E&G (Education and Government)

## Translations and Embedded Help

PeopleSoft 9.2 software applications include translated embedded help. With the 9.2 release, PeopleSoft aligns with the other Oracle applications by focusing our translation efforts on embedded help. We are not planning to translate our traditional online help and PeopleBooks documentation. Instead we offer very direct translated help at crucial spots within our application through our embedded help widgets. Additionally, we have a one-to-one mapping of application and help translations, meaning that the software and embedded help translation footprint is identical—something we were never able to accomplish in the past.

---

## Using and Managing the PeopleSoft Online Help

Select About This Help in the left navigation panel on any page in the PeopleSoft Online Help to see information on the following topics:

- Using the PeopleSoft Online Help.
- Managing hosted Online Help.
- Managing locally installed PeopleSoft Online Help.

---

## About PeopleSoft Interaction Hub

This section discusses:

- PeopleSoft Portal Solutions product family.
- PeopleSoft Interaction Hub and PeopleTools.

## PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Product Family

This section discusses the products that are part of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions product family:

### PeopleSoft Interaction Hub

Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is a world-class portal solution with many robust content and collaborative features. The PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is ideal for customers wishing to deploy an unlimited number of communities across an enterprise that focusses on PeopleSoft application business processes.

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub 9.1 contains a rich set of Web 2.0 features. For instance, collaborative workspaces and related content services can be keyed to PeopleSoft application transactions providing contextually relevant collaboration.

Two key characteristics distinguish PeopleSoft Interaction Hub as a rich Web 2.0 platform:

- First, PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is a traditional portal framework that can be used for aggregating and managing content from multiple applications and sources. With unified navigation, it is now simple to configure PeopleSoft Interaction Hub to federate multiple PeopleSoft application systems.
- Second, its collaborative capabilities make PeopleSoft Interaction Hub a functional application that complements the features found in PeopleSoft applications.

## PeopleSoft Interaction Hub and PeopleTools Portal Technology

To understand the functionality of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, Oracle recommends that you familiarize yourself with PeopleTools, focusing especially on the subject areas and sections that are devoted to portal functionality. Because PeopleSoft Interaction Hub builds upon the basic internet architecture that is delivered with PeopleTools, this information gives you an excellent foundation of knowledge upon which the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub suite of documentation builds.

PeopleTools portal technology is built on top of PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and enables you to easily access and administer multiple content providers, including PeopleSoft databases such as Oracle's PeopleSoft HRMS or Oracle's PeopleSoft CRM, as well as non-PeopleSoft content. It enables you to combine content from these multiple sources and deliver the result to users in a unified, simple-to-use interface.

The main elements of the PeopleTools portal technology are a portal servlet and an application server. These two elements work together to provide common portal processing features such as page assembly, search, content management, navigation, and homepage personalization.

Product documentation for PeopleTools covers the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and PeopleTools portal technology in detail.

See *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*.

---

## Related Documentation

This section discusses:

- PeopleSoft Interaction Hub documentation.
- PeopleTools documentation.

## PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Documentation

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub documentation includes:

- *PeopleSoft Interaction Hub: Branding*

This subject covers PeopleSoft Interaction Hub's branding feature, which is built on the PeopleTools branding framework. Branding enables you to create branding definitions and apply branding themes to portals, sites, and workspaces allowing you to create a differentiated appearance for specific user audiences.

- *PeopleSoft Interaction Hub: Collaborative Workspaces*

This subject covers setup, administration, and use of collaborative workspaces, which are virtual team rooms that facilitate collaboration on a variety of collaborative projects and processes.

- *PeopleSoft Interaction Hub: Content Management System*

This subject describes the content management system, which includes features to help you manage, create, and organize content. The resulting content is ready and available for placement in various portal pagelets and news publications; reuse in workspaces, calendars, and other portal features; or available just for browsing.

- *PeopleSoft Interaction Hub: Portal and Site Administration*

This subject covers tasks for administering portals and sites including product configuration, system-wide setup and administration, integration with third-party systems, and so on.

- *PeopleSoft Interaction Hub: Using Portal Features*

This subject covers setup and usage of items such as blogs, calendars, discussion forums, feeds, tagging, searching, related content services, and other features of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

## PeopleTools Documentation

PeopleSoft Online Help for PeopleTools contains the complete set of subject areas covering PeopleTools 8.53. In particular, several of these subjects are useful to the setup, administration, and use of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub including:

- *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*

The PeopleTools Feed Publishing Framework supports the publication of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub data as feeds. In addition, the framework can be used to develop custom feed types.

- *PeopleTools: Integration Broker*

PeopleSoft Integration Broker facilitates the exposure of PeopleSoft business logic as services and the consumption of external web services. Integration Broker also supports synchronous and asynchronous messaging between PeopleSoft applications and with third-party systems.

- *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

PeopleTools portal technology is the foundation of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub product. This subject covers critical portal technologies such as portal implementation, PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, Pagelet Wizard, the PeopleSoft Related Content Framework, and others.

- *PeopleTools: Security Administration*

This subject covers important security-related topics including PeopleTools user profiles, roles, permission lists, single sign-on (SSO), and others.

- *PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide*

This subject provides general information about PeopleSoft applications useful to all users of PeopleSoft systems. Topics include an introduction to the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture,

explanation of how to navigate through the system, how to perform searches, elements of application pages, and so on.

---

**Note:** These subjects and others in the PeopleSoft Online Help are referenced as needed.

---



---

## PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Related Links

[PeopleSoft Interaction Hub 9.1 Documentation Home Page \[ID 887960.1\]](#)

[PeopleSoft Information Portal](#)

[My Oracle Support](#)

[PeopleSoft Training from Oracle University](#)

[PeopleSoft Video Feature Overviews on YouTube](#)

---

## Contact Us

Send your suggestions to [psoft-infodev\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:psoft-infodev_us@oracle.com).

Please include the applications update image or PeopleTools release that you're using.

---

## Follow Us

<i>Icon</i>	<i>Link</i>
	<a href="#">Watch PeopleSoft on YouTube</a>
	<a href="#">Follow @PeopleSoft_Info on X.</a>
	<a href="#">Read PeopleSoft Blogs</a>
	<a href="#">Connect with PeopleSoft on LinkedIn</a>



# Getting Started With PeopleSoft Interaction Hub

---

## PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Overview

Reviewing all elements of the PeopleSoft portal offerings helps you better understand how the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub fits within your own portal strategy. The PeopleSoft offerings focus on providing you with products that can be combined in multiple ways to produce the enterprise portal configuration that addresses your organization's requirements. The fact that the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub and PeopleSoft business applications share a common PeopleTools technology base makes integration easy. While our portal packs provide this prepackaged integration to PeopleSoft applications, you can also integrate with any web-enabled application by using the PeopleTools integration technologies.

This topic discusses each element in the overall PeopleSoft portal infrastructure:

- PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.
- PeopleTools portal technology.
- PeopleSoft portal packs.

---

**Note:** This subject area documents the functionality of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub only. Detailed documentation for PeopleTools portal technology and the PeopleSoft portal packs is delivered separately with the respective products.

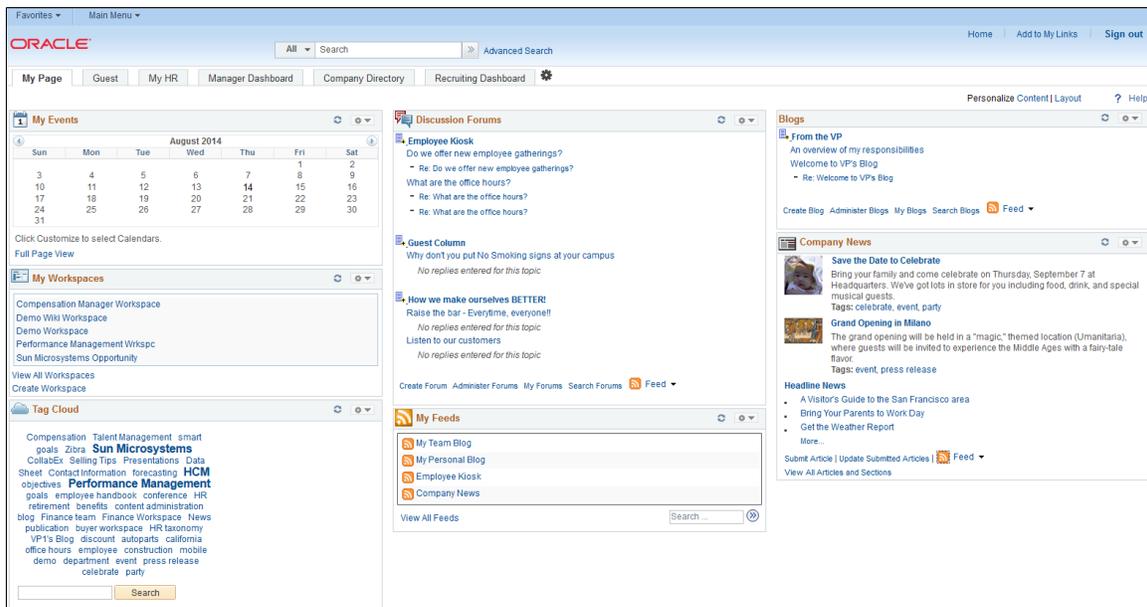
---

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provides a selection of out-of-the-box features that enable you to quickly implement the portal. You can deploy enterprise-wide access to internet-based applications, unstructured content, a searchable resource repository, and collaborative services through an internet browser.

Deploying PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provides you with peace of mind, knowing that your software investment is protected against rapidly changing technology standards through our full-service support, maintenance, and upgrade programs.

## My Page Homepage Tab

This example illustrates the My Page homepage tab of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, which has been personalized to include multiple delivered homepage pagelets.



Users can personalize their PeopleSoft Interaction Hub homepages to display a variety of pagelets. Numerous pagelets are delivered with the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub product. See “Homepage Pagelets” (Using Portal Features).

The following features are available in the default homepage header of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub:

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Favorites</b>	Use the Favorites menu to access recently used menu items, favorites, and My Links items.
<b>Main Menu</b>	Use the cascading drop-down menu navigation to view menu folders and navigate to a menu item.
<b>Home</b>	Click to return to your default homepage tab (typically, the My Page tab).
<b>Add to My Links</b>	Click to access the Add to My Links page, where you can add a My Link to the currently accessed component of your My Links collection.  See “Add to My Links Page” (Using Portal Features).
<b>Sign out</b>	Click to sign out of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Search</b>	Submit a portal search request and access the Search Results page.  See “Understanding Searching in the Portal” (Using Portal Features).
<b>My Page</b>	Select to access My Page homepage tab.
<b>Guest</b>	Select to access a homepage tab that is configured for guest users.  See <a href="#">Understanding Guest User Accounts</a> .
<b>My HR</b>	Select to access a sample tab that integrates content from PeopleSoft HCM, PeopleSoft CRM, and PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

Depending on the configuration of your system, other homepage tabs may be visible:

- Additional homepage tabs such as Manager Dashboard, Company Directory, and Recruiting Dashboard shown in the previous example are defined in a custom tabs navigation collection. See “Custom Tabs Navigation Collection” (Branding) for more information.
- In addition, the Administration tab or the Investor tab may be enabled on your system. See the following section for more information on the Administration tab.

## Administration Homepage Tab

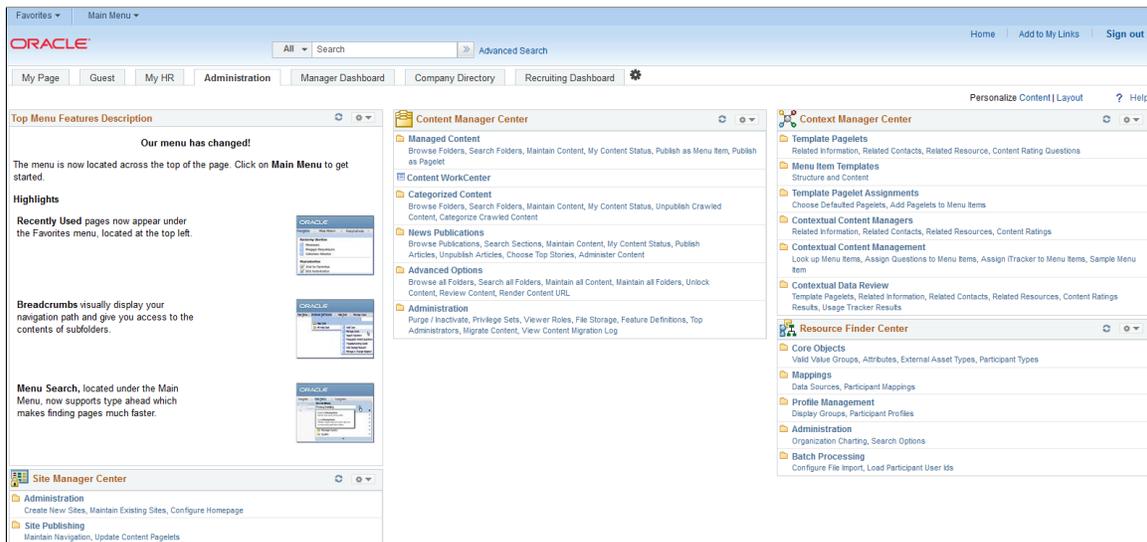
The Administration homepage tab displays homepage pagelets for administrative tasks.

---

**Note:** The content reference definition for the Administration tab is delivered as disabled. See [Enabling a Homepage Tab That Has Been Disabled](#) for more information on enabling the Administration tab.

---

The following example illustrates the Administration homepage tab, which displays pagelets for administrative tasks.



These homepage pagelets display the same content as the navigation collection pages that appear as menu items under the Portal Administration menu:

- Site Manager Center.

See “Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Pagelets” (Using Portal Features).

- Content Management Center.

See “Understanding Managed Content” (Content Management System).

- Context Manager Center.

---

**Important!** As of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub 9.1 Revision 2 and PeopleTools 8.53, the Context Manager feature and associated pagelets have been deprecated. The PeopleSoft Related Content Framework provides a broader and more flexible framework for contextually related content.

---

See “Context Manager Center Pagelet” (Using Portal Features).

Similar to any homepage tab, users can select which pagelets appear by personalizing content for their Administration homepage tab.

## PeopleTools Portal Technology

All PeopleSoft applications are developed using PeopleTools application development technology. PeopleTools, an object-oriented development environment, allows for the rapid and efficient development of applications by storing application design as metadata. The PeopleTools development and runtime environment includes the basic technology features on which PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is built.

## PeopleSoft Portal Packs

PeopleSoft portal packs are a convenient packaging of pagelets that provide access to content from the corresponding PeopleSoft application. PeopleSoft portal packs are *optional products* and *are not required* to access data from a licensed PeopleSoft application.

---

**Note:** WorkCenters and dashboards delivered in PeopleSoft application databases along with the pagelet import feature of the unified navigation framework provide alternative mechanisms for accessing content from PeopleSoft application databases.

---

This table lists *optional* PeopleSoft portal pack products:

<b>Product</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Application</b>
PeopleSoft ALM Portal Pack	PeopleSoft FSCM
PeopleSoft CRM Portal Pack	PeopleSoft CRM
PeopleSoft EPM Portal Pack	PeopleSoft EPM
PeopleSoft ESA Portal Pack	PeopleSoft FSCM
PeopleSoft Financials Portal Pack	PeopleSoft FSCM
PeopleSoft HCM Portal Pack	PeopleSoft HCM
PeopleSoft Supply Chain Portal Pack	PeopleSoft FSCM

---

## PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Integrations

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub can integrate with all of the following:

- PeopleSoft applications.
- Non-PeopleSoft applications.
- Third-party internet services.
- Internet content.
- Extranet content.
- Intranet content.

## PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Implementation Tasks

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to generate a list of setup tasks for your organization based on the features that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding PeopleBook documentation.

### Other Sources of Information

In the planning phase of your implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, table-loading sequences, data models, and business process maps.

See the product documentation for

*PeopleTools: Setup Manager*

## Using Third-Party Images Provided with Sample Data

The PeopleSoft Interaction Hub demo database includes sample images that are provided under a restricted use license for demonstration purposes only, such as product demonstrations and conference room pilots. The specific images are listed below. If you want to use these sample images in a production environment, you must contact the image owners directly to purchase the images. You can find contact information for the owners in [Licensing Notes for Oracle's PeopleTools 8.54, Document 1905898.1](#) on My Oracle Support.

Oracle does not provide a license for you to use the sample images in your production environments or for other non-demonstration uses.

<b>Image</b>	<b>Content ID (in PS91 Database)</b>	<b>Where Used</b>	<b>Owner</b>	<b>Owner's Media ID for Image</b>
	1155	My HR homepage tab	Corbis	42-47299349
	1156	My HR homepage tab	Getty	79670128

<b>Image</b>	<b>Content ID (in PS91 Database)</b>	<b>Where Used</b>	<b>Owner</b>	<b>Owner's Media ID for Image</b>
	1712	Company News tile	Getty	485209613
	1713	Company News tile	Getty	452760723
	1714	Company News tile	Getty	184827434
	1715	Company News tile	Corbis	42-57166951
	1716	Company News tile	Getty	454983451
	1717	Company News tile	Corbis	42-39352088
	1718	Company News tile	Corbis	42-33029280

<b>Image</b>	<b>Content ID (in PS91 Database)</b>	<b>Where Used</b>	<b>Owner</b>	<b>Owner's Media ID for Image</b>
	1720	Company News tile	Corbis	FAN9003734
	1721	Company News tile	Getty	175137889
	1722	Company News tile	Corbis	42-39351359

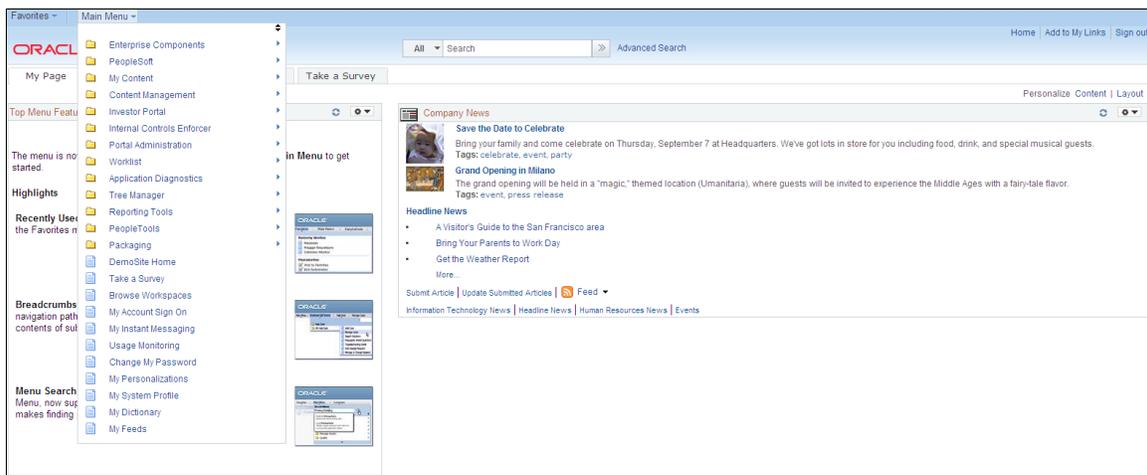
## Chapter 2

# Using and Personalizing Your Portal Homepage

## Understanding Your Portal Homepage

Your portal homepage aggregates a variety of content gathered from sources across your organization. This content is organized by tabs, is presented in pagelets, and can be accessed through menu navigation and links.

The following example illustrates the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub homepage.



These features are available on the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub homepage header:

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Home</b>	Click to return to your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub homepage (the My Page tab).
<b>Worklist</b>	Click to access your worklist.  See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide</i> , "Using Workflow."
<b>Resource Finder</b>	Click to access the Resource Finder - Advanced Search page on which you can perform detailed searches for resources in your enterprise and access relevant resource profiles.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>MultiChannel Console</b>	Click to launch the MultiChannel console.  See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: MultiChannel Framework</i> , “Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework.”
<b>Search</b>	Submit a portal search request and access the Search page.  See “Understanding Search Indexes” (Portal and Site Administration).
<b>Add to My Links</b>	Click to access the Add to My Links modal window on which you can add a link to the current page.  See <a href="#">Add to My Links Page</a> .
Main Menu	Use the cascading drop-down menu navigation to view menu folders and navigate to a menu item.
My Page, Guest, Investor, or Administration	Select a tab to view the pagelets configured for that homepage tab.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
My Links	Click to access the View My Links page.  See <a href="#">View My Links Page</a> .  The My Links drop-down menu is available only on the collaborative workspace homepage; not on the portal homepage. See <a href="#">Understanding My Links</a> .
Content	Click to access the Personalize Content: <Tab Name> page on which you can select pagelets to display on your portal homepage.
Layout	Click to access the Personalize Layout: <Tab Name> page on which you can select pagelets to display on your portal homepage.

## Common Elements Used in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Pagelets

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Click the <b>Minimize</b> button in the pagelet title bar to minimize the pagelet area.
	Click the <b>Expand</b> button in the pagelet title bar to expand the pagelet area.
	<p>The <b>Customize</b> button displays in the pagelet title bar of a pagelet that supports personalization.</p> <p>Click the <b>Customize</b> button to access a personalization page for the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The personalization option for default pagelets does not appear until you click the <b>Content</b> or <b>Layout</b> link on homepage to personalize the tab on which the pagelet resides.</p> <hr/>
	Click the <b>Refresh</b> button in the pagelet title bar to refresh the data displayed on the pagelet.
	Click the <b>Remove</b> button in the pagelet title bar to remove the pagelet from the homepage.
	Click the Help button in the pagelet title bar to view the PeopleBooks help associated with this pagelet.

## Personalizing Your Homepage Content

You can configure your portal homepage to display a variety of pagelets in a layout that suits your needs. Numerous pagelets are delivered with the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub product for your use.

Access the Personalize Content page (click the Content link on the homepage tab that you want to personalize).

You can configure your portal homepage to display a variety of pagelets in a layout that suits your needs. Numerous pagelets are delivered with the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub product for your use.

The following example illustrates the Personalize Content page (My Page tab).

Personalized Home Page

### Personalize Content: My Page

Tab Name

Welcome Message

Choose Pagelets: Simply check the items that you want to appear on your homepage. Remember to click "Save" when done.

Arrange Pagelets: Go to [Personalize Layout](#)

<p><b>PeopleSoft Applications</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enterprise Menu</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Top Menu Features Description</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My Reports</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Main Menu</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Report List</p> <p><b>Finance</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Investor Insights &amp; Tools</p> <p><b>Portal Demo</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Documentation Team</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Demo Feature Poll</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Demo Frequency Poll</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Demo Pagelet</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Demo Contextual Pagelet</p>	<p><b>Organizers</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Blogs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Calendar Events</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Discussion Forums</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Email</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Tasks</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My Events</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My Managed Content</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My News Content</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My Workspaces</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Discussion Posts</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My Feeds</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Language Selection</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Tag Cloud</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Related Discussion Forums</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Resource Finder</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Signon</p> <p><b>Internal Controls Enforcer</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Not Signed Off by Entity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ineffective Controls by Entity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Unmitigated Risks by Entity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Not Signed Off - Process</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ineffective Controls - Process</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Unmitigated Risks - Process</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Business Process Status</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Report Business Conduct</p>	<p><b>News</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Company News</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Promotions by Role</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Submitted Promotions</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Company Promotions</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Investor News</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Investor Portal Promotions</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Feed Reader</p> <p><b>Portal Administration</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Branding Center</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Content Manager Center</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Context Manager Center</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> User Logon Statistics</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Resource Finder Center</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Manager Center</p>
---	--	---

[Return to Home](#)

Use the Personalize Content page to designate the pagelets (types of content) you want to display on the homepage tab.

To select pagelets for your portal homepage:

1. Enter the name for the tab in the Tab Name field.
2. Enter an optional welcome message in the Welcome Message field.

3. Select the check box for each pagelet that you want to display on your homepage.

---

**Note:** The pagelets are organized by the folders in which they are stored in the portal registry.

---

4. Do one of the following:
  - To return to the portal homepage with the pagelets arranged in their default columns and in a default order, click the Save button.
  - To specify the layout of the pagelets, click the Personalize Layout link.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

---

## Personalizing Your Homepage Layout

Use either of these two methods to modify the layout of your portal homepage:

- Move pagelets on the Personalize Layout page.
- Drag and drop pagelets on the portal homepage.

## Personalize Layout Page

The following example illustrates the Personalize Layout Page (My Page tab). Access the Personalize Layout Page (click the Layout link on the homepage tab that you want to personalize) as shown below.

Personalized Home Page

---

### Personalize Layout: My Page

---

Tab Name: My Page

Basic Layout:  2 columns  3 columns

Click arrows to move pagelets up and down or into neighboring columns. Click "Delete Pagelet" to remove the selected pagelet from your portal home page. Remember to click "Save" when done.

Add Pagelets: [Go to Personalize Content](#)

# = Required - fixed position pagelet  
\* = Required - moveable pagelet

Left Column:

Top Menu Features Description

Right Column:

Company News



---

[Return to Home](#)

Use the Personalize Layout page to designate the layout of content on the homepage tab.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Tab Name	Displays the name of this tab as specified on the Personalize Content page.
Basic Layout	Select to display the pagelets in either two or three columns on the portal homepage.
Personalize Content	Click to access the Personalize Content page to add or delete pagelets
Left Column, Center Column, and Right Column	<p>Displays the pagelets selected on the Personalize Content page under the assigned column headings.</p> <p>If the basic layout is two columns, the pagelets are divided into left and right columns. If the basic layout is three columns, the pagelets are divided into left, center, and right columns.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<p>Use the Move Left, Move Up, Move Right, and Move Down buttons to position a pagelet.</p> <p>Select a pagelet, and then click the directional arrow buttons to move the selected pagelet up in the list, down in the list, to the next column to the right, or to the next column to the left.</p>
Delete Pagelet	Select a pagelet and then click Delete Pagelet to delete the pagelet from the homepage tab.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Save	Click to save your changes and return to the portal homepage.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

## Dragging and Dropping Pagelets on the Portal Homepage

You can also rearrange pagelets on the portal homepage by dragging and dropping them between columns.

To drag a pagelet, hover over the pagelet title bar; the cursor changes shape to indicate that you can drag the pagelet. Click and drag the pagelet. When you are in the new location—signified by the color change—release the mouse.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide*



# Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Pagelets

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Pagelets

The PeopleSoft Interaction Hub pagelets discussed in the topic Home pagelets can be classified into one of the following pagelet types:

- Homepage pagelets

Homepage pagelets are primarily selected and laid out by the user and appear on the user's homepage.

Users can configure their portal homepages with three narrow columns or one narrow and one wide column. Some pagelets have both a narrow and a wide version, each with its own object name. When this documentation provides two object names for a pagelet, the first one refers to the narrow version.

- Workspace pagelets

Workspace pagelets are determined by the workspace template and can be configured by a workspace administrator.

Workspace administrators can configure workspace homepages with three narrow columns or one narrow and one wide column.

- Template pagelets

Template pagelets are configured by a portal administrator and appear in the menu frame on the right side of a destination target page.

Oracle provides a table for each of these pagelet types that provides the following information about the pagelets:

- The pagelet name.
- A pagelet description.
- The functional role of the person who would typically use the pagelet.
- The pagelet's enabling feature.

---

**Note:** The enabling feature provides the data that appears on the pagelet. If you do not implement the enabling feature, the pagelet does not work as designed.

---

## Homepage Pagelets

The following table lists the homepage pagelets delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub:

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
Blogs	<p>Displays user-selected blogs with most recent posts and comments.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Blogs Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Blogs</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Blogs</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP4800</p> <p>PAPP5700</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Calendar Events	<p>Enables employees to access calendar information without leaving the portal.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Calendar Events Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Calendar integration</p> <p>See “Setting Up Additional Mail Systems” (Portal and Site Administration)</p>	<p>PAPP1300</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Company Promotions	<p>Enables you to promote transactions so that users can link to specific transactions or URLs in your system.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>Appropriate for guests.</p> <p>See “Personalize Company Promotions Page” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>Company Promotions</p> <p>See “Understanding Company Promotions” (Content Management System)</p>	<p>PAPP1110</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Content Manager Center	<p>Provides a navigational guide to configure and use Content Management features.</p> <p>Created using Navigation Collections with its definition stored in Pagelet Wizard tables.</p>	<p>Content Management</p> <p>See “Understanding Managed Content” (Content Management System)</p>	<p>PAPP2010</p> <p>PAPP2020</p> <p>PAPP2025</p> <p>PAPP2045</p> <p>PAPP2050</p> <p>PAPP2070</p> <p>PAPP2080</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
Context Manager Center	<p>Provides a navigational guide to configure and use Context Manager features.</p> <p>Created using Navigation Collections with its definition stored in Pagelet Wizard tables.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Context Manager Center Pagelet</a>.</p>	Context Manager	PAPP4300 PAPP4350 PAPP4600 PAPP4680 PAPP4700 PAPP4710 PAPP4855 PAPP9000
Demo	<p>Provides example code for creating a simple component-based pagelet.</p>	Not applicable.	PAPP9999 PAPP9000
Discussion Forums	<p>Displays user-selected discussion forums with most recent topics and replies.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Discussion Forums Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Discussion forums</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Discussion Forums</a>.</p>	PAPP4800 PAPP9000
Discussion Posts	<p>Displays topics and replies from workspace discussions only.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Discussion Posts Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Workspace discussions</p> <p>See “Using the Discussions Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).</p>	PAPP4800 PAPP9000
Email	<p>Enables employees to access email without leaving the portal.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Email Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Email integration</p> <p>See “Setting Up on the Third-Party Side” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>	PAPP1300 PAPP9000

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
Feed Reader	Provides access to feed headlines and articles directly from the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.	Web proxy server  See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Integration Broker Administration</i> , “Using Listening Connectors and Target Connectors,” Working With the HTTP Connectors, Running Integration Gateways Behind Proxy Servers.	PAPP1000  PAPP9000
Language Selection	Allows you to change the displayed language without having to access the language options on the sign-in page.  This pagelet is useful for guest users, who may never see the sign-in page, as well as for users who are already logged into the database.  Appropriate for guests.  See <a href="#">Working With the Language Selection Pagelet</a> .	No special setup is required. All languages enabled for the application database are available for selection.  The pagelet can be extended to support any languages as long as the translated data is available.	PAPP0000  PAPP9000
My Events	Displays all of the events, action items, and tasks a user has access to across portals and sites.  This pagelet can be personalized.  See <a href="#">Working With the My Events Pagelet</a> .	Community calendars  See <a href="#">Using Community Calendars</a> .	PAPP1210  PAPP9000
My Feeds	Allows you to view a list of feeds published within PeopleSoft Interaction Hub to which you have access.  See <a href="#">Personalize My Feeds Page</a> .	Feed publishing must be enabled and feeds published within the system.  See <a href="#">Publishing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed</a> .	PAPP0002  PAPP9000

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
My Managed Content	<p>Provides one-click access to your favorite Managed Content folders, as well as content status summaries and counts of the number of items in each status.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See “Working With the My Managed Content Pagelet” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>Managed Content</p> <p>See “Working With the My Managed Content Pagelet” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>PAPP1140</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
My News Content	<p>Serves as an inbox for news content users, managers, and publishers providing them visibility and quick access to articles requiring their attention.</p> <p>See “My News Content Pagelet” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>News Publications</p> <p>See “Setting Up News Publications” (Content Management System)</p>	<p>PAPP1150</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
My Workspaces	<p>Provides access to the collaborative workspaces to which you belong.</p> <p>See “My Workspaces Page” (Collaborative Workspaces).</p>	<p>Collaborative workspaces</p> <p>See “Collaborative Workspaces” (Collaborative Workspaces).</p>	<p>PAPP5300</p>
<p>News publication (pagelet name is defined by the pagelet publisher)</p> <p>The Company News pagelet delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is an example of a news publication pagelet.</p>	<p>You can set up multiple internal news publication pagelets targeted at different audiences. The pagelet presents links to articles and displays top story summaries and images.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>Appropriate for guests.</p> <p>See “Company News Pagelet” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>News Publications</p> <p>See “Setting Up News Publications” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>PAPP1100</p>

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
Pagelet Wizard-generated pagelets	<p>Pagelet Wizard allows you to create and register a pagelet integrating and transforming data from a wide variety of data sources, both internal and external to PeopleSoft applications.</p> <p>Pagelets created using Pagelet Wizard may be configured to include personalization options.</p> <p>May be appropriate for guests.</p>	<p>Pagelet Wizard</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Portal Technology</i>, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets.”</p>	<p>Pagelet Wizard enables you to create a pagelet with security definitions.</p>
Promotions by Role	<p>Enables promotion managers to quickly verify which promotions are currently appearing for a particular portal viewer role.</p> <p>There is no stored personalization for this pagelet, but it does allow an input parameter.</p> <p>See “Promotions by Role Pagelet” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>Company Promotions</p> <p>See “Setting Up Company Promotions” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>PAPP1130</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Related Discussion Forums	<p>Displays discussion forums, topics, and replies from the Related Discussion service.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working with the Related Discussion Forums Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Related Discussion service</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Related Discussion Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP4800</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Signon	<p>Enables users to switch from a GUEST user account to their own user account.</p> <p>Appropriate for guests.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Signon Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Guest User Account</p> <p>See “Understanding Guest User Accounts” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>	<p>PAPP0001</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
Tag Cloud	<p>Allows you to view the tags that are currently used in the system and their relative frequency of use.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Tag Cloud Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Tag Cloud Pagelet</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Tagging in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP3620</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Site Manager Center	<p>Provides a navigational guide to configure and use the Site Management features.</p> <p>Created using Navigation Collections with its definition stored in Pagelet Wizard tables.</p> <p>See “Understanding Site Management” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>	<p>Site Management</p> <p>See “Understanding Site Creation and Management” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>	<p>PAPP5000</p> <p>PAPP5050</p> <p>PAPP5060</p> <p>PAPP5070</p>
Submitted Promotions	<p>Provides promotion managers visibility into the status of and quick access to their submitted promotions.</p> <p>See “Submitted Promotions Pagelet” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>Company Promotions</p> <p>See “Understanding Company Promotions” (Content Management System).</p>	<p>PAPP1160</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
Tasks	<p>Enables you to keep track of your workflow tasks and personal reminders across your business solutions.</p> <p>This pagelet can be personalized.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Tasks and Tasks Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Integrated Task List</p> <p>See “Understanding Integrated Task List Integration Setup” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>	<p>PAPP1200</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>
User Logon Statistics	<p>View monthly logon data, including logon dates, times, and user IDs.</p> <p>Appropriate for portal administrators.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the User Logon Statistics Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Portal Logon Statistics</p> <p>See “Enabling the Signon PeopleCode” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>	<p>PAPP4200</p> <p>PAPP9000</p>

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>	<b>Delivered Permission List</b>
Web Magazine	Provides access to web magazine publication issues.  Appropriate for guests.  See “Working With the Web Magazine Pagelet” (Content Management System).	Web Magazines  See “Understanding Web Magazine iScripts” (Content Management System)	PAPP1120  PAPP9000

## Workspace Pagelets

The following table lists the pagelets delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub for display on a collaborative workspace homepage.

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>
Blogs	Members can monitor recent blog postings and comments using the Blogs pagelet.  See “Working With the Blogs Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Blogs module  See “Using the Blogs Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Calendar	Shows all of the events a user has access to across portals, sites, and workspaces.  This pagelet can be personalized.  See “Working With the Calendar Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Calendar module  See “Using the Calendar Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Links	Displays a collection of useful links related to a collaborative workspace.  See “Working With the Links Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Links module  See “Using the Links Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Open Action Items	Displays a list of all open action items for the workspace.  See “Working With the Open Action Items Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Action Item Lists module  See “Using the Action Item Lists Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).

<b>Pagelet Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Enabling Feature</b>
Poll	Use the Poll pagelet to show a single question or poll in a pagelet and enable users to add comments and see other responses to the poll.  See “Using the Poll Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Polls module  See “Using the Polls Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Recent Discussions	Members can monitor recent discussion topics and replies using the Recent Discussions pagelet.  See “Using the Recent Discussions Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Discussions module  See “Using the Discussions Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Recent Documents	Members can monitor recently added or changed documents using the Recent Documents pagelet.  See “Working With the Recent Documents Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Documents module  See “Using the Documents Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Tags	Members can view and edit workspace-level tags.  See “Using the Tags Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Workspace homepage  See “Creating and Using Tags in Workspaces” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Upcoming Events	Displays a list upcoming events for the workspace.  See “Working with the Upcoming Events Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Calendar module  See “Using the Calendar Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Welcome	Displays a welcome message from the workspace administrator.  See “Administering the Workspace Properties Page” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Welcome module  See “Administering Workspace Modules” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Wiki Content	Displays the wiki content.  See “Working With the Wiki Content Pagelet” (Collaborative Workspaces).	Wiki Content module  See “Using the Wiki Content Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).

## Template Pagelets

The following table lists the template pagelets delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub. The pagelets are discussed in the final topics of this book:

**Note:** Template pagelets cannot be personalized.

<i>Pagelet Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Enabling Feature</i>	<i>Delivered Permission List</i>
Content Ratings	<p>Displays links to questions set up for an associated menu item target page. Authorized users can also view summarized rating responses.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Content Ratings Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Content Ratings</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Context Manager</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP0000</p> <p>Controlled by the permission list on the related target CREF.</p>
Related Contacts	<p>Displays contacts that are relevant to the associated menu item. Provides email and instant messaging functionality that can be used to reach the related contacts.</p> <p>Appropriate for Guests, if guests are allowed access to the menu item.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Related Contacts Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Context Manager</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Context Manager</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP0000</p> <p>Controlled by the permission list on the related target CREF</p>
Related Information	<p>Display links to content relevant to an associated menu item.</p> <p>Appropriate for Guests, if guests are allowed access to the menu item.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Related Information Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Context Manager</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Context Manager</a>.</p> <p>Content Management</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Context Manager</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP0000</p> <p>Controlled by the permission list on the related target CREF.</p>
Related Discussions	<p>Display links to discussion forums relevant to an associated menu item.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Working With the Related Discussion Pagelet</a>.</p>	<p>Context Manager</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Context Manager</a>.</p>	<p>PAPP0000</p> <p>Controlled by the permission list on the related target CREF.</p>

<b><i>Pagelet Name</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>	<b><i>Enabling Feature</i></b>	<b><i>Delivered Permission List</i></b>
Related Workspaces	Enables immediate access to all workspaces that you have access to that are related to that transaction page.  See <a href="#">Working With the Related Workspaces Pagelet</a> .	Context Manager  See <a href="#">Understanding Context Manager</a> .	

## **Related Links**

[Understanding Context Manager](#)



## Chapter 4

# Working With Homepage Pagelets

---

## Working With the Feed Reader Pagelet

This topic discusses how to personalize and use the Feed Reader pagelet.

### Page Used to Personalize the Feed Reader Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Personalize Feed Reader Page</u>	EO_PE_RSS_NEWS	Specify URLs to feed content that you want to display on the Feed Reader pagelet. Define display pagelet options.

### Understanding the Feed Reader Pagelet

A feed—also known as an RSS feed, an XML feed, syndicated content, or a web feed—is frequently updated content published by a website. Particularly suitable for listing news headlines and content, feeds have been adopted by content providers to supply users with a sampling of the content available on their websites.

The Feed Reader pagelet provides the following features:

- News feed title, a link back to the source website, and an optional image or logo.
- Item (article) titles and optional summaries with links to the associated articles on the source website.
- Optional capability to search for content on the source website.

---

**Note:** The Feed Reader pagelet currently supports news feeds supplied in the RSS 0.9x, RSS 1.x, RSS 2.x, ATOM 0.3 and ATOM 1.x formats.

---

The news categories and headlines display as links. Each category displays the most recent news headlines. Select the news category link to access a page that lists all headlines in the category.

If the content source provides search capability in their content and you have configured your Feed Reader pagelet to display search functionality, you can use available search fields on the pagelet to enter keywords to execute searches in the source website. Search results display on the source website.

In addition to external feed sources, the Feed Reader pagelet can be configured to display PeopleSoft feeds such as feeds published from PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content or PeopleTools content.

This homepage pagelet may also be placed on the homepage of a collaborative workspace.

## Personalize Feed Reader Page

Use the Personalize Feed Reader page (EO\_PE\_RSS\_NEWS) to specify URLs to feed content that you want to display on the Feed Reader pagelet.

Define display pagelet options.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize** icon on the Feed Reader pagelet.

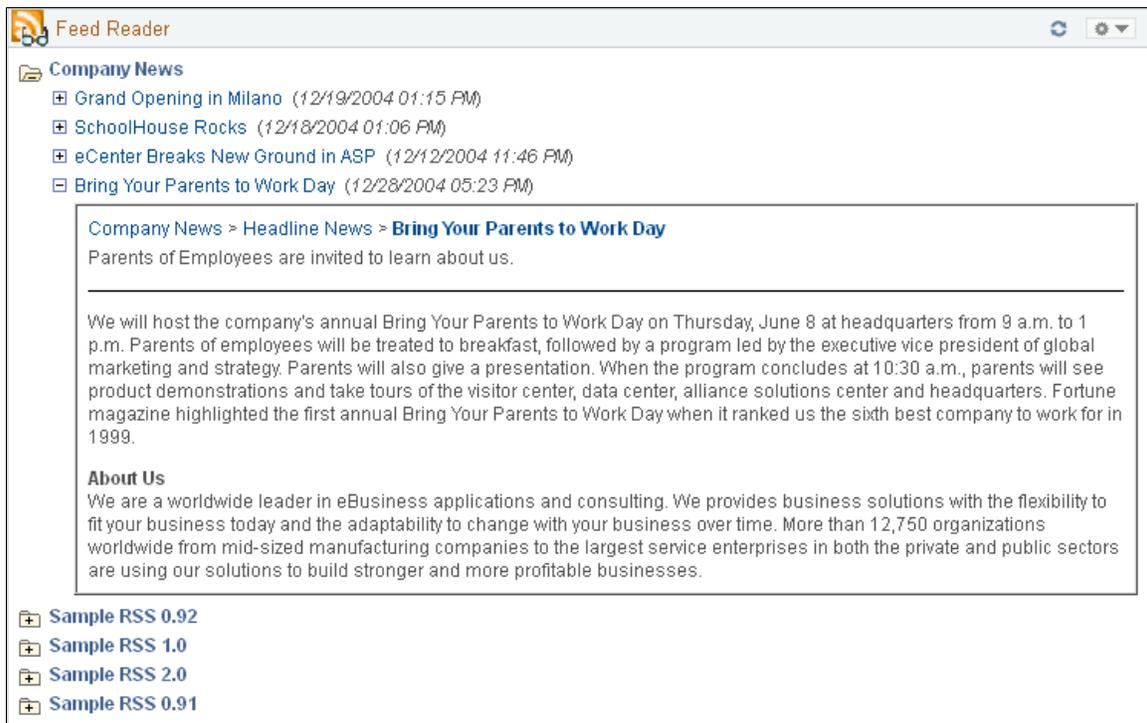
The following example illustrates the Personalize Feed Reader page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Number of Articles to Display	Indicate the number of articles (items) to display per feed.
Display Article Summary	Indicate whether the article summaries are to be displayed by default.
Display Image	Indicate whether to display feed icons or logos if they are provided by the content publisher.
Display Searchbox if Present	Indicate whether to display a search box if the content publisher provides feed search capability.
Label	<p>Enter text to be used to label the feed in the pagelet as well as in the exported feed subscription files.</p> <p>The Label field is optional and if left blank, will default to the feed title when the page is saved.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
URL	<p>Enter a valid feed URL.</p> <p>If the specified URL does not return a valid feed document, the following error message is displayed when the page is saved:</p> <pre>A feed URL is missing, or the system was unable to retrieve a valid feed document of support ed format from the specified url.</pre>
Display Order	Indicate the order to display feeds in the pagelet.
Import Feed URLs	<p>Click to upload an Outline Processor Markup Language (OPML) file. OPML is an XML format for storing outlines including lists of feeds.</p> <p>The OPML format has become popular for users to exchange subscription lists among various feed readers and feed aggregators.</p>
Export Feed URLs	Click export all feed URLs to a .opml file in the OPML 2.0 format.

## Feed Reader pagelet on the portal homepage

The following example illustrates the Feed Reader pagelet on the portal homepage. Access the Feed Reader pagelet on the portal homepage as shown below.



Use the Feed Reader pagelet to access feeds and feed articles directly from the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub. For each feed, a folder icon shows first, followed by the feed label and the feed description. For each feed item (article), an item icon shows first, followed by the item title and summary.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click this folder button to show the content for the feed.  All feeds show initially in collapsed state, except the first feed, which shows in expanded state.
	Click this folder button to hide the content for the feed.
	Click this item button to show the summary for the article.  <b>Note:</b> If a dot icon appears, that means the article does not have a summary.
	Click this item button to hide the summary for the article.
<Feed Title>	Click the link for a feed title to open the entire feed document within PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Item Title>	<p>Click a link for an item title to display the feed item in the target frame of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The item appears wrapped in your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, unless the source website contains a frame buster.</p> <hr/>

If a valid feed document is no longer available at a specified URL, the Feed Reader pagelet displays an error message for that feed similar to the following:

```
Unable to get a feed document of recognized formats from the url "URL"
```

---

## Working With the Language Selection Pagelet

The following example illustrates the Language Selection pagelet. Access the Language Selection pagelet on the portal homepage as shown below.



The screenshot shows a rectangular pagelet with a light blue header bar containing the text "Language Selection" in orange. Below the header, there are three blue text links stacked vertically: "Dutch", "English", and "Spanish".

The Language Selection pagelet displays links for each PeopleSoft-delivered translation that has been enabled for the application database. Click a link to change the displayed language without having to sign out and sign back in again. This functionality is especially useful for GUEST users who may not have access to the language selection options on the sign-in page.

---

## Working With the Signon Pagelet

Access the Signon pagelet on the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Guest homepage.

The following example illustrates the Signon pagelet. Access the Signon pagelet on the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Guest homepage as shown below.



The screenshot shows a rectangular pagelet with a light blue header bar containing the text "Signon" in orange. To the right of the header are two icons: a refresh button and a settings button. Below the header, there are two input fields: "User ID" and "Password". Below the "Password" field is a "Sign In" button.

The Guest homepage displays the Signon pagelet. This pagelet enables users to switch from guest user accounts to their own user accounts.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>User ID</b>	Enter a valid user ID.
<b>Password</b>	Enter the corresponding password.

**Note:** These fields are case sensitive.

## Working With the User Logon Statistics Pagelet

This topic discusses how to personalize and use the User Logon Statistics pagelet.

### Pages Used to View Additional User Logon Statistics

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Personalize User Logon Statistics Page</u>	EO_PE_STATSPREF	Specify the numbers of months for which you want the pagelet to display user logon statistics.
<u>User Logon Statistics by Date Page</u>	EO_PE_DYSTAT_VW	Displays the total number of times that users signed in to the portal each day during a month, as well as the distinct number of sign-ins.
<u>Distinct Users by Month Page</u>	EO_PE_MTUSER_VW	Displays a list of all users who signed in to the portal during a month, as well as the number of times each user signed in during that month.
<u>User Logon Statistics by Hour Page</u>	EO_PE_HRSTAT_VW	Displays the total number of times that users signed in to the portal each hour on the specified day, as well as the number of distinct user sign-ins.
<u>Distinct Users by Date Page</u>	EO_PE_DYUSER_VW	Displays a list of users who signed in to the portal on the specified day, as well as the number of times those users signed in during that day.
<u>Distinct Users by Hour Page</u>	EO_PE_HRUSER_VW	Displays a list of all users who signed in to the portal during a specified hour, as well as the number of times those users signed in during that hour.

## Understanding the User Logon Statistics Pagelet

Logon statistics gather information regarding the number of users who log on to the portal during each month and the number of distinct user logons.

Portal administrators can view this data to obtain statistics about portal traffic and which users are contributing to the traffic. Data that is viewed can pertain to which users log on to the portal, along with logon statistics for the months of the year, days of the month, and hours of the day.

Portal administrators can add the User Logon Statistics pagelet to their homepages to gain convenient access to logon statistics.

To view logon statistics, you must enable the Signon PeopleCode that is related to the User Logon Statistics pagelet.

See “Enabling the Signon PeopleCode” (Portal and Site Administration).

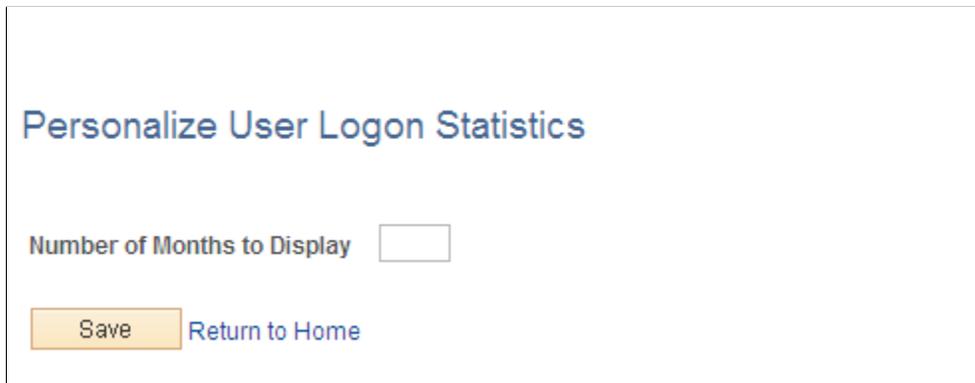
## Personalize User Logon Statistics Page

Use the Personalize User Logon Statistics page (EO\_PE\_STATSPREF) to specify the numbers of months for which you want the pagelet to display user logon statistics.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize** icon on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Personalize User Logon Statistics page.



<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Number of Months to Display	Enter the number of months for which you want the pagelet to display user logon statistics.

## User Logon Statistics Pagelet

The following example illustrates the User Logon Statistics pagelet. Access the User Logon Statistics pagelet on the portal homepage as shown below.

User Logon Statistics		
Month	Total Users	Distinct Users
<a href="#">April 2000</a>	1	1
<a href="#">May 2000</a>	5	3
<a href="#">June 2000</a>	4	3
<a href="#">July 2000</a>	6	3
<a href="#">August 2000</a>	5	2
<a href="#">September 2000</a>	3	2
<a href="#">October 2000</a>	10	4
<a href="#">November 2000</a>	9	3
<a href="#">December 2000</a>	6	2
<a href="#">January 2001</a>	5	2
<a href="#">February 2001</a>	6	1
<a href="#">March 2001</a>	10	2
<a href="#">April 2001</a>	12	3
<a href="#">May 2001</a>	159	4
<a href="#">June 2001</a>	89	2
<a href="#">November 2001</a>	1	1

The Logon Statistics pagelet displays the number of users who sign in to the portal during each month and the number of distinct user sign-ins.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Month	Click the desired month to access the User Logon Statistics by Date page.
Total Users	Displays the total number of times that users signed in to the portal during the corresponding month.
Distinct Users	Displays the total number of users that signed in to the portal during the corresponding month.  Click the desired total to access the Distinct Users by Month page.
Show All	Click to display statistics for all available months.

## User Logon Statistics by Date Page

Use the User Logon Statistics by Date page (EO\_PE\_DYSTAT\_VW) to displays the total number of times that users signed in to the portal each day during a month, as well as the distinct number of sign-ins.

Navigation:

Click the link for the month on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.

The following example illustrates the User Logon Statistics by Date page.

User Logon Statistics by Date		
Year: 2013		
Date Statistics		
Date	Total Users	Distinct Users
07 January	12	2
31 January	2	1
30 January	4	1
06 January	1	1

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Date</b>	Displays each day on which the portal was accessed in the selected month.  Click the link for the desired date to access the User Logon Statistics by Hour page.
<b>Total Users</b>	Displays the total number of times users signed in to the portal on the corresponding date.
<b>Distinct Users</b>	Displays the total number of users who signed in to the portal on the corresponding date.  Click the link for the desired total users to access the Distinct Users by Date page.

## Distinct Users by Month Page

Use the Distinct Users by Month page (EO\_PE\_MTUSER\_VW) to displays a list of all users who signed in to the portal during a month, as well as the number of times each user signed in during that month.

Navigation:

Click the link for the total distinct users on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Distinct Users by Month page.

### Distinct Users by Month

**Month:** January 2013

User Information	Personalize   Find   View All	First  1-2 of 2  Last
User ID	Description	Times Logged On
PSEM	PSEM	15
VP1	Vice President of Finance	4

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Month</b>	Displays the month and year that you selected on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.
<b>User ID and Description</b>	Displays the user ID and a description of each user that signed in to the portal during the selected month.
<b>Times Logged On</b>	Displays the total number of times that the associated user signed in to the portal during the selected month.

## User Logon Statistics by Hour Page

Use the User Logon Statistics by Hour page (EO\_PE\_HRSTAT\_VW) to displays the total number of times that users signed in to the portal each hour on the specified day, as well as the number of distinct user sign-ins.

Navigation:

- Click the link for the month on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.
- Click the link for the date on the User Logon Statistics by Date page.

The following example illustrates the User Logon Statistics by Hour page.

### User Logon Statistics by Hour

**Date:** 07 January 2013

Hour Statistics		
Hour	Total Users	Distinct Users
00:00	2	1
01:00	9	2
02:00	1	1

[Go back to previous page](#)

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date that you selected on the User Logon Statistics by Date page.
<b>Hour</b>	Displays each hour on the selected date during which users signed in to the portal.
<b>Total Users</b>	Displays the total number of times that users signed on to the portal during the corresponding hour .
<b>Distinct Users</b>	<p>Displays the total number of distinct users that signed in to the portal during the corresponding hour</p> <p>Click the link for the total distinct users to access the Distinct Users by Hour page.</p>

## Distinct Users by Date Page

Use the Distinct Users by Date page (EO\_PE\_DYUSER\_VW) to displays a list of users who signed in to the portal on the specified day, as well as the number of times those users signed in during that day.

Navigation:

- Click the link for the month on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.
- Click the link for the total distinct users on the User Logon Statistics by Date page.

The following example illustrates the Distinct Users by Date page.

### Distinct Users by Date

**Date:** 07 January 2013

<b>User Information</b>		<a href="#">Personalize</a>   <a href="#">Find</a>   <a href="#">View All</a>	First  1-2 of 2  Last
User ID	Description	Times Logged On	
VP1	Vice President of Finance	4	
PSEM	PSEM	8	

[Go back to previous page](#)

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date that you selected on the User Logon Statistics by Date page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>User ID and Description</b>	Displays the user ID and a description of each user that signed in to the portal on the selected date.
<b>Times Logged On</b>	Displays the number of times that the corresponding user signed in to the portal on the selected date.

## Distinct Users by Hour Page

Use the Distinct Users by Hour page (EO\_PE\_HRUSER\_VW) to displays a list of all users who signed in to the portal during a specified hour, as well as the number of times those users signed in during that hour.

Navigation:

- Click the link for the month on the User Logon Statistics pagelet.
- Click the link for the date on the User Logon Statistics by Date page.
- Click the link for the total distinct users on the User Logon Statistics by Hour page.

The following example illustrates the Distinct Users by Hour page.

<b>Distinct Users by Hour</b>		
Date:	12 February 2013	
Hour:	22:00	
<b>User Information</b>	Personalize   Find   View All	First  1-2 of 2  Last
User ID	Description	Times Logged On
VP1	Vice President of Finance	3
PS	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	1

[Go back to previous page](#)

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Date and Hour and Hour</b>	Displays the date and hour that you selected on the User Logon Statistics by Date page or the User Logon Statistics by Hour pages.
<b>User ID and Description and Description</b>	Displays the user ID and a description of each user that signed in to the portal during the selected date and hour.
<b>Times Logged On</b>	Displays the number of times that the corresponding user signed in to the portal during the selected date and hour.

## Chapter 5

# Using My Links

---

## Understanding My Links

Using My Links functionality in Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provides you an easy way for you to bookmark your most frequently needed and accessed content. My Links serves as a collection of bookmarks to specific PeopleSoft Interaction Hub pages, to PeopleSoft transactions, and to non-PeopleSoft content such as external websites.

The My Links drop-down menu is available by default on the portal header only on the collaborative workspace homepage. From the portal homepage and from transaction pages, the My Links functionality is available through the Add to My Links link or the Favorites drop-down menu.

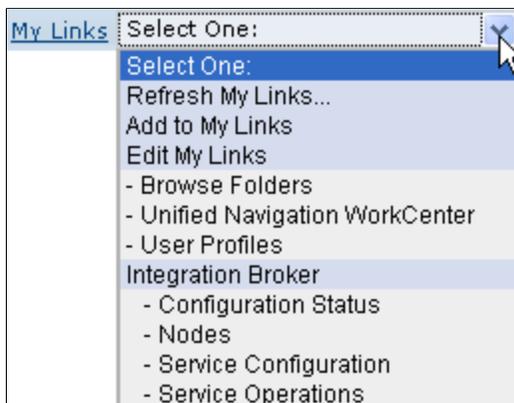
The My Links feature can be enabled by your portal administrator to appear in one or both of the following locations:

- In the portal header.
- As part of the PeopleTools Favorites feature.

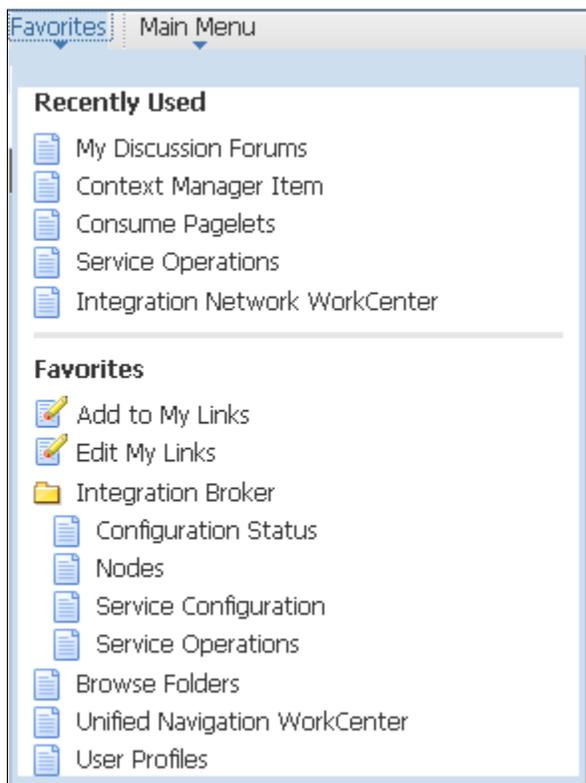
See [Enabling My Links](#).

Most aspects of the My Links feature are available from either location such as adding, editing, or navigating to any links defined as My Links. However, the View My Links page is directly accessible only through the My Links link in the portal header. Depending on how a user has configured his or her collection of My Links links, the View My Links page might or might not be available through the Favorites drop-down menu.

The following example illustrates the My Links drop-down menu in the portal header page. It shows the My Links drop-down list box with My Links functions (refresh, add, edit), a link at the root of the My Links collection, and other links organized by folders:



The following example illustrates the My Links in PeopleTools Favorites. It shows My Links integrated as part of the PeopleTools Favorites feature:



My Links are defined and accessible according to the user ID with which you log in to PeopleSoft Interaction Hub. Therefore, unlike browser bookmarks, you can access your My Links collection from any workstation that can connect to your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub site.

The content types supported by My Links include:

- External URLs.
- Navigation collections.
- Components with user-defined query string parameters.
- Pages directly accessible from the main drop-down menu.
- PeopleSoft queries.

---

## Enabling My Links

My Links functionality can be configured to be part of the portal header, to be integrated with the PeopleTools Favorites feature, to be in both locations, or to be in neither location.

See “Enabling or Disabling My Links” (Portal and Site Administration).

## Maintaining My Links

This topic discusses maintaining My Links. It discusses steps to add and edit a link, folders, menu folders and navigation collections in My Links.

### Pages Used to Maintain My Links

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Add to My Links Page</a>	EPPSC_ADD_MYSHRTCT	Add a link to the current page to your My Links collection.
<a href="#">Edit My Links Page</a>	EPPSC_EDIT_MYSC	Maintain your My Links collection. Access pages that enable you to add, edit, and delete links and folders.
<a href="#">Add Link Page</a>	EPPSC_AE_MYSHRTCT	Add a link to your My Links collection.
<a href="#">Select Menu Item Page</a>	EPPSC_BROWSEREG_MS	Browse through a hierarchical display of the Applications Menu and select the menu folder or menu item for which you want to create a My Links.
<a href="#">Edit Link Page</a>	EPPSC_AE_MYSHRTCT	Edit a link in your My Links collection.
My Links - Delete Confirmation	EO_PE_DEL_CONFIRM	Confirm or cancel the deletion.
<a href="#">Add Folder Page</a>	EPPSC_AE_MYFOLDER	Add a folder to organize your links in your My Links collection.  Edit a folder in your My Links collection.
<a href="#">Add Other Page</a>	EPPSC_AE_MYFLD_OTH	Add an item that references either a menu folder or a navigation collection to your My Links collection.
<a href="#">Browse Navigation Collections Page</a>	EPPSC_SRCH_MS	Search for and select the navigation collection for which you want to create a link in your My Links collection.

### Add to My Links Page

Use the Add to My Links page (EPPSC\_ADD\_MYSHRTCT) to add a link to the current page to your My Links collection.

Navigation:

- Click the **Add to My Links** link in the portal header.
- Click the **Add to My Links** item in the My Links drop-down list box the portal header.
- Click the **Add to My Links** item in the Favorites drop-down menu.

The following example illustrates the Add to My Links page.

### Add to My Links

A link to the following item will be added to your "My Links" dropdown list. Properties of this entry or any "My Links" entry can be updated by selecting "Edit My Links" from the "My Links" list.

**Name:**

**\*Folder:**

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Name</b>	The menu item link text defined for the currently accessed menu item automatically defaults as the link name. You can override this default text as shown in the example.
<b>Save</b>	Click to save the current page to My Links.

## Edit My Links Page

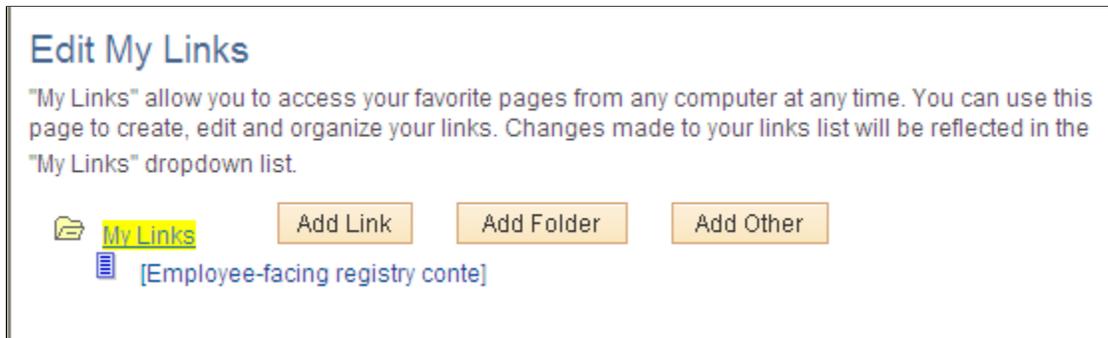
Use the Edit My Links page (EPPSC\_EDIT\_MYSC) to maintain your My Links collection.

Access pages that enable you to add, edit, and delete links and folders.

Navigation:

- Click the **Edit My Links** item in the **My Links** drop-down list box in the portal header.
- Click the **Edit My Links** item in the **Favorites** drop-down menu.
- Click the **Edit My Links** button on the View My Links page.

The following example illustrates the Edit My Links page.



Use the Edit My Links page to maintain your My Links collection.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>My Links</b>	This is the root folder that holds your My Links collection.
<b>Add Link</b>	Click to access the Add to My Links page. This option is available when you select the My Links top-level folder or a folder added using the Add Folder page.
<b>Add Folder</b>	Click to access the Add Folder page. This option is available when you select the My Links top-level folder.
<b>Add Other</b>	Click to access the Add Other page. This option is available when you select the My Links top-level folder.
<b>Edit Link</b>	Click to access the Edit Link page.  This option is available when you select a link in the My Links hierarchy.
<b>Delete Link</b>	Click to access the My Links - Delete Confirmation page, where you are prompted to confirm or cancel your deletion.  This option is available when you select a link in the My Links hierarchy.
<b>Edit Folder</b>	Click to access the Edit Folder page. This option is available when you select a folder in the My Links hierarchy.
<b>Delete Folder</b>	Click to access the My Links - Delete Confirmation page, where you are prompted to confirm or cancel your deletion. This option is available when you select a folder in the My Links hierarchy.

## Add Link Page

Use the Add Link page (EPPSC\_AE\_MYSHRTCT) to add a link to your My Links collection.

Navigation:

Click the **Add Link** button on the Edit My Links page.

A

The following example illustrates the Add Link page.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Link' page with the following details:

- Title:** Add Link
- Instruction:** Use this page to add a link.
- \*Link Type:** A dropdown menu with 'URL Address' selected.
- \*Name:** A text input field containing 'Google'.
- \*URL Address:** A text input field containing 'http://www.google.com'.
- Open in a new window:** A checked checkbox.
- Buttons:** 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Use the Add Link page to add a link to your My Links collection.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Link Type</b>	<p>Select from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Menu Item.</i> Select to add a link to a menu item. This establishes a link to the menu item's content reference in the portal registry. If selected, the <b>Menu Item</b> link displays.</li> <li><i>Query.</i> Select to establish a link to a PeopleSoft query. If selected, the <b>Query Name</b> field displays.</li> <li><i>URL Address.</i> Select to establish a link to a URL. This option can be used to establish a link to an external website. If selected, the <b>URL Address</b> field displays.</li> </ul>
<b>Name</b>	<p>Enter a name for the item.</p> <p>When the <b>Link Type</b> field value is set to <i>Menu Item</i>, the link text defined for the menu item you select automatically defaults as the link name. You can override this default text.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Open in a new window</b>	Select to indicate that, when accessed, you want the item to display in a new window.  If this option is not selected, when accessed, the item is displayed within your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub target frame.
<b>Menu Item</b>	Displays when the Link Type field value is set to <i>Menu Item</i> .  Select to access the Select Menu Item page, where you can browse through the enterprise menu for the menu item for which you want to create a link.  Once you have selected a menu item, displays the menu-based navigation path to the item.
<b>Query Name</b>	Displays when the Link Type field value is set to <i>Query</i> . Select from available public queries. You may manually enter a non-public query.
<b>URL Address</b>	Displays when the Link Type field value is set to <i>URL Address</i> .

## Advanced Properties

The Advanced Properties group box displays when the Link Type field value is set to *Menu Item* or *Query*.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Additional Parameters</b>	Enter additional query string parameters to PeopleSoft components. For example, you can use these additional parameters to point a link to a specific query or row of data on an application business transaction page.  When the Link Type field value is set to <i>Query</i> , you can use this field to enter additional query parameters.  When the Link Type field value is set to <i>Menu Item</i> , you can use this field to enter additional parameters.

## Select Menu Item Page

Use the Select Menu Item page (EPPSC\_BROWSEREG\_MS) to browse through a hierarchical display of the Applications Menu and select the menu folder or menu item for which you want to create a My Links.

Navigation:

- Select the **Menu Item** lookup button on the Add Link page.

- Select the **Menu Item** lookup button on the Edit Link page.
- Select the **Menu Folder** lookup button on the Add Other page.
- Select the **Menu Folder** lookup button on the Edit Folder page.

The following example illustrates the Select Menu Item page.

## Select Menu Item

Select the menu item you would like to reference below or use the search feature to find the item.

▼ Search

**\*Search by:**  ▼

---

Left | Right

📁 **Root**

- + My Favorites
- + Enterprise Components
- + PeopleSoft
- + My Content
- + Content Management
- + Investor Portal
- + Internal Controls Enforcer
- + Portal Administration
- + Worklist
- + Application Diagnostics
- + Tree Manager
- + Reporting Tools
- + PeopleTools
- + Packaging
- 📄 [DemoSite Home]
- 📄 [Take a Survey]
- 📄 [Browse Workspaces]
- 📄 [My Account Sign On]
- 📄 [My Instant Messaging]
- 📄 [Usage Monitoring]
- 📄 [Change My Password]
- 📄 [My Personalizations]
- 📄 [My System Profile]
- 📄 [My Dictionary]
- 📄 [My Feeds]

Use the Select Menu Item page to select a menu item or a menu folder to be a link in your My Links collection.

## Search

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Search by</b>	<p><i>Description.</i> Select to conduct your search based on menu item or folder description text.</p> <p><i>Label.</i> Select to conduct your search based on menu item or folder label text.</p> <p>The search is not case sensitive.</p>

## Search Results

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Label</b>	Select the linked label text to locate and select the item or folder in the enterprise menu hierarchy displayed at the bottom of the page.

## Edit Link Page

Use the Edit Link page (EPPSC\_AE\_MYSHRTCT) to edit a link in your My Links collection.

Navigation:

Click the **Edit Link** button on the Edit My Links page.

The following example illustrates the Edit Link page.

### Edit Link

Use this page to edit your link details.

\*Link Type:

\*Name:

\*URL Address:

Open in a new window

\*Folder:

Use the Edit Link page to edit a link in your My Links collection.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Link Type</b>	<p>Select from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Menu Item</i>. Select to add a link to a menu item. This establishes a link to the menu item's content reference in the portal registry. If selected, the <b>Menu Item</b> link displays.</li> <li>• <i>Query</i>. Select to establish a link to a PeopleSoft query. If selected, the <b>Query Name</b> fields display.</li> <li>• <i>URL Address</i>. Select to establish a link to a URL. This option can be used to establish a link to an external website. If selected, the <b>URL Address</b> field displays.</li> </ul>
<b>Name</b>	<p>Enter a name for the item.</p> <p>When the <b>Link Type</b> field value is set to <i>Menu Item</i>, the link text defined for the menu item you select automatically defaults as the link name. You can override this default text.</p>
<b>Open in a new window</b>	<p>Select to indicate that, when accessed, you want the item to display in a new window.</p> <p>If this option is not selected, when accessed, the item is displayed within your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub target frame.</p>
<b>Menu Item</b>	<p>Displays when the Link Type field value is set to <i>Menu Item</i>.</p> <p>Select to access the Select Menu Item page, where you can browse through the enterprise menu for the menu item for which you want to create a link.</p> <p>Once you have selected a menu item, displays the menu-based navigation path to the item.</p>
<b>Query Name</b>	<p>Displays when the Link Type field value is set to <i>Query</i>. Select from available public queries. You may manually enter a non-public query.</p>
<b>URL Address</b>	<p>Displays when the Link Type field value is set to <i>URL Address</i>.</p>
<b>Folder</b>	<p>Displays the folder in which the item is stored. You can move the link to another My Links folder by selecting an available folder from the drop-down list box.</p>

## Advanced Properties

The Advanced Properties group box displays when the Link Type field value is set to *Menu Item* or *Query*.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Additional Parameters</b>	<p>Enter additional query string parameters to PeopleSoft components. For example, you can use these additional parameters to point a link to a specific query or row of data on an application business transaction page.</p> <p>When the Link Type field value is set to <i>Query</i>, you can use this field to enter additional query parameters.</p> <p>When the Link Type field value is set to <i>Menu Item</i>, you can use this field to enter additional parameters.</p>

## Add Folder Page

Use the Add Folder page (EPPSC\_AE\_MYFOLDER) to add a folder to organize your links in your My Links collection.

Navigation:

Click the **Add Folder** button on the Edit My Links page.

Use the Edit Folder page (EPPSC\_AE\_MYFOLDER) to edit a folder in your My Links collection.

Navigation:

Click the **Edit Folder** button on the Edit My Links page.

The following example illustrates the Add Folder page.

### Add Folder

Use this page to add a folder.

\*Name:

Use the Add Folder page and the Edit Folder page to maintain the name of the folder.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Name</b>	Enter the name for the folder.

## Add Other Page

Use the Add Other page (EPPSC\_AE\_MYFLD\_OTH) to add an item that references either a menu folder or a navigation collection to your My Links collection.

Navigation:

Click the **Add Other** button on the Edit My Links page.

The following example illustrates the Add Other page.

Use the Add Other page to add a menu folder or navigation collection as a link in your My Links collection. In the My Link drop-down list box, the contents of the menu folder or navigation collection are expanded to allow you to navigate to any link in the folder or collection.

**Note:** On the Edit My Links page and the View My Links page, these items remain collapsed and you cannot view, navigate to, or edit the individual links within the folder or navigation collection.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Name</b>	<p>When the <b>Folder Reference</b> value is set to <i>Menu Folder</i>, the menu folder label text automatically defaults as the folder name. You can override this default text.</p> <p>When the Folder Reference value is set to <i>Navigation Collection</i>, the navigation collection name automatically defaults as the folder name. You can override this default text.</p>
<b>Folder Reference</b>	<p><i>Menu Folder.</i> Select to establish a link that accesses a folder in the enterprise menu. If selected, the Menu Folder link displays.</p> <p><i>Navigation Collection.</i> Select to establish a link that accesses a folder that contains a navigation collection. To be eligible for My Links functionality, the navigation collection must have been published with the <b>Option for My Links</b> option selected on the Publish Collection page. If selected, the <b>Navigation Collection</b> link displays.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Menu Folder</b>	<p>Displays when the Folder Reference value is set to <i>Menu Folder</i>.</p> <p>Select to access the Select Menu Item page, where you can browse through the enterprise menu for the menu folder for which you want to create a link.</p> <p>Once you have selected a menu folder, displays the menu-based navigation path to the folder.</p>
<b>Navigation Collection</b>	<p>Displays when the Folder Reference value is set to <i>Navigation Collection</i>.</p> <p>Select to access the Browse Navigation Collections page, where you can browse through navigation collections for which you want to create a link.</p> <p>To be accessible on this page, the navigation collection must have been published with the <b>Option for My Links</b> option selected on the Publish Collection page.</p>

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

## Browse Navigation Collections Page

Use the Browse Navigation Collections page (EPPSC\_SRCH\_MS) to search for and select the navigation collection for which you want to create a link in your My Links collection.

Navigation:

- Click the **Navigation Collection** lookup button on the Add Other page.
- Click the **Navigation Collection** lookup button on the Edit Folder page.

The following example illustrates the Browse Navigation Collections page.

### Browse Navigation Collections

Select the Navigation Collection you would like to reference, then click "OK".

Search by: Name ▼ begins with ▼

Search
Cancel

Search Results		Personalize   Find	First  1-5 of 5  Last
Name	Description		
<input type="radio"/> Branding Center	Define and configure the branding feature.		
<input type="radio"/> Content Manager Center	Configure and use the Content Management feature.		
<input type="radio"/> Context Manager Center	Configure and use the Context Manager feature.		
<input type="radio"/> Resource Finder Center	Configure and maintain the Resouce Finder feature.		
<input type="radio"/> Site Manager Center	Create, secure and maintain custom sites. Configure the content and layout of the current site.		

OK

Use the Browse Navigation Collections page to select a navigation collection to be a link in your My Links collection.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Search by</b>	<p><i>Description.</i> Select to conduct your search based on navigation collection descriptions.</p> <p><i>Name.</i> Select to conduct your search based on navigation collection names.</p> <p>This search is not case sensitive.</p>

### Search Results

Navigation collections available for selection in the **Search Results** scroll area meet your search criteria and have been published with the **Option for My Links** option selected on the Publish Collection page.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, "Working With Navigation Pages," Publishing Navigation Collections.

---

## Accessing My Links

This topic discusses accessing links and the View My Link page.

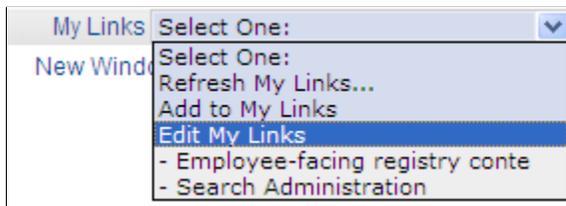
## Page Used to Access My Links

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>View My Links Page</u>	EPPSC_VIEW_MYSC	Access your My Links collection to navigate to a specific link.

## My Links Page

When configured as part of the portal header, My Links are accessible from the My Links drop-down menu.

The following example illustrates the My Links drop-down menu in the portal header.

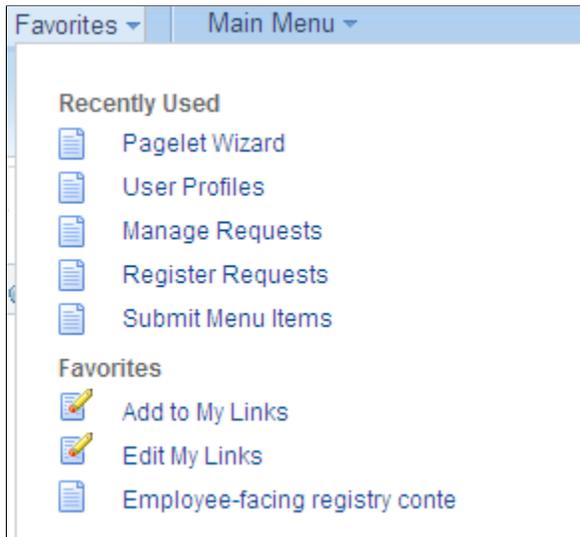


Use the My Links drop-down list box to navigate to links you have defined or to perform selected My Links functions.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
My Links	Click to access the View My Links page.
Refresh My Links...	Select to force a refresh of the My Links data displayed in the drop-down list box.
Add to My Links	Select to access the Add to My Links page.
Edit My Links	Select to access the Edit My Links page.
<link name>	Click to navigate to the link content.
<folder name> or <menu folder name> or <navigation collection name>	Click to access the View My Links page.

When configured to be integrated with the PeopleTools Favorites feature, My Links appear under the Favorites drop-down menu:

The following example illustrates the My Links in PeopleTools Favorites.



Use the Favorites drop-down menu to navigate to links you have defined or to perform selected My Links functions.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Add to My Links	Select to access the Add to My Links page.
Edit My Links	Select to access the Edit My Links page.
<link name>	Click to navigate to the link content.
<folder name> or <menu folder name> or <navigation collection name>	Click to access the View My Links page.

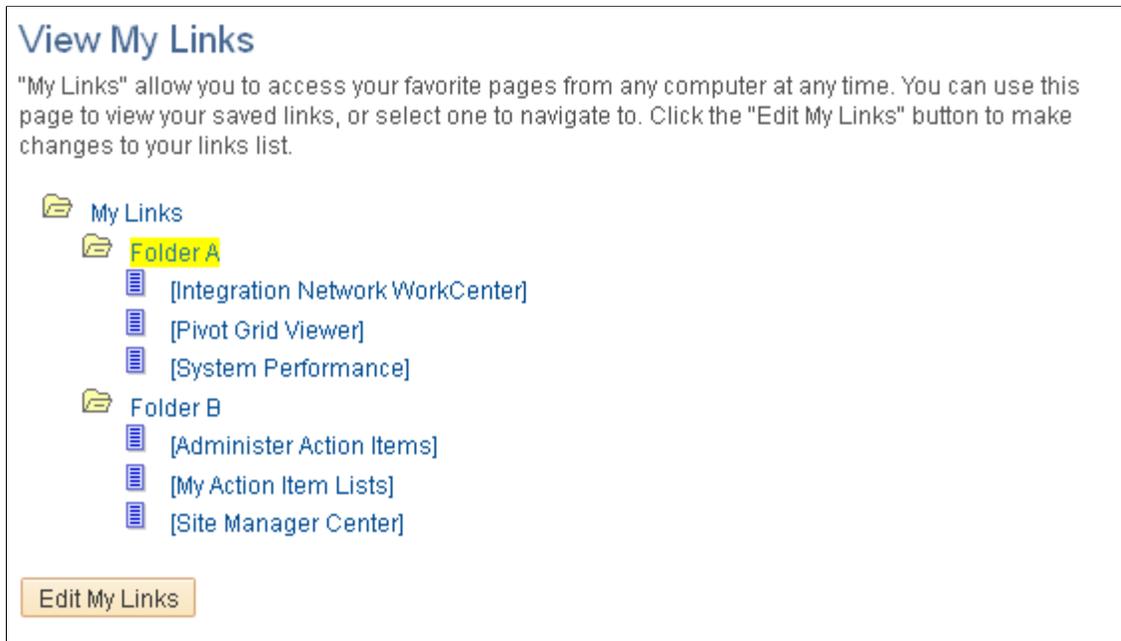
## View My Links Page

Use the View My Links page (EPPSC\_VIEW\_MYSC) to access your My Links collection to navigate to a specific link.

Navigation:

- Click the **My Links** link in the portal header.
- In the **My Links** drop-down list box, select a folder, a menu folder, or a navigation collection folder.
- In the **Favorites** drop-down menu, select a folder, a menu folder, or a navigation collection folder.

The following example illustrates the View My Links page.



Use the View My Links page to access your My Links collection to navigate to a specific link.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<link name>	Click to navigate to the link content.
Edit My Links	Click to access the Edit My Links page.



## Chapter 6

# Working With Action Items

---

## Action Items Overview

In Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, the action item feature allows you to collaborate with other users to create and track action items. *Action items* are assignments or tasks that are assigned to people across groups and require some sort of activity, monitoring, or event to take place before they can be considered complete. Items can be tracked through summary homepage pagelets, through inquiry pages, as well as through email notification and calendar entries.

These items are organized into groups called *action item lists*. An action item list is a set of action items. Action items appear in the list as a flat view with no nested hierarchy. Security privileges for users and for roles are defined based on the list membership.

Action item lists can be accessed from portals, sites, and workspaces. Action item lists exist in a *standalone* form in portals and sites. Standalone action item lists are accessible in portals and sites through the My Action Item Lists page under the My Content menu. In workspaces, action item lists are available in the Action Item Lists module that is part of the workspace.

### Understanding the Tasks Pagelet

The Tasks pagelet is a delivered pagelet that displays a consolidated list of all of your action items and tasks based on the preferences that you specify for the pagelet. The Tasks pagelet and related pages provide you with access to personal tasks, worklist items, and action items that are assigned to you. Personal tasks are those you add to your task list using the Task Details page. Worklist items are those tasks that have been routed to you by way of PeopleSoft Workflow. Action items are those assignments or actionable items that are related to an action item list.

See [Working With the Tasks and Tasks Pagelet](#).

### Understanding the Action Item Lists Module in Collaborative Workspaces

Use the Action Item Lists module to maintain action item lists and action items defining responsibilities for individual workspace members. Members can also monitor current action items using the Open Action Items pagelet that displays on the workspace homepage.

See “Using the Action Item Lists Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).

---

## Managing Action Item Lists

This topic discusses managing action item lists and assigning action item list participants and privileges.

## Pages Used to Manage Action Item Lists

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">My Action Item Lists Page</a>	EPPAI_BROWSE	View and manage action item lists.
<a href="#">List Properties Page</a>	EPPAI_LIST_INFO	View or define the Action Item List and notification properties.
<a href="#">List Security Page</a>	EPPAI_LIST_PRIV	Assign privilege sets to members of the list.

### My Action Item Lists Page

Use the My Action Item Lists page (EPPAI\_BROWSE) to view and manage action item lists.

Navigation:

My Content, My Action Item Lists

The following example illustrates the My Action Item Lists page. Access the My Action Item Lists page (My Content, My Action Item Lists) as shown in the below image.



Use the My Action Item Lists page to access the action item lists of which you are a member.

If you have permission to create an action item list, the Add List button appears on the page. If you are the administrator of a list, the Properties link is available and you can edit the list properties and security. The Delete button is available only to administrators as well.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Add List	<p>Click to create a new action item list.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This button appears only for those users who have create list privileges.</p> <hr/>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Display Active Lists or Display Inactive Lists	If you have created lists that have been set to a status of <i>inactive</i> , the system displays a drop-down list box on the page that enables you to display either active lists or all inactive lists that you have created.
Search	Click to access the Search Action Items page where you can retrieve action items based on the search criteria that you enter.
Title	Click the list title to view the individual action items that are associated with the list.
Properties	Click to view the List Properties page on which you can define properties for the list. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This button appears only for those users who have edit list privileges. <hr/>
Delete	Click to delete the list. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This button appears only for those users who have delete list privileges. <hr/>

## List Properties Page

Use the List Properties page (EPPAI\_LIST\_INFO) to view or define the Action Item List and notification properties.

Navigation:

- Click the **Properties** link on the My Action Item Lists page.
- Click the **Add List** button on the My Action Item Lists page.

The following example illustrates the List Properties page.

List Properties

List Security

Top > Demo Workspace

\*Title:  **List ID:** 1003

Description:

Active

---

Action Item Notification Type:

Automatically Send Email

Prompt User to Send Email

Do Nothing - No Email Sent

---

Created By: VP1 Vice President of Finance

[Return](#)

[List Properties](#) | [List Security](#)

Use the List Properties page to define properties for the action item list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Title	The name of the list.
List ID	After the list is saved, the system generates and displays a unique number to identify the list.
Description	A description for the list.
Created By	<p>The system displays the user ID and a link to the profile of the list creator.</p> <p>Click the link to display the member's profile page. If Resource Finder is enabled, the system displays the Resource Finder profile.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Active	Select this option to make the list active and have the list appear in the portal or site. If this option is cleared, the list is not be available to users.
Action Item Notification Type	Specify how email notifications should be sent to members of the list any time an action item associated with the list is changed or created and saved. The text of the email describes any changes made to the action item and contains a link to the Action Item Details page.  The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Automatically Send Email</i> sends an email notification to all members each time an action item in the list is added or changed.</li> <li>• <i>Prompt User to Send Email</i> gives the user who adds or changes an action item the option of sending an email to a selected list of list members.</li> <li>• <i>Do Nothing - No Email Sent</i> no email messages are sent and users are not prompted to send an email.</li> </ul>
Return	Displays the My Action Item Lists page.
Publish as Pagelet	Displays the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can publish the pagelet to the homepage.

## List Security Page

Use the List Security page (EPPAI\_LIST\_PRIV) to assign privilege sets to members of the list.

Navigation:

- Select **List Security** on the List Properties page.
- Click a Privileges link on the Administer Action Item Lists page.

The following example illustrates the List Security page.

*Member Type	*Member Name	*Privilege Set ID
Role	PAPP_EMPLOYEE	Viewer
User	PAPP_DEMOITEMCXTADM	Administrator
User	PAPP_DEMOITEMCXTMGR	Administrator
User	PAPP_DEMOITEMCXTUSR	Contributor
User	VP1	Administrator

Use the List Security page to assign privilege sets for list members. Members and privilege sets are assigned at the action item list level. Privilege sets maintain security for accessing and managing action item lists as well as viewing, editing, and deleting action items.

**Note:** If a user who does not have security access to the list is assigned an action item from that list, she or he is able to view the Action Item Details page, but she or he does not have access to the list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Member Type	<p>Select the type of participant you want to add to the action item list. Available values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Role</b> — Select to be able to select a role in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available group names are derived from PeopleSoft roles defined in the Roles component.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>User</b> — Select to be able to select a user in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available users are derived from PeopleSoft users defined in the User Profiles component.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</p>
Member Name	Specify the user ID or role name for the list member.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Privilege Set ID	<p>Select a privilege level you want to assign to the member. Delivered values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Administrator</i> — Administrators can add, edit, or delete any action items in the list. In addition, they can add and delete list members.</li> <li>• <i>Contributor</i> — Contributors can add or edit action items. They can delete their own action items, but not those belonging to others.</li> <li>• <i>Viewer</i> — Viewers have read-only access to the action items.</li> </ul>
	Click to view additional information about the actions that the privilege set enables the member to use.

## Creating and Managing Action Items

This topic discusses creating and managing action items, searching within action items, viewing action item list and change log.

### Pages Used to Create and Manage Action Items

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Action Item Lists Homepage</a>	EPPAI_BROWSE	View the action items in the list.
<a href="#">Action Item Details Page</a>	EPPAI_ITEM_INFO	Define details for the action item.
<a href="#">Action Item Notification Page</a>	EPPAI_ITEM_NOTIFY	Send notifications to list members.
<a href="#">Post Details Page</a>	EPPDF_VIEW_TOPIC	Post and view discussion topics for an action item.
<a href="#">Action Items Change Log Page</a>	EPPAI_CHANGE_LOG	View the change log for the action item.
<a href="#">Search Action Items Page</a>	EPPAI_SEARCH	Search for action items.

## Action Item Lists Homepage

Access the Action item list homepage (click the link for a list on the My Action Item Lists page) as shown below.

The following example illustrates the Weekly status meeting in Action item list homepage .

### Weekly Status Meeting

Add Item
Search

Top > [Weekly Status Meeting](#)

Weekly Status Meeting

▷ Filters

### Action Item Lists

Add List
Search

Action Item Details				Personalize	Find	View All	First	1-4 of 4	Last
List ID	Title	Modified By	Modified Date						
1003	Demo Workspace (2)	VP1	10/10/2005	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>				
2103	Open ICE for tools issue (1)	VP1	02/28/2013	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>				
2104	Find place Team lunch (2)	VP1	02/28/2013	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>				
2105	Customer Issue (1)	VP1	02/28/2013	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>				

Refresh

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Add Item	Click to access the Action Item Details page on which you can create a new action item.
Search	Click to access the Search Action Items page on which you can search for action items.
Status	Select the state or condition of the action items you want to select as your filter criteria.
Category	Select an action item category to use as filter criteria.
Filter	Click the <b>Filter</b> button to filter the list based on the selected criteria.
Item ID	The identifier that the system assigned to the action item.
Title	Click the item title to display the Action Item Details page and view the details of the action item.

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Priority	The priority assigned to the action item
Status	The state or condition of the action item.
Modified Date	The date that the action item was last modified.
Due Date	The date that the action item is scheduled to be completed.
Delete	Click to delete the action item. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This button appears only if you have delete privileges. <hr/>

## Action Item Details Page

Use the Action Items Detail page (EPPAI\_ITEM\_INFO) to define details for the action item.

Navigation:

- Click the **Add Item** button on the action item list homepage.
- Click the link for an action item on the action item list homepage.

The following example illustrates the Action Items Details page.

### Action Item Details

Top > Weekly Status Meeting

\*Title

Description

Item ID

---

Status

Assigned To

List ID 1001

Priority

Due Date

Category

Weekly Status Meeting

---

**Progress Remarks**

🔍 📄 📑 🔗 🗑️ 📧 😊 Ω

Font

Size

**B** **I** **U** **S**

☰ ☰ ☰ ☰

A A

---

▼ **Attachments** ? Personalize | Find | View All |  |  First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

Title	Attachment Type	
<input type="text"/>	File Attachment	<input type="button" value="Add Attachment"/>
<input style="font-size: 0.8em; width: 20px; height: 20px; float: left; margin-right: 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>		

---

[Return](#)

Created By VP1

[Change Log](#)

Use the Action Items Details page to define the action item.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Top and <List Title>	Click <b>Top</b> to access the My Action Item Lists page. Click list title link to access the action item list homepage.
Title	Enter the title for the action item.
Item ID	When the action item is saved, the system generates and displays a unique item ID.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Enter a description of the task or activity.
Status	<p>Select a value for the status of the action item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Completed action items do not appear in a pagelet for this action item list if one is published. Completed and cancelled action items can be filtered out of the action item list homepage, the Review Action Items page, and the Tasks pagelet when the filter is set to display <i>active</i> or <i>open</i> items only.</p> <hr/>
Priority	Select a priority for the action item: <i>High</i> , <i>Low</i> , or <i>Medium</i> .
Assigned To	<p>Select an assignee from the list of all users in the system.</p> <p>Initially, the lookup modal window displays all users with list members appearing at the top of the list. To find members of the list only, select <i>User Type</i> in the <b>Search By</b> drop-down and then select <i>Member Users</i> in the second drop-down list box.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> You must have edit privileges to be able to assign an action item to a user.</p> <hr/> <p>After you select an assignee, their profile name appears next to the <b>Assigned To</b> field. You can click the profile name to view the profile page for the user.</p>
Due Date	<p>Select a date from the calendar. By default, action items are displayed in order of their due dates.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Action items must have an assigned due date to appear in the Upcoming Action Items pagelet in Workspaces.</p> <hr/>
List ID	<p>The identification number of the current list appears in this field. If you have edit privileges, you can move the action item to another list by selecting another ID from the action item lists that you have access to.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> An action item can be associated with one list only.</p> <hr/>
Category	Select a category in the lookup modal window or enter a new one. When you save the action item, the new category is saved to the list of categories and is available across sites and lists.
Progress Remarks	Use the rich text editor to enter comments and updates regarding the action item.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Completed By	Select the ID of the person who completed the action item.  The system automatically defaults to the user ID and profile of the person who changes the <b>Status</b> field to <i>Completed</i> .
Complete Date	Select the date that the action item is completed.  The system automatically defaults to the date that the <b>Status</b> field is changed to <i>Complete</i> .

## Attachments

Use this section of the page to add attachments to the action item. Attachment types include file attachments and managed content.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Attachment Type	Select the type of attachment you want to include with the action item. Available values include:  <i>File Attachment</i> . Select to upload a local file.  <i>Managed Content</i> . Select to attach a piece of managed content from the content management system.
Add Attachment	If you have selected the <i>File Attachment</i> attachment type, click to access a modal window that enables you to browse directories for the file you want to attach.
Select Content	If you have selected the <i>Managed Content</i> attachment type, click to access the Look Up Managed Content page on which you can select the piece of managed content you want to attach.

## Other Action Item Functions

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Save	Click to save changes to the action item.
Return	Click to return to the action item list.
Change Log	Click to view the log of changes made to this action item.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Notify	Click to send a notification to selected recipients.
Start Discussion or View Discussion	Click to start or view a discussion related to the action item.
Add to Personal Calendar	Click to add the action item to your personal calendar.

## Action Item Notification Page

Use the Action Item Notification page (EPPAI\_ITEM\_NOTIFY) to send notifications to list members.

Navigation:

Click the Notify link on the Action Item Details page.

The following example illustrates the Action Item Notification page.

Use the Action Item Notification page to send messages to users associated with the action item. Notifications can originate because notifications have been enabled for the list on the List Properties page or they can originate as ad hoc notifications after the user has selected the **Notify** link.

## Include in 'To' List

Select the people you want to receive the notification. Selecting any of these options populates the *To* field with the corresponding users from the list. Additionally, you can manually enter email addresses in the *To:* field.

**Note:** Addresses for the **Cc:** and **Bcc:** fields must be manually entered or copied and pasted from the **To:** field.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
All Members	Sends the notification to all members of the list.
Assignee	Sends the notification to the person to whom the action item has been assigned.
Creator	Sends the notification to the person who created the action item.
Me	Sends the notification to you.
Add Selected to Email	Populates the <i>To</i> field with email addresses of those people you have selected to receive the notification.

## Email

Use this section of the page to enter additional address information as well as the text of the notification. The system displays the title of the action item as the subject of the notification.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
To, Cc, or Bcc	Manually enter additional email addresses in these fields.
Subject	Enter a subject for the email. A default subject is generated by the system.
Message	<p>When sending an ad hoc notification, type the text of the message in this text box. The text appears in the email message along with a URL to the Action Item Detail page.</p> <p>When the notification is created because notifications have been enabled on the List Properties page, the system populates the message text box with information stating who modified the item and what they changed. You can add any additional information by typing it after the system-generated text.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Send	Click to send the email notification.

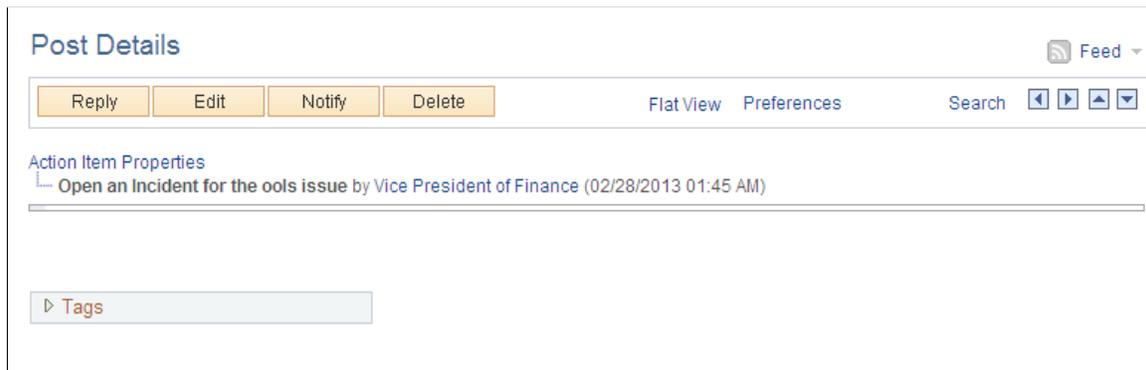
## Post Details Page

Use the Post Details page (EPPDF\_VIEW\_TOPIC) to post and view discussion topics for an action item.

Navigation:

- Click the Start Discussion link on the Action Item Details page.  
Click Yes.
- Click the View Discussions link on the Action Item Details page.

The following example illustrates the Post Details page for an action item.



The Post Details page starts a single-topic discussion forum for this action item. List members can edit the topic and post replies. If there is already a forum started for this item, the link on the Action Item Details page will display as **View Discussion**.

---

**Note:** Discussions started for an action item will not appear in the Discussion Forums pagelet.

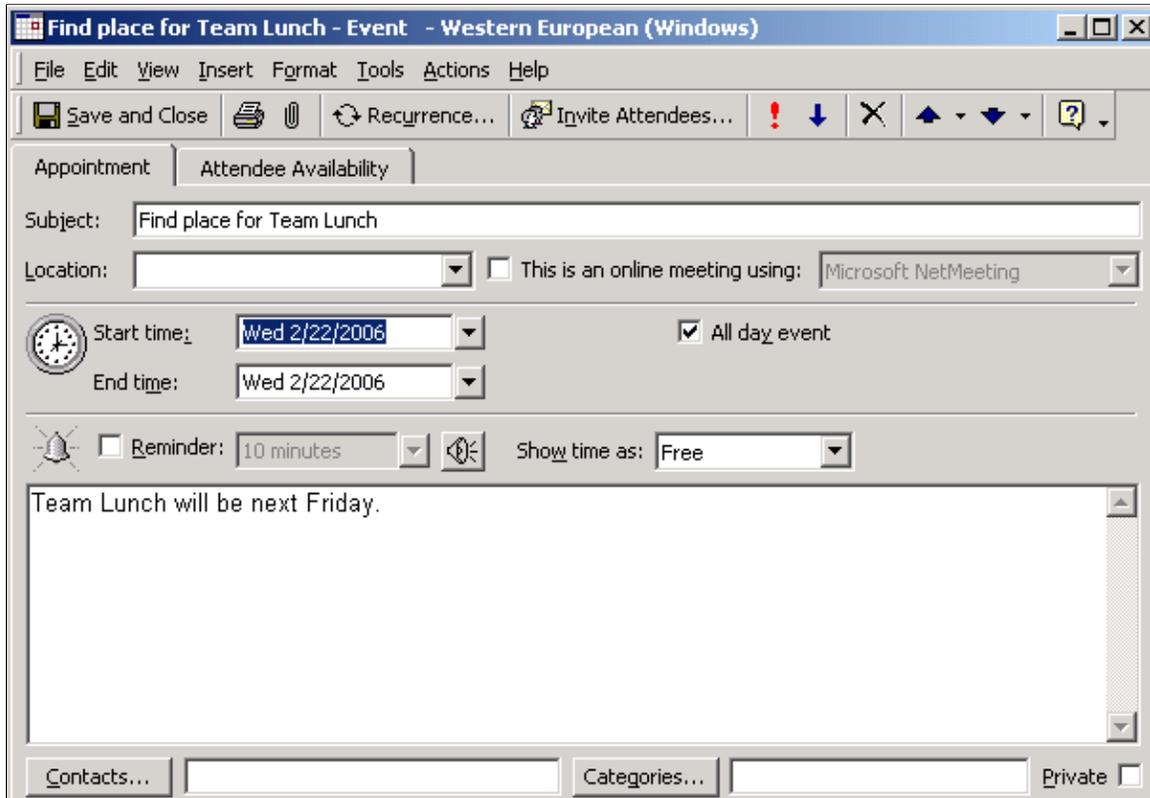
---

## Personal Calendar link Page

Click the Add to Personal Calendar link on the Action Item Details page.

Depending on the options defined in the Installation Options page, the system can either create a calendar event that you can save to your default calendar application or it can send you an email that you can add to your calendar. The remarks appear in the body of the calendar event and the title field is the subject of the calendar event.

The following example illustrates the Personal Calendar link page.



## Action Items Change Log Page

Use the Action Items Change Log page (EPPAI\_CHANGE\_LOG) to view the change log for the action item.

Navigation:

Click the Change Log link on the Action Item Details page.

Use the Action Items Change Log page to review and audit all changes associated with the action item, including who made the change and when they made it.

## Search Action Items Page

Use the Search Action Items page (EPPAI\_SEARCH) to search for action items.

Navigation:

- Click the Search link on the action item list homepage.
- Click the Search link on the My Action Item Lists page.

The following example illustrates the Search Action Items page. Access the Search Action Items Page (click the Search link on the action item list homepage, or click the Search link on the My Action Item Lists page) as shown below.

**Search Action Items**

Search Text


[Search Tips](#)

All Workspaces
 Search Within Results

[Return to Action Items](#)

Use the Search Action Items page to search for action items to which you have access.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Search Text	Enter the text query in the <b>Search Text</b> field.
Search Tips	Click <b>Search Tips</b> to get more information about searching action items.
Search In	Select a scope to search for action items. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Current List</i> searches in the list you are currently in.</li> <li>• <i>Current Site</i> searches all lists that you have access to in the site you are currently in.</li> <li>• <i>All Lists and Sites</i> searches all the lists in all of the sites that you have access to.</li> </ul>

---

## Reviewing Action Items

This topic discusses how to filter and review action items across all action item lists.

### Page Used to Review Action Items

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Review Action Items Page</a>	EPPAI_INQUIRY	Review action items from all lists of which you are a member

### Review Action Items Page

Use the Review Action Items page (EPPAI\_INQUIRY) to .

Navigation:

### My Content, Review Action Items

The following example illustrates the Review Action Items page - Main tab.

#### Review Action Items

**Filters**

List ID:

Assigned To:

\*Status:

Category:

**Action Item Details** Personalize | Find | View All |

First  1-23 of 23  Last

**Main** | Additional Information |

Item ID	Title	Priority	Status	Category	List	Assigned To	Due Date
1004	Open ICE for tools issue	Medium		ICE	Weekly Status Meeting	PS	10/07/2005
2104	Customer Issue	Medium	Assigned	ICE	Customer Issue	PAPP_PORTALADM	10/20/2005
2106	Post Meeting Minutes	High	Completed	Meetings	Weekly Status Meeting	PAPP_EMPLOYEE	10/20/2005
1003	Find place for Team Lunch	Medium	Not Assigned		Weekly Status Meeting		10/27/2005
1011	Create powerpoint for demo	Medium	Not Assigned	Conference	Demo Workspace		10/31/2005
1001	Post Meeting Minutes	High	Assigned	Meetings	Weekly Status Meeting	VP1	10/31/2005
1005	Submit proposal	Medium	Assigned	Documents	Complete Team Project	PS	10/31/2005
1007	Submit PTO	Medium	In Progress		Weekly Status Meeting		11/04/2005
2103	Contact Environments on Database Issue	High	Assigned	Database	Find place Team lunch	PAPP_SECURITYADM	11/30/2005
1010	Update Office Information	High	Assigned		Demo Workspace	PAPP_CONTENTADM	12/22/2005
2003	Prepare presentation for OHUG	Medium	In Progress	Conference	Performance Management Wrkspc	PS	10/31/2009
2005	Review perf management guide	Medium	In Progress	Documents	Performance Management Wrkspc	PS	10/31/2009
2004	Complete Demo script for OHUG	High	In Progress	Conference	Performance Management Wrkspc	PS	10/31/2009
2011	Review & Update Compensation Policies	High	Not Assigned		Compensation Manager Workspace		10/01/2010
2012	Forecast 2010 Focal Budget Global	High	Not Assigned		Compensation Manager Workspace		10/15/2010

Use the Review Action Items page to filter and review all action items to which you have access. The results include action items from all portals, sites, and workspaces.

### Filters

Select any combination of the available filters to narrow the list of action items. Available values are **List ID**, **Assigned To**, **Status**, and **Category**.

Click the **Refresh** button to execute the search.

---

**Note:** Action items with a status of completed or cancelled are considered inactive, and do not display when the filter is set for active action items.

---

## Main Tab

The Main tab displays the basic information about each action item. Click the title of the action item to view the Action Items Detail page.

## Additional Information Tab

Access the Additional Information tab (select Additional Information on the Main tab).

The following example illustrates the Review Action Items page - Additional Information tab. Access the Additional Information tab (select Additional Information on the Main tab) as shown below.

### Review Action Items

**Filters**

List ID:

Assigned To:

\*Status:

Category:

**Action Item Details** Personalize | Find | View All |

First  1-23 of 23  Last

Main **Additional Information**

Description	Complete Date	Modified By	Modified Date	Portal Name
Open and Incident for that Tools issue we discussed with the cookies.		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
Customer Issue		VP1	02/28/2013	DEMO_WORKSPACE
Post Meeting Minutes	02/28/2013	VP1	02/28/2013	DEMO_WORKSPACE
Team Lunch will be next Friday.		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
Powerpoint to be used at the Conference demonstration.		VP1	10/10/2005	DEMO_WORKSPACE
Post the weekly meeting minutes in Homer.		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
Proposal need to be submitted to the office by the end of the month.		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
Everyone needs to submit their PTO days for the rest of the year!		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
Contact Environments on Database Issue		VP1	02/28/2013	DEMO_WORKSPACE
Update Office Information in the Database to include new emergency phone numbers.		VP1	10/10/2005	DEMO_WORKSPACE
Complete ppt for conference		PS	09/23/2009	PERFORMANCEMANAGEMENTWRKSPC
Review new section of Managers Guide on performance measurement.		PS	09/23/2009	PERFORMANCEMANAGEMENTWRKSPC
script and system prep		PS	09/23/2009	PERFORMANCEMANAGEMENTWRKSPC
		CK	01/05/2010	COMPENSATIONMANAGERWORKSPACE
		CK	01/05/2010	COMPENSATIONMANAGERWORKSPACE
GSC created an Incident for a Customer issue regarding Content.		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
The URL for our test database is not working.		VP1	10/05/2005	EMPLOYEE
Open ICE for tools issue		VP1	02/28/2013	DEMO_WORKSPACE
Weekly Status Meeting		VP1	02/28/2013	DEMO_WORKSPACE

The Additional Information tab shows the description of the items including the portal name as well as the targeted completion date and the user ID and timestamp of the most recent modification to the item.

## Working With the Tasks and Tasks Pagelet

This discusses personalizing, using the Tasks pagelet and managing your tasks.

## Pages Used to Work With Tasks and the Tasks Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Personalize Tasks Page</u>	EO_PE_TASK_PREF	Set display preferences for your Tasks pagelet.
<u>Task Details Page</u>	EO_PE_TASK_DTL	Add personal tasks to your Tasks pagelet. View and edit personal task details.
<u>Tasks Page</u>	EO_PE_TASK_LIST	Manage your personal tasks in a real-time view. Relevant worklist task updates display on this page after the Worklist Replicate process is run.

## Understanding Tasks and the Tasks Pagelet

The Tasks pagelet is a delivered pagelet that displays a consolidated list of all of your action items and tasks based on the preferences that you specify for the pagelet. The Tasks pagelet and related pages provide you with access to personal tasks, worklist items, and action items that are assigned to you. *Personal tasks* are those tasks you add to your task list using the Task Details page. *Worklist items* are those tasks that have been routed to you by way of PeopleSoft Workflow. *Action items* are those assignments that are related to a PeopleSoft Interaction Hub action item list.

---

**Note:** The Tasks pagelet displays only items associated with the current user signed in to the system.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide*

## Personalize Tasks Page

Use the Personalize Tasks page (EO\_PE\_TASK\_PREF) to set display preferences for your Tasks pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize Tasks** button on the Tasks pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Personalize Tasks page.

The screenshot displays a 'Task Details' form with the following elements:

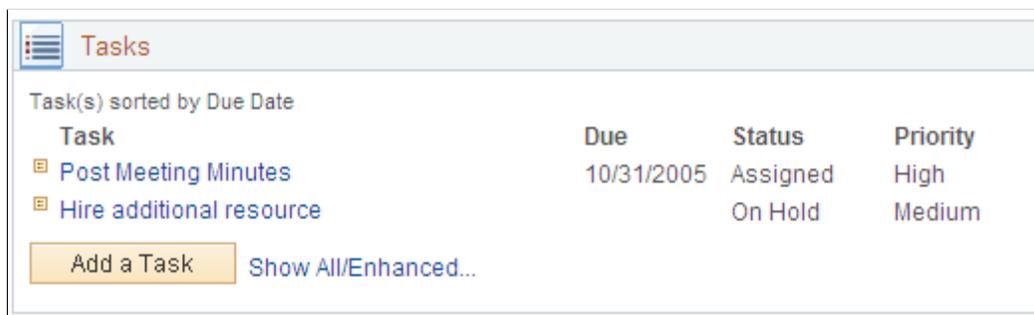
- Task Details Section:**
  - \*Task:** A text input field with a blue link '16' above it.
  - Due Date:** A date input field with a blue link '17' above it and a calendar icon with a blue link '18' above it.
  - Status:** A dropdown menu with a blue link '19' above it.
  - Priority:** A dropdown menu with a blue link '20' above it.
- Task Description:** A large text area with a blue link '21' to its left.
- Attachment Section:**
  - Attachment:** A header for the attachment section.
  - File Description:** A text input field with a blue link '24' above it.
  - Add File:** A button with a blue link '25' to its left.
  - Save:** A button with a blue link '26' to its left.
  - Return to Tasks:** A text link below the Save button.
- Footer:** A row of three buttons: **OK**, **Cancel**, and [Copy Settings](#).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Tasks Displayed</b>	<p>Specify the type of tasks that display on your Tasks pagelet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All Action Items</i> — Select to display all action items assigned to you.</li> <li>• <i>All Personal Tasks</i> — Select to display all your personal tasks.</li> <li>• <i>All Tasks</i> — Select to display all tasks, worklist items, and action items assigned to you.</li> <li>• <i>All Worklist Items</i> — Select to display all worklist items assigned to you.</li> <li>• <i>Open Action Items</i> — Select to display all action items that are open or active. Tasks with a status of complete or cancelled are not considered open, and therefore do not display.</li> <li>• <i>Open Personal Tasks</i> — Select to display all personal tasks that are not complete.</li> <li>• <i>Open Tasks</i> — display all tasks, worklist items, and action items that are open.</li> <li>• <i>Open Worklist Items</i> — Select to display all worklist items that are not complete.</li> </ul>
<b>Max Number of Displayed Rows</b> (maximum number of displayed rows)	Specify the maximum number of tasks you want to display on your Tasks pagelet. If you do not select a value, all matching tasks display.

## Tasks pagelet on the portal homepage

Access the Tasks pagelet on the portal homepage.

The following example illustrates the Tasks Pagelet. Access the Tasks pagelet on the portal homepage as shown below.



Use the Tasks pagelet to review your personal tasks, worklist items, and action items assigned to you.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Indicates a worklist item.
	Indicates an action item.
	Indicates a personal task.
	Appears for a worklist task that you have not yet accessed.
	Appears for a personal task or worklist item that is overdue.
	Appears for a task when it has an associated file attachment.
<b>Task</b>	<p>Displays the name of the task:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click a personal task to access the Task Details page on which you can view and enter detailed task information.</li> <li>• Click a worklist task to access the associated transaction page.</li> <li>• Click an action item to access the Action Item Details page</li> </ul>
<b>Due</b>	Displays the due date defined for the task. Tasks in the Task pagelet are sorted by due date.
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the status of the task.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Status column does not display if your Tasks pagelet is in a narrow page column. If this column does not display, you may view it by accessing the Tasks page, which displays all available task description columns.</p> <hr/>
<b>Priority</b>	<p>Displays the priority of the task.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Priority column does not display if your Tasks pagelet is in a narrow page column. If this column does not display, you may view it by accessing the Tasks page, which displays all available task description columns.</p> <hr/>
<b>Add a Task</b>	Click to access the Task Details page on which you can add a personal tasks to your task list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Show All/Enhanced... or More...	Click to access the Tasks page on which you can view and access details about your personal tasks, worklist items, and action items.

## Task Details Page

Use the Task Details page (EO\_PE\_TASK\_DTL ) to add personal tasks to your Tasks pagelet.

View and edit personal task details.

Navigation:

- Click the **Add a Task** button on the Tasks pagelet.
- Click a task link on the Tasks page.

The following example illustrates the Task Details page.

### Task Details

\*Task:

Due Date:  

Status:  

Priority:  

Task Description:

Create an Agenda for Monday's meeting

**Attachment**

File Description:

[Return to Tasks](#)

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Task	Enter the task name.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Due Date</b>	Enter the due date of the task.
<b>Status</b>	<p>Select a task status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Complete</i> — Select for a task that has been completed. Selecting this value makes the task inactive. Inactive tasks do not display in <i>open</i> status views on the Tasks pagelet and Tasks page.</li> <li>• <i>In Process</i> — Select for a personal task that has been started, but not completed.</li> <li>• <i>New</i> — Select for a new personal task.</li> <li>• <i>On Hold</i> — Select to place a task on hold.</li> </ul>
<b>Priority</b>	Select a priority for the task: <i>High</i> , <i>Low</i> , or <i>Medium</i> .
<b>Task Description</b>	Enter a description of the task.
<b>File Name</b>	When an attachment is present, select the file name link to open the file.
<b>Delete</b>	If an attachment is present, click this Delete button to delete the attachment.
<b>File Description</b>	Enter a description of the attachment.
<b>Add File</b>	<p>Click to add an attachment.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Unlike action items, you can add one attachment only to tasks.</p> <hr/>
<b>Save</b>	Click to save the current task.
<b>Delete</b>	Click to delete the current task. You will be prompted to confirm the deletion.

## Tasks Page

Use the Tasks page (EO\_PE\_TASK\_LIST) to manage your personal tasks in a real-time view.

Relevant worklist task updates display on this page after the Worklist Replicate process is run.

Navigation:

- Click the **Show All/Enhanced...** link or the **More...** link in the Tasks pagelet.

- Click the **Return to Tasks** link on the Task Details page.

The following example illustrates the Tasks page. Access the Tasks page (click the Show All/Enhanced... link or More... link in the Tasks pagelet) as shown below.

The screenshot shows a 'Tasks' pagelet with the following details:

- View:** Open Tasks
- 3 Task(s)**
- Tasks Table:**

Task	Due Date	From	Status	Priority
Post Meeting Minutes	10/31/2005	Vice President of Finance	Assigned	High
Create Agenda		Vice President of Finance	In Process	
Hire additional resource		PeopleSoft Demo Role User	On Hold	Medium
- Buttons:** Add a Task, Routed Task Details

Use the Tasks page to manage your personal tasks, worklist items, and action items assigned to you. The Tasks page displays the same items available to you in the Tasks pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>View</b>	<p>Specify the type of tasks that display on the Tasks page:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All Action Items</i> — Select to display all action items assigned to you.</li> <li>• <i>All Personal Tasks</i> — Select to display all your personal tasks.</li> <li>• <i>All Tasks</i> — Select to display all tasks, worklist items, and action items assigned to you.</li> <li>• <i>All Worklist Items</i> — Select to display all worklist items assigned to you.</li> <li>• <i>Open Action Items</i> — Select to display all action items that are open or active. Tasks with a status of complete or cancelled are not considered open, and therefore do not display.</li> <li>• <i>Open Personal Tasks</i> — Select to display all personal tasks that are not complete.</li> <li>• <i>Open Tasks</i> — display all tasks, worklist items, and action items that are open.</li> <li>• <i>Open Worklist Items</i> — Select to display all worklist items that are not complete.</li> </ul>
	Indicates a worklist item.
	Indicates an action item.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Indicates a personal task.
	Appears for a worklist task that you have not yet accessed.
	Appears for a personal task or worklist item that is overdue.
	Appears for a task when it has an associated file attachment.
<b>Task</b>	<p>Displays the name of the task:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click a personal task to access the Task Details page on which you can view and enter detailed task information.</li> <li>• Click a worklist task to access the associated transaction page.</li> <li>• Click an action item to access the Action Item Details page</li> </ul>
<b>Due Date</b>	Displays the due date defined for the item.
From	Displays the user who created the item.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the item.
<b>Priority</b>	Displays the priority of the item.
<b>Add a Task</b>	Click to access the Task Details page on which you can add a personal tasks to your task list.
Routed Task Details	<p>Click to access the Worklist page showing the details of your worklist items.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide</i>, "Using Workflow," Sending and Receiving Notifications, Using Worklists to Receive Notifications.</p>

## Administering Action Item Lists

This topic discusses administering and modifying privileges for action item lists.

## Pages Used to Administer Action Item Lists

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Administer Action Item Lists Page</a>	EPPAI_ADMIN	Manage action item lists and member privileges.
<a href="#">Administer Action Item Lists - Edit Privileges Page</a>	EPPAI_LIST_PRIV	Manage privileges for members of an action item list.

### Administer Action Item Lists Page

Use the Administer Action Item Lists page (EPPAI\_ADMIN) to manage action item lists and member privileges.

Navigation:

Portal Administration, Administer Action Items

The following example illustrates the Administer Action Item Lists page.

### Administer Action Item Lists

**Filters**

Display Lists with Items On or Older Than:

Display Lists Created By:

Display Lists Administered By:

Status:  Active  Inactive

Action Items							Personalize   Find   View All	First <input style="border: none; padding: 0 5px;" type="button" value="1-2 of 2"/> Last
	List ID	Title	Created By	Last Updated	Created Date	Active		
<input type="checkbox"/>	1001	Weekly Status Meeting	VP1	10/05/2005	10/05/2005	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Privileges	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002	Complete Team Project	VP1	10/05/2005	10/05/2005	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Privileges	

Use the Administer Action Item Lists page to manage action item lists and member privileges.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Display Lists with Items On or Older Than	Select a date to find lists with items that were created on or before the date you specify.
Display Lists Created By	Select a user ID to return all lists that the user has created.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Display Lists Administered By	Select a user ID to return all lists where the specified user is an administrator.
Status	Select to search for active or inactive lists, or both.
Filter	Click to filter the list of action item lists.
Reset	Click to clear the filter criteria.
List ID	The system displays the ID of the action item list.
Title	Click the title of the list to access the action item list homepage.
Privileges	Click the <b>Privileges</b> link to access the Edit Privileges page.
Select All or Clear All	Click a link to select or clear the selection of all action item lists.
Delete	Click to delete the selected action item list or lists.

## Administer Action Item Lists - Edit Privileges Page

Use the Administer Action Item Lists - Edit Privileges page (EPPAI\_LIST\_PRIV) to manage privileges for members of an action item list.

Navigation:

Click the **Privileges** link on the Administer Action Item Lists page.

The following example illustrates the Administer Action Item Lists - Edit Privileges page.

**Administer Action Item Lists**

**Edit Privileges**

Weekly Status Meeting

**Member Privileges** Personalize | Find | | First 1-4 of 4 Last

*Member Type	*Member Name	*Privilege Set ID			
Role	PAPP_USER	Viewer			
User	PS	Contributor			
User	PTDMO	Viewer			
User	VP1	Administrator			

[Return](#)

Use the Administer Action Item Lists - Edit Privileges page to assign list members and privileges similar to the List Privileges page.

See [List Security Page](#).

## Publishing an Action Item List as a Pagelet

This topic discusses publishing a pagelet from action item list and publishing an action item list from pagelet Wizard.

### Pages Used to Publish Action Item Lists as Pagelets

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_PUB	Create a pagelet definition for an action item list.
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information Page	PTPPB_WIZ_INFO	Provide information to identify and categorize a pagelet.  See Step 1 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATASRC	Select the type of data source for the pagelet.  See Step 2 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATAPRMS	<p>Configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.</p> <p>This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.</p> <p>See Step 3 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a>.</p>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PRMVALS	<p>Specify prompt values for the end user to select from when personalizing the pagelet.</p> <p>This page is accessible only for data source parameters for which you have selected the <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> usage types.</p> <p>See Step 3 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a>.</p>
Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISPFRMT	<p>Specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.</p> <p>See Step 4 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a>.</p>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISP_CUS	<p>Enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options. Preview the pagelet.</p> <p>See Step 5 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a>.</p>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PUBOPT	<p>Specify the manner in which the pagelet is published. Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.</p> <p>See Step 6 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a>.</p>
Pagelet Wizard - Pagelet Creation Confirmed Page	PTPPB_WIZ_FINISH	<p>Confirm that the creation of the pagelet is complete.</p> <p>See Step 6 in <a href="#">Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard</a>.</p>
<a href="#">List Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_LST	Administer pagelet definitions for an action item list.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Publish to Multiple Portals Page</u>	PTPP_PMPUBPRTL	Publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.
Publish Multiple Pagelets	PTPP_PMPUBPGLT	Publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site. See <u>Publish to Multiple Portals Page</u> .

## List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page

Use the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_PUB) to create a pagelet definition for an action item list.

Navigation:

- My Content, My Action Item Lists

Click the Properties link for the action item list.

Click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the List Properties page.

- Click the **Add Pagelet** button or the **Edit** button on the List Properties - Publish as Pagelet page.

The following example illustrates the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page. Access the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page (click the Publish as Pagelet link on the List Properties page) as shown below.

**List Properties**

---

**Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition**

Set the values to create or update a Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition for this item.

**Pagelet**

\*Pagelet Title:

Description:

\*Pagelet Folder:

**Pagelet Security**

Publish as Public

Publish with Security Roles

**Homepage**

**Tabs** Personalize | Find | View All | |  First 1-5 of 5 Last

Select	Homepage Tab	*Pagelet Behavior
<input type="checkbox"/>	Investor	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	My Page	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Administration	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Guest	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	RemoteUnifiedDashboard	Optional

Use the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page to create a pagelet definition for an action item list.

### Pagelet

The pagelet title and description from the List Properties page appear in the Pagelet group box. You can edit these two fields, if necessary.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Title	Displays the title for the action item list, which can be edited as the title for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Displays the description for the action item list, which can be edited as the description for the pagelet.
Pagelet Folder	Select a folder to publish to. Only folders from the current site are available to select.
Pagelet Security	<p>Select the security options for viewing the pagelet. Available options are:</p> <p><i>Publish as Public</i>, which enables all users to view the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Publish with Security Roles</i>, which uses the roles defined on the List Security page when publishing the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If there are no roles defined on the List Security page, the system automatically selects to publish the pagelet as public.</p> <hr/>

## Homepage Tabs

Use this group box to define the homepage tab labels and behavior for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Homepage Tab	Select the tabs that will display the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Behavior	<p>Select the behavior options for the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Optional.</i> The pagelet will not automatically appear on the homepage. However, it is available for selection when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Optional-Default.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The pagelet can be removed when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Required-Fixed.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet cannot be changed and the pagelet cannot be removed from the homepage.</p> <p><i>Required.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet can be changed, but it cannot be removed from the homepage.</p>
Publish	Click the <b>Publish</b> button to publish this pagelet and display the List Properties - Publish as Pagelet page, on which you can review or edit the pagelet definition

## Publishing Action Item Pagelet Using the Wizard

Pagelets for action item lists can be created and published using Pagelet Wizard and then managed from the List Properties page. This section provides an overview of how to use Pagelet Wizard to complete the following six steps:

- Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.
- Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source.
- Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters.
- Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.
- Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.
- Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

---

**Note:** If you access Pagelet Wizard from the Go to Pagelet Wizard link, you will be modifying an existing pagelet definition. If you want to create a new pagelet definition, start from the Portal Administration or PeopleTools navigation path.

---

Where appropriate, this section provides details specific to using Pagelet Wizard to publish an action item list as a pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets.”

### **Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information**

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page (click the Go to Pagelet Wizard link on the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page; or Portal Administration, Pagelets, Pagelet Wizard, Pagelet Wizard).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page to identify and categorize a pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.

### **Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source**

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DATASRC) to select the type of data source for the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page.
- Click the **Data Type** button from any page in the wizard.

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (action items data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 2 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

### Select Data Source

Select the type of data and specify the source which contains the data you want displayed in your pagelet.

Weekly Status Meeting

\*Data Type Action Items v

v Description

The Action Items DataType retrieves upcoming Action Items from a List in the Action Items feature.

Data Source

List: 1001 magnifying glass

List Title: Weekly Status Meeting

v Data Source Details

Inputs	
.MAXROWS	Max Rows

Outputs	
EPPAI_ITEM_ID	Item ID
EPPAI_LABEL	Title
EPPAI_LIST_ID	List ID
EPPAI_DUE_DATE	Due Date
OPRDEFNDESC	Description
OPRDEFNDESC.6	Description

Save
Notify

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page to select the Pagelet Wizard data source type.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Type	For action item lists, select <i>Action Items</i> .
List	Select the action item list to display in the pagelet.
Inputs	Displays the data source parameters that are used to retrieve data for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Outputs	Displays the data source parameter fields that are displayed as output in the pagelet.

### Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DATAPRMS) to configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page.
- Click the **Data Source Parameters** button from any page in the wizard.

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (action items data source).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 3 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

## Specify Data Source Parameters

Specify the parameters and their associated options specific to the data source you have selected for your pagelet. Rows showing a selected 'Required' require a Default Value.

Weekly Status Meeting

Data Source Parameters	Find   <input type="text"/>   <input type="button" value="Grid"/>		First <input type="button" value="Left"/> 1 of 1 <input type="button" value="Right"/> Last		
Field Name	Description	*Usage Type	Required	Default Value	
.MAXROWS	Max Rows	User Specified <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	Values

**Personalization Instructions**

Specify the text that should appear on the personalization page for this pagelet.

Text:

Reset to Default

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page to configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.

**Note:** This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<b>Field Name</b>	Displays the name of the data source parameter.  For action item lists, the following data source parameters can be defined:  MAXROWS — Limits the number of entries displayed in the pagelet
<b>Description</b>	Displays a description of the data source parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Usage Type</b>	<p>Select the type of accessibility that you want to grant for the data source parameter when it appears in the pagelet. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Admin Specified:</i> Select to enable those users with administrative privileges to specify variables for this field, as well as access the <b>Configure</b> link on the published pagelet and select from those parameters for users.</li> <li>• <i>Context Sensitive:</i> Select to enable Context Manager to specify a data source parameter value for this field.</li> <li>• <i>Fixed:</i> Select to enter a fixed value for the data source parameter that the end user cannot modify.</li> <li>• <i>System Variable:</i> Select to assign a system variable as the data source parameter value. The value of the system variable is automatically inserted into the parameter when the pagelet appears. When you select this option, the pagelet end user cannot modify the data source parameter.</li> </ul> <p>For example, suppose that you specify <i>%UserId</i> as the system variable for a parameter name <i>User</i>. When the pagelet appears on a user's homepage, the <b>User</b> field is populated by the <i>%UserId</i> system variable, which is the user ID used to access the pagelet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>User Specified:</i> Select to enable end users to specify a data source parameter value for this field. When a pagelet contains a user-specified parameter, the <b>Customize</b> button appears on the pagelet title bar.</li> </ul> <p>End users can click this button to access a personalization page, on which they can select a data source parameter value that they want to use for the pagelet. Users can select a value from a prompt, or they can manually enter their own value if no prompt values are available.</p> <p>If you change the usage type from or to <i>User Specified</i> for a data source parameter on a published homepage pagelet, you must unpublish and then republish the pagelet.</p>
<b>Required</b>	<p>This check box is selected and disabled for parameters specified as administrator-specified, context-sensitive, fixed, and system variable; otherwise, it is selected but enabled for user-specified parameters.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Default Value</b>	<p>You can enter a value that includes the % and * wildcards at the beginning or end of a value in the <b>Default Value</b> field.</p> <p>Note the following about default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type and the data source parameter is a required value, you must enter the default value that should appear before a user enters a value. If the data source parameter is not a required value, you do not have to enter a default value.</li> </ul> <p>If you select a default value when defining prompt values on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page, that default value populates this field.</p> <p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type, you can also enter a system variable as the default value. For example, to make the current date the default value for a user-specified parameter, enter a default value of %Date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>System Variable</i> as the usage type, you must enter a system variable to use as the data source parameter value. You can use the <b>Look up Value</b> button to access a list of valid system variables.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Portal Technology</i>, "Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets," Step 3: Specifying Pagelet Data Source Parameters, Understanding System Variables Supported as Data Source Parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>Fixed</i> as the usage type, you must enter the fixed value.</li> </ul>
<b>Values</b>	<p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> as the usage type, click <b>Values</b> to access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page.</p>
Text	<p>Use the Personalization Instructions group box to enter custom personalization instructions for the pagelet. These personalization instructions appear on the personalization page of the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Personalization instructions must be translatable.</p> <hr/>

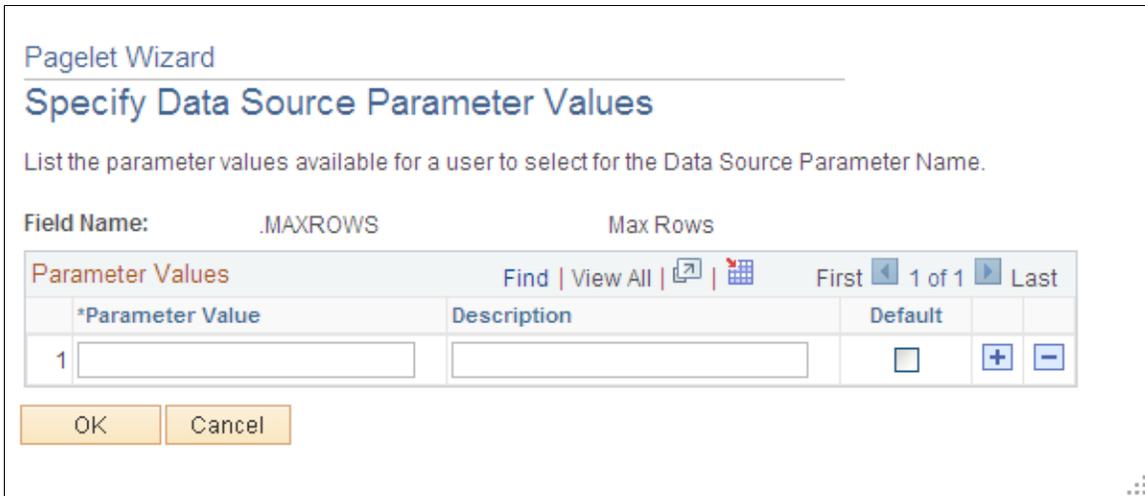
## Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_PRMVALS) to specify prompt values for the end user to select from when personalizing the pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the **Values** link on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page.

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (action items data source).



Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page to specify the prompt values, which are displayed to users when they personalize the pagelet. In addition, specify the default value for the parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Parameter Value	Specify the parameter value.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Provide an optional description of the parameter value.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Default	Select one value as the default value. If the parameter is required, then a default value is required; otherwise, it is optional.

## Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DISPFRMT) to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page.
- Click the **Display Format** button from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.

## Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options

Navigation:

- Select *Custom* as the display format and click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page.
- Click the **Transformation** button from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DISP\_CUS) to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options.

Preview the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Select *Custom* as the display format and click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page.
- Click the **Transformation** button from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options, and to preview the pagelet.

---

**Note:** If you are modifying an existing pagelet definition or if you modify data source parameter definitions, you might need to reselect the XSL template, regenerate the XSL, or both to have the modified pagelet display actual data.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.

## Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_PUBOPT) to specify the manner in which the pagelet is published.

Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page.

- Click the **Register Pagelet** icon from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page to specify the type of pagelet that you want to publish. In addition, provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

## List Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page

Use the List Properties - Publish as Pagelet page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_LST) to administer pagelet definitions for an action item list.

Navigation:

- Click the **Publish** button on the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.
- If this action item list has already been published as a pagelet, click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the List Properties page.

The following example illustrates the List Properties - Publish as Pagelet page.

Use the List Properties - Publish as Pagelet page to review, edit, or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this action item list. To edit a pagelet definition, it must be marked as published and have a content reference in the current site.

**Note:** Pagelets for this action item list published directly from Pagelet Wizard also appear in this list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Edit	Displays the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can make changes to the pagelet definition.
Delete	Deletes this pagelet definition and the published pagelet content references in all sites.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Add Pagelet	Adds a new pagelet definition based on the current action item list.

## Publish to Multiple Portals Page

Access the Publish to Multiple Portals Page (click the Publish Pagelet in Other Sites link on the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page; or Portal Administration, Pagelets, Publish Pagelets).

Two pages are available for you to publish pagelets to multiple portals:

- Use the Publish to Multiple Portals page to publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.
- Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Working With Navigation Pages,” Publishing Pagelets.



## Chapter 7

# Working With Blogs

---

## Understanding Blogs

Blogs in Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub enable individual authors or teams to maintain blogs (or “web logs”). In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, blogs provide these features:

- Rich text editing and image support.
- Multi-threaded comments that can be moderated or unmoderated.
- Tagging.
- Feeds.
- Ability to search blog content.
- Multi-language support.
- Public or PeopleSoft role-based security.

A blog is a site, maintained by an individual or group, with regular posts of commentary, descriptions of events, or other material. Individuals post articles on their blogs to let a community of interested parties read about and comment on items and ideas expressed.

Many blogs provide commentary or news on a particular subject, and this is most common in an enterprise blog. A typical blog combines text, images, and links to other blogs, web pages, and other media related to its topic. The ability for readers to leave comments in an interactive format is an important part of the blog.

Corporate or enterprise blogs can be used either internally, to enhance communication and culture in a corporation, or externally, for marketing or public relations. External blogs can also be used to disseminate information to customers and user groups, suppliers, partners, and so on.

In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, blogs can be created as “standalone” in portals and sites, or as an integrated module of a collaborative workspace. Standalone blogs can be accessed through the My Blogs page and the Blogs homepage pagelet.

When portal system administrators create a standalone blog, they can then assign an administrator to manage each blog. The blog administrator determines the membership and privileges for the blog, and has the option to manage the blog as moderated or unmoderated. Blog moderation is applied to all comments or replies. If moderation is set, the administrator has to approve each comment or reply before it can be viewed by the blog participants. The approval or rejection of a post causes an email notification to be sent to the participant who posted to the blog.

---

**Note:** Comments and replies posted by an author to his or her own post are not moderated.

---

This section also provides an overview of:

- Blog privileges.
- Blogs module in collaborative workspaces.

## Understanding Blog Privileges

The following table summarizes blog privileges granted by portal role or privilege set ID. Privilege set IDs are defined on the Define Privilege Sets page. Privileges are assigned to blog participants on the Blog Security page.

<i><b>Role ID or Privilege Set ID</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>	<i><b>Privileges</b></i>
PAPP_SYSTEM_ADMIN	Interaction Hub System Admin role.	<p>A portal administrator can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create new blogs.</li> <li>• Assign administrators to manage blogs.</li> <li>• Manage blogs.</li> <li>• Delete blogs.</li> <li>• Approve or reject blog comments or replies (when moderation of the blog is enabled).</li> </ul> <p>In addition, as a participant of blog a portal administrator can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• View blog posts and replies.</li> <li>• Add posts to blogs.</li> <li>• Add replies to blogs.</li> </ul>
EPPBL_ADMINISTRATOR	Administrator privilege set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage the blog.</li> <li>• Approve or reject blog comments or replies (when moderation of the blog is enabled).</li> <li>• Add posts.</li> <li>• Edit any post or reply.</li> <li>• Delete any post or reply.</li> <li>• Edit own posts or replies.</li> <li>• Delete own posts or replies.</li> <li>• View blog posts and replies.</li> </ul>

<i>Role ID or Privilege Set ID</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Privileges</i>
EPPBL_AUTHOR	Author privilege set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add posts.</li> <li>• Edit own posts or replies.</li> <li>• Delete own posts or replies (if no replies have been posted to that post or reply).</li> <li>• View blog posts and replies.</li> </ul>
EPPBL_READER	Reader privilege set.	View blog posts and replies.

## Understanding the Blogs Module in Collaborative Workspaces

The Blogs module provides a platform that workspace members can use to discuss posts of interest. The blog can be configured as moderated or unmoderated, and members can post blog posts and replies. The pages used to participate in blogs in the Blogs module are the same pages used for standalone blogs.

See “Using the Blogs Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).

---

## Creating Blogs

This topic discusses steps to create a blog and add blog members.

---

**Note:** Portal system administrators can create standalone blogs and then assign an administrator to manage each blog.

---

## Pages Used to Create Blogs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Create Blog Page</u>	EPPBL_BLOG_NEW	Set the properties for a new blog.
<u>Blog Security Page</u>	EPPBL_BLOG_MEM	Maintain blog members.
<u>Set Members Privileges Page</u>	EPPBL_BLOG_PRIV	Assign blog participants by user or role. Assign privileges to the participants.
<u>About Page</u>	EPPBL_BLOG_POLICY	Create a policy statement for the blog.

## Create Blog Page

Use the Create Blog page (EPPBL\_BLOG\_NEW) to set the properties for a new blog.

Navigation:

- **My Content > My Blogs**

Click the **Create Blog** button.

- Click the **Create Blog** link on the Blogs pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Create Blog page.

Use the Create Blog page to set the properties for a new blog.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Title</b>	Enter a title for the blog. This text appears on the Blogs pagelet as the link to access the blog.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the goal of the blog. This text appears on the Blogs pagelet as hover text for the link used to access the blog.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Show in the Blogs Pagelet by Default for All Members</b>	Select to display this blog in the Blogs pagelet by default for all users who are included in the users and roles assigned on the Blog Security page.
Enable Email Notification	Select to allow members to send email notifications.
Enable Search	Select to allow members to search within the blog.
Enable Comments	<p><b>Note:</b> Blog moderation applies to comments and replies. Comments and replies posted by an author to his or her own post are not moderated.</p> <hr/> <p>Select the moderation option for this blog:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Unmoderated</i> — Comments and replies to this blog are not moderated.</li> <li>• <i>Moderated</i> — All comments and replies to this blog are moderated.</li> </ul> <p>The blog administrator must review and approve or reject each comment and reply to this blog.</p>
Email Notification For Pending Comments	Select this option to send an email notification to the blog administrator for each comment or reply that requires approval.
Number of Days to Retain Pending Comments	<p>Set the number of days to retain a pending comment or reply.</p> <p>After the set number of days has passed, a pending comment or reply is rejected. Set this field to 0 to retain pending comments and replies indefinitely.</p>

## Blog Security Page

Use the Blog Security page (EPPBL\_BLOG\_MEM) to maintain blog members.

Navigation:

**Select the Blog Security page from the Create Blog page.**

The following example illustrates the Blog Security page.

The screenshot shows the 'Blog Security' page with navigation tabs for 'Create Blog', 'Blog Security', and 'About'. Below the tabs, there is a description: 'Assign administrators, authors and readers for this Blog. Authors may add posts and comments, while administrators may also edit and delete posts.' and a note: 'Each invited member will receive an invitation by email with instructions and a link to this Blog.'

The main content area is titled 'Member Privileges' and includes a table with the following data:

Member Type	Member Name	Send Invite	Status	Privilege Set		
User	VP1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Sent	Administrator	<a href="#">Edit</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>

Below the table, there is an 'Add Member' button, a 'Return' link, and 'Save' and 'Notify' buttons. At the bottom, there are navigation links: 'Create Blog | Blog Security | About'.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> button to access the Set Members Privileges page to modify the privileges for this member.
Delete	Click the <b>Delete</b> button to delete this member.
Add Member	Click the <b>Add Member</b> button to access the Set Members Privileges page to add a new member to the blog.

## Set Members Privileges Page

Use the Set Members Privileges page (EPPBL\_BLOG\_PRIV) to assign blog participants by user or role.

Assign privileges to the participants.

Navigation:

- Click the Add Member button on the Blog Security page.
- Click the Edit button on the Blog Security page.

The following example illustrates the Set Members Privileges page. .

### Set Members Privileges

Assign administrators, authors and readers for this Blog. Authors may add posts and comments, while administrators may also edit and delete posts.

Each invited member will receive an invitation by email with instructions and a link to this Blog.

**Members**

<b>Member Type</b>	<b>Member Name</b>
<input type="text" value="Role"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Member Privileges**

	Privilege Set	Privileges
<input type="radio"/>	Administrator	Add a post / comment Delete any post / comment Delete own post / comment Edit any post / comment Edit own post / comment Manage a blog View a blog
<input type="radio"/>	Author	Add a post / comment Delete own post / comment Edit own post / comment View a blog
<input type="radio"/>	Reader	View a blog

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Member Type</b>	Select the type of participant you want to add to the blog: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Role</i> — Select to add blog participants by role.  See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</li> <li>2. <i>User</i> — Select to add blog participants by user ID.  See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</li> </ol>
Member Name	Select the role or user ID.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Privilege Set</b>	Select the privilege level you want to assign to the member: <i>Administrator</i> <i>Author</i> <i>Reader</i>
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> At a minimum, every blog requires an administrator. <hr/> See <a href="#">Understanding Blog Privileges</a> .

## About Page

Use the About page (EPPBL\_BLOG\_POLICY) to create a policy statement for the blog.

Navigation:

**Select the Blog Security page from the Create Blog page.**

The following example illustrates the About page.

The screenshot shows a web interface for editing a blog's 'About' page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Create Blog', 'Blog Security', and 'About', with 'About' selected. Below the tabs is the title '\*Blog Policy'. A rich text editor is the main component, with a toolbar at the top containing various editing tools like bold, italic, underline, and link. The text area of the editor contains the message: 'Welcome to the blog. Please be courteous and respectful in all your postings.' Below the editor, there is a 'Return' link, and at the bottom, 'Save' and 'Notify' buttons. The footer of the page includes the navigation links 'Create Blog | Blog Security | About'.

Use the rich text editor to enter any policies that apply to the blog.

## Participating in Blogs

This section discusses participating in blogs to add or edit a blog post, view post details, blog feeds and comments, use tags and delete a post.

### Pages Used to Participate in Blogs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
My Blogs Page	EPPDF_MYFORUMS	Provides access to all of the blogs of which you are a participant.  See <a href="#">Using My Blogs Page and &lt;Blog Title&gt; Homepage</a> for more information on My Blogs page.
<Blog Title> Homepage	EPPBL_VIEW_POSTS	Serves as the homepage for a blog listing all blog posts and providing features to participate in the blog.  See <a href="#">Using My Blogs Page and &lt;Blog Title&gt; Homepage</a> .
Create New Post Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a post to a blog.  See <a href="#">Creating New Post Page</a> for more information on adding a new post to the blog.
Post a comment Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a comment to a blog post.  The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Post page.  See <a href="#">Creating New Post Page</a> for more information on posting a comment.
Edit a Post Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Edit a blog post (post, comment, or reply).  The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Post page.  See <a href="#">Creating New Post Page</a> for more information on editing a post.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Add a Reply Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a reply to a blog comment.  The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Post page.  See <a href="#">Creating New Post Page</a> for more information on replying to a blog comment.
View Pending Comments Page	EPPBL_MY_PEND_SEC	Review comments and replies that you submitted that have not been accepted yet by the blog administrator.  See <a href="#">Viewing Pending Comments Page</a> for more information on pending comments.
View Rejected Comments Page	EPPBL_MY_PEND_SEC	Review comments and replies that you submitted that have been rejected by the blog administrator.  See <a href="#">Viewing Pending Comments Page</a> for more information on rejected comments.
<a href="#">Blog Post Details Page</a>	EPPBL_VIEW_COMMENT	View the details of a blog post.

## Using My Blogs Page and <Blog Title> Homepage

Use the My Blogs page (EPPDF\_MYFORUMS) to provides access to all of the blogs of which you are a participant.

Navigation:

- **My Content > My Blogs**
  - Click the **My Blogs** link on the Blogs pagelet.
1. Select **My Content > My Blogs** to access the My Blogs Page

The following example illustrates the My Blogs page.

**My Blogs**  
 Vice President of Finance  
 The following lists the blogs that you can access. The list displays the most recent statistics for each blog.

[Create Blog](#) [Search](#)

Details <span style="float: right;">Personalize   Find       First 1-2 of 2 Last</span>						
Blog Name	Total Posts	Total Comments	Pending Comments	Last Updated On	Last Updated By	Properties
<a href="#">From the VP</a>	2	1	0	08/19/2009	Unger,Annette	<a href="#">Properties</a>
<a href="#">My Team Blog</a>	3	0	0	08/19/2009	Employee	<a href="#">Properties</a>

Use the My Blogs page to access to all of the blogs of which you are a participant. The My Blogs page provides an overview of the activity in each of these blogs.

- Click the link for a blog on the My Blogs page to access the homepage for a blog.

The following example illustrates the <Blog Title> homepage (administrator view).

**From the VP**

[Add New Post](#) [Manage Blog](#) [Help](#) [Search](#) [Feed](#)

**Blog Posts** View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

**An overview of my responsibilities**  
 by Vice President of Finance (08/19/2009 08:39 AM)  
 Here is a brief overview of my responsibilities.  
 As Vice President of Finance, I am responsible for financial reporting, treasury operations, risk-management, purchasing services, endowment management and auxiliary services. I have served in this capacity since 1999. In addition, I serve on various university committees, including the following standing committees of the Board of Trustees:

- Audit Committee
- Finance Committee
- Investment Committee
- Physical Facilities Subcommittee

Tags:  
 Comments (0)

---

**Welcome to VP's Blog**  
 by Vice President of Finance (08/19/2009 08:32 AM)  
 I hope that you find my posts to be informative and the discussions to be interactive.

Tags:  
 Comments (1)

[Return](#)

**Blog Policy**  
 Welcome to the blog. Please be courteous and respectful in all your postings.

**Archives**  
 August 2009 (2)

**Authors**  
 Vice President of Finance (2)

**Tags**  
[List](#) [Cloud](#)

Public | Private [Edit](#)

VP1's Blog

Tagged by 1 user

Use the blog homepage to participate in the blog.

---

**Note:** Certain functions are available on this page only if you have been granted author or administrator privilege for this blog.

---

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Blog Title>	Click the blog title at the top of the page to return to the blog homepage displaying <i>all posts</i> .
Add New Post	Click to access the Create New Post page. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This link appears only for authors or administrators of the blog. <hr/>
Manage Blog	Click to access the Manage Blog page. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This link appears only if you are an administrator of the blog. <hr/>
Search	Click to access the Search Blogs page to search in the current blog or other blogs.
  	Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for this blog. Click any list item to open that feed document.  Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.  Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.  See <a href="#">Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds</a> .
<Post Title>	Click a post title link to view the post details page.
Comments (#)	Click a Comments(#) link to view the post details page.
Blog Policy	Displays the blog policy as defined by the blog administrator.
Archives	Click the number to the right of a month in the Archives section to display posts for that month only.
Authors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the author's name to display that user's system profile in a new browser window.</li> <li>Click the number to the right of an author's name to display posts for that author only.</li> </ul>
Tags	Use the List tab to manage tags at the blog level; use the Cloud tab to view a tag cloud encompassing the blog and all posts.

## Creating New Post Page

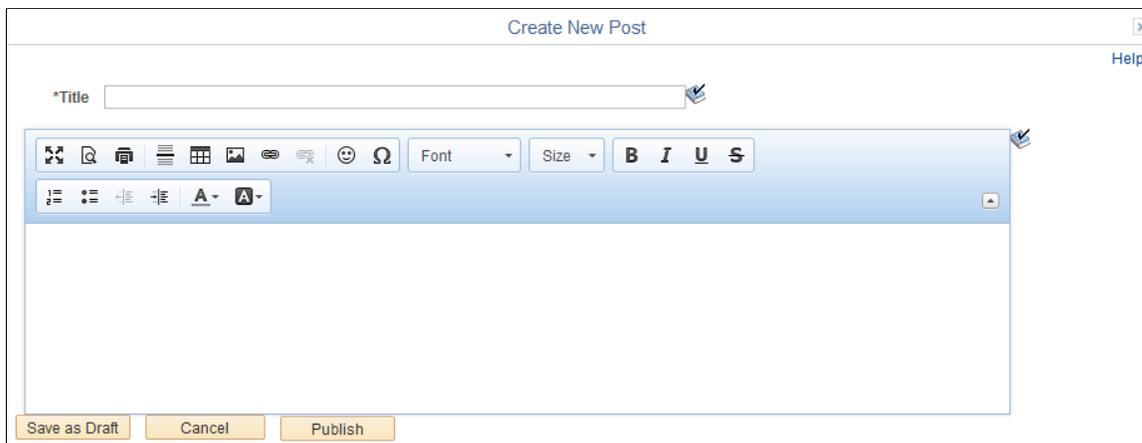
Access the Create New Post page (click the Add New Post link on the blog homepage).

Access the Post a comment page (click the Comment link on the post details page).

Access the Edit a Post page (click the Edit link on the post details page).

Access the Add a Reply page (click the Reply link on the post details page).

The following example illustrates the Create New Post page.



Use the Create New Post page to add a new post to a blog.

Use the Post a comment page to add a comment to a blog post.

Use the Edit a Post page to edit a blog post (post, comment, or reply).

Use the Add a Reply page to add a reply to a blog comment.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Title	Enter a title for your blog post.
<edit field>	Use the editor to enter the text of the post.
Save as Draft	Click to save your post in a draft state. The post, or modifications, are not visible until you publish it.  <b>Note:</b> The Save as Draft button appears on the Create New Post page and the Edit a Post page. If you edit an existing post and save it as a draft, the post (even the original content) is no longer visible in the blog until the draft is published.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Save	Click to save your comment or reply so that it can be viewed in the blog or reviewed by the blog administrator. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The Save button appears on the Post a comment page and the Add a Reply page.
Cancel	Click to cancel any changes without saving or publishing and return to the post details page.
Publish	Click to publish your post so that it can be viewed in the blog. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The Save as Draft button appears on the Create New Post page and the Edit a Post page.

## Post Details Page

The following example illustrates the Post Details page (author view). Access the Post Details Page (click the link for a post on the blog homepage) as shown below.

From the VP

---

Feed ▼

**Welcome to VP's Blog**  
by Vice President of Finance (08/19/2009 08:32 AM)

I hope that you find my posts to be informative and the discussions to be interactive.

1 Re: Welcome to VP's Blog by Unger,Annette (08/19/2009 08:45 AM)

What a great idea. I look forward to reading more of your ongoing conversations.

▸ Tags

**Blog Policy**  
Welcome to the blog. Please be courteous and respectful in all your postings.

**Archives**  
August 2009 (2)

**Authors**  
Vice President of Finance (2)

**Tags**  
[List](#) [Cloud](#)

Public | Private Edit

VP1's Blog

Tagged by 1 user

[Return](#)

[Back To Top](#)

The following example illustrates the Post details page (reader view).

## My Team Blog

[Add New Post](#)
[Manage Blog](#)

[Help](#)
[Search](#)

Feed

Blog Posts

View All | First | 1-3 of 3 | Last

### Finance department - Workspace needs

by Employee (08/19/2009 09:00 AM)

I talked to some of the buyers today. They would like to see the following in their workspace:

1. Discussions within the community. Ability to restrict authors list to these forums. We can support this.
2. Calendar to coordinate various community and vendor events.
3. They would like Wiki style children workspaces to this parent workspace. Each of these will focus on a vendor.
4. Ability to tag/bookmark content in various workspaces and ability to discover content thru tags.

In addition, they have PeopleSoft Financials and a couple of other systems, from which they would like to expose data into these workspaces. I have advised them to look at Pagelet wizard which should support creating queries on their PeopleSoft data and import these pagelets into their workspaces. For other systems data, they may need to work with those systems development teams, and perhaps use Integration broker and Pagelet Wizard to create pagelets, which can be displayed via the workspaces.

Next meeting is set for Sept 4th, 2009. I will set up the meeting on our team workspace calendar, and send out invites.

Tags: Finance Workspace  
Comments (0)

---

### Report for the week of Aug 17th - Aug 21st

by Content Author (08/19/2009 08:45 AM)

Status on various tasks and projects that I am involved with:

1. Enterprise Portal - News Publication feature received 3 new articles from HR department. We massaged the content as per corporate guidelines for internal communications, and submitted for user review. It is important for HR department to post these by the end of August to properly communicate the benefits changes planned for fiscal year 2010.
2. Purchasing department is considering putting in a workspace to coordinate the activities of the buyers in the group. We need to come u with guidelines regarding confidentiality of data and provide help with using Pagelet Wizard to generate queries on vendor data in FMS that is intended to be part of these workspaces.
3. Finished loading taxonomy for the HR department to help with proper categorization of their documents.

Tags: HR taxonomy, News publication, buyer workspace  
Comments (0)

---

### Enterprise Portal Team Weekly Meeting.

by Vice President of Finance (08/18/2009 08:18 AM)

Our weekly meeting is on Thursday at 8:30 AM, in the Whistler Meeting room

Please bring your status reports to share with all of your team members.

Tags:  
Comments (0)

#### Blog Policy

Welcome to the blog. Please be courteous and respectful in all your postings.

This blog is set up to track all our team activities, and help us coordinate the deployment of workspaces and portal content in HR and Finance departments.

#### Archives

August 2009 (3)

#### Authors

Content Author (1)  
Employee (1)  
Vice President of Finance (1)

#### Tags

List

Cloud

Public | Private | Edit

Finance team, content administration blog

Tagged by 2 users

[Return](#)

Use the post details page to view the details for a blog post.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Blog Title>	Click the blog title at the top of the page to return to the blog homepage.
View Pending Comments	Click to access the View Pending Comments page to view which of your new blog comments and replies are pending acceptance by the blog administrator.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
View Rejected Comments	Click to access the View Rejected Comments page to view which of your new blog comments and replies were rejected by the blog administrator.
  	<p>Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for this blog. Click any list item to open that feed document.</p> <p>Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.</p> <p>Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds</a>.</p>
Reply	Click to access the Add a Reply page to reply to a comment or reply.
Comment	Click to access the Post a comment page to comment on this post.
Edit	Click to access the Edit a Post page to edit this post.
Notify	Click to access the Notify Members page to send a notification to blog participants.
Delete	Click to delete this post. Any comments and replies to this post will also be deleted.
<Author>	Click to view the system profile for the author of the post, comment, or reply in a separate browser window.
  Tags	Click to view the expandable Tags section for the blog post.

## Viewing Pending Comments Page

Use the View Pending Comments page (EPPBL\_MY\_PEND\_SEC) to review comments and replies that you submitted that have not been accepted yet by the blog administrator.

Navigation:

Click the View Pending Comments link on the post details page.

Access the View Pending Comments page (click the View Pending Comments link on the blog homepage).

Access the View Rejected Comments page (click the View Rejected Comments link on the blog homepage).

The following example illustrates the View Pending Comments page.

**Welcome to VP's Blog** [Comment](#) [Edit](#) [Notify](#) [Delete](#)  
 by [Vice President of Finance](#) (08/19/2009 08:32 AM)

I hope that you find my posts to be informative and the discussions to be interactive.

---

1 **Re: Welcome to VP's Blog** by [Unger,Annette](#) (08/19/2009 08:45 AM) [Reply](#) [Edit](#) [Notify](#) [Delete](#)

What a great idea. I look forward to reading more of your ongoing conversations.

▸ [Tags](#)

[Return](#)      [Back To Top](#)

Use these pages to view your pending or rejected comments and replies for this blog. The links and buttons are the same for each page. In the preceding example, the View Pending Comments page is shown.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Find	Click to pop up a dialog box allowing you to search the page contents for a specific comment or reply.
Return	Click to return to the previous page.

## Deleting a Post

To delete a post from a blog:

1. Go to the post details page for the post that you want to delete.

---

**Note:** You are able to delete a post if you are the author of the post or the blog administrator.

---

2. Click the Delete button.
3. Click OK to confirm that you want to delete that post and any associated comments and replies.

## Viewing Blog Feeds

Once a blog is published as a feed, the link to the blog's feed is available on the blog homepage, the post details page, the Blogs pagelet, and in other pages and pagelets in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system.

See [Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds](#).

## Blog Post Details Page

In a blog, tags can be added and managed in the Tags section at two levels:

- At the blog level on the blog homepage.
- At the post level on the post details page.

In addition, the Tags section on the blog homepage includes a tag cloud showing all tags (blog level and post level) added to this blog.

The following example illustrates the blog post details page showing Tags section from a blog homepage:

The screenshot shows a blog post titled "Finance department - Workspace needs" by "Employee" on "My Team Blog". The post content includes a list of requirements for a workspace and mentions of PeopleSoft Financials and Pagelet Wizard. Below the post is an expandable "Tags" section showing "Buyer Workspace, HR Taxonomy, news publications" and "Tagged by 1 user". The right sidebar contains sections for "Blog Policy", "Archives", "Authors", and "Tags". The "Tags" section has "List" and "Cloud" tabs, and shows "Public | Private | Edit" options. Below the tags, it lists "Finance team, content administration blog" and "Tagged by 2 users".

In this example, *buyer workspace*, *HR taxonomy* and *news publications* are tags at the post level as shown in the expandable Tags section. The Tags Cloud tab shows all tags in use throughout this blog.

Creating, managing, and using tags is discussed in this PeopleBook.

See “Understanding the Tagging Framework” (Portal and Site Administration).

---

## Managing Blogs

This topic discusses procedures to approve or reject pending comments, publish a blog as feed and administer a blog.

## Pages Used to Manage Blogs

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Manage Blog Page	EPPBL_BLOG_MANAGE	Set the properties for a blog.  See <a href="#">Manage Blog Page</a> for more information to manage a blog page.
Blog Security Page	EPPBL_BLOG_MEM	Maintain blog members.  See <a href="#">Manage Blog Page</a> for more information on blog security.
Set Members Privileges Page	EPPBL_BLOG_PRIV	Assign blog participants by user or role. Assign privileges to the participants.  See <a href="#">Manage Blog Page</a> for more information to set privileges to blog members.
Set Invitation Message Page	EPPBL_ADMIN_INVITE	Set the invitation message and send invitations to blog members.  See <a href="#">Manage Blog Page</a> for more information on Set Invitation Message page.
About Page	EPPBL_BLOG_POLICY	Enter a policy statement for the blog.  See <a href="#">Manage Blog Page</a> for more information on blog policy statement.
Pending Messages Page	EPPDF_PENDING_POST	Approve or reject pending comments and replies to the blog.  See <a href="#">Approving or Rejecting Pending Comments</a> for more information on Pending Messages page.
View a Post Page	EPPDF_POST_SEC	Review the comment or reply text prior to approving or rejecting it.  See <a href="#">Approving or Rejecting Pending Comments</a> for more information on View a Post page.
Reject Expired Pending Forum Posts/ Blog Comments Page	EPPDF_PSTRJT_RUN	Run the EPPDF_PSTRJT Application Engine program to reject pending comments and replies that have expired.  See <a href="#">Approving or Rejecting Pending Comments</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Administer Blogs Page	EPPDF_MYFORUMS	Delete blogs. Also, access the Manage Blog page for each blog.  See <a href="#">Administer Blogs Page</a> .
Administer Blogs - Delete Confirmation Page	EO_PE_YESNOCONFIRM	Confirm deletion of the blog.  See <a href="#">Administer Blogs Page</a> .

## Manage Blog Page

Use the Manage Blog page (EPPBL\_BLOG\_MANAGE) to set the properties for a blog.

Navigation:

- Click the **Manage Blog** button on the blog homepage.
- Click the link for a blog on the Administer Blogs page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Blog page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Manage Blog
Blog Security
Pending Messages
About

Modify an existing blog by changing its title, description or the member privileges. The title displays on the blog pagelet.

\*Title:

Description: 

VP's blog

Show in the Blogs Pagelet by Default for All Members

Enable Email Notification

Enable Search

Enable Comments

**Moderation Details**

Use the options below to set comment moderation for the blog.

Unmoderated     Moderated

Email Notification of Pending Comments

Number of Days to Retain Pending Comments:

[Return](#)    [Publish as Feed](#)    [Publish as Pagelet](#)

Use the Manage Blog page to set the properties for a blog.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Title</b>	Enter a title for the blog. This text appears on the Blogs pagelet as the link to access the blog.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the goal of the blog. This text appears on the Blogs pagelet as hover text for the link used to access the blog.
<b>Show in the Blogs Pagelet by Default for All Members</b>	Select to display this blog in the Blogs pagelet by default for all users who are included in the users and roles assigned on the Blog Security page.
Enable Email Notification	Select to allow members to send email notifications.
Enable Search	Select to allow members to search within the blog.
Enable Comments	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Blog moderation applies to comments and replies. Comments and replies posted by an author to his or her own post are not moderated.</p> <hr/> <p>Select the moderation option for this blog:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Unmoderated</i> — Comments and replies to this blog are not moderated.</li> <li>• <i>Moderated</i> — All comments and replies to this blog are moderated.</li> </ul> <p>The blog administrator must review and approve or reject each comment and reply to this blog.</p>
Email Notification For Pending Comments	Select this option to send an email notification to the blog administrator for each comment or reply that requires approval.
Number of Days to Retain Pending Comments	Set the number of days to retain a pending comment or reply.  After the set number of days has passed, a pending comment or reply is rejected. Set this field to 0 to retain pending comments and replies indefinitely.
Publish as Feed	Click to access the Manage Blog - Publish Feed Definition page to publish this blog as a feed.
Publish as Pagelet	Click to access the Manage Blog Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page to publish this blog as a pagelet.
Return	Click to return to the previous page.

This section also discusses how to:

- Manage blog participants and privileges.
- Send invitations to the blog.
- Manage the blog policy statement.

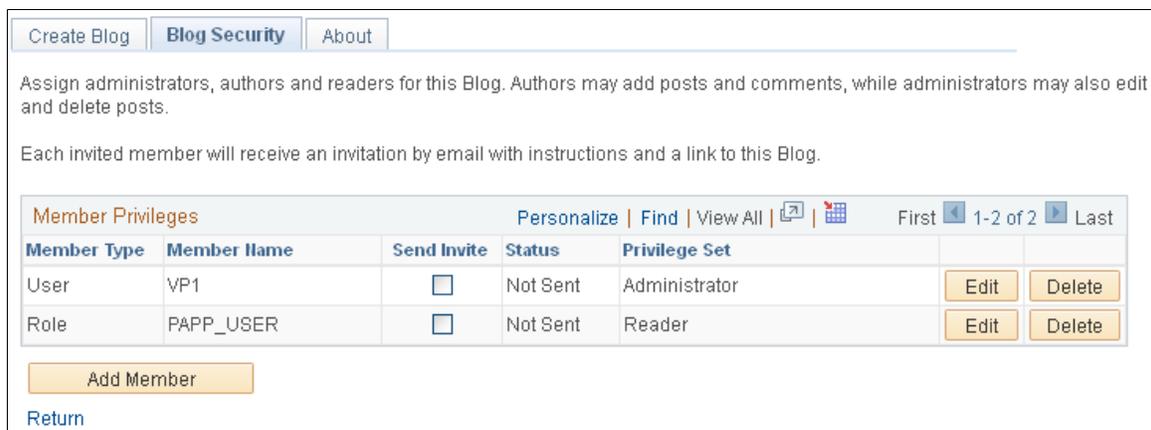
## Managing Blog Participants and Privileges

Use the Blog Security page (EPPBL\_BLOG\_MEM) to maintain blog members.

Navigation:

### Select the Blog Security page from the Create Blog page.

The following example illustrates the Blog Security page. Use the Blog Security page to assign blog participants and privileges.



The screenshot shows the 'Blog Security' page with tabs for 'Create Blog', 'Blog Security', and 'About'. Below the tabs, there is a description: 'Assign administrators, authors and readers for this Blog. Authors may add posts and comments, while administrators may also edit and delete posts. Each invited member will receive an invitation by email with instructions and a link to this Blog.'

Below the text is a table titled 'Member Privileges' with columns: Member Type, Member Name, Send Invite, Status, and Privilege Set. There are also 'Edit' and 'Delete' buttons for each row. At the bottom, there is an 'Add Member' button and a 'Return' link.

Member Type	Member Name	Send Invite	Status	Privilege Set		
User	VP1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Sent	Administrator	Edit	Delete
Role	PAPP_USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Not Sent	Reader	Edit	Delete

See [Blog Security Page](#).

## Sending Invitations to the Blog

Access the Set Invitation Message page (click the Send Invitations button on the Blog Security page) as shown below.

The following example illustrates the Set Invitation Message page.

### Set Invitation Message

Set the invitation message for invited members.

**Invitation Message:**

You have been invited to join the Blog titled "From the VP".

Description: VP's blog

You can access this Blog through the following link:  
[http://slc02kkn.us.oracle.com:8920/psp/PS91/EMPLOYEE/EMPL/c/EPPBL\\_BLOG.EPPBL\\_VIEW\\_POSTS.GBL?Page=EPPBL\\_VIEW\\_POSTS&Action=U&EPPDF\\_FORUM\\_ID=0000002001](http://slc02kkn.us.oracle.com:8920/psp/PS91/EMPLOYEE/EMPL/c/EPPBL_BLOG.EPPBL_VIEW_POSTS.GBL?Page=EPPBL_VIEW_POSTS&Action=U&EPPDF_FORUM_ID=0000002001)

## Managing the Blog Policy Statement

Access the About page (select About on the Manage Blog page). Use the About page to edit the blog policy statement.

See [About Page](#).

## Approving or Rejecting Pending Comments

This section discusses how to:

- Approve or reject comments and replies manually.
- Review a comment or reply.
- Reject expired comments and replies automatically.

---

**Note:** The approval or rejection of a comment or reply causes an email notification to be sent to the participant who posted to the blog.

---

### Pending Messages Page

Use the View a Post page (EPPDF\_POST\_SEC) to Review the comment or reply text prior to approving or rejecting it.

Navigation:

Click the title for a comment or reply on the Pending Messages page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Messages page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Pending Messages page to approve or reject comments and replies to the blog.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Select	Select one or more comments or replies to update in bulk.
Title	Click a comment title to access the View a Post page to review the posted text.
Post Status and Change Selected To	Select one of the following statuses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Approved</i></li> <li>• <i>Pending</i></li> <li>• <i>Rejected</i></li> </ul>
Select All	Click to select all listed comments and replies.
Clear All	Click to clear the selection of all listed comments and replies.
Return	Click to return to the previous page.

## Reviewing a Comment or Reply

Access the View a Post page (click the link for a post on the Pending Messages page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View a Post page.



Use the View a Post page to review the comment or reply text prior to approving or rejecting it. Click Return to return to the Pending Messages page.

## Rejecting Expired Comments and Replies Automatically

Access the Reject Expired Pending Forum Posts/Blog Comments page (select Portal Administration, Blogs, Reject Expired Posts/Comments).

Run the EPPDF\_PSTRJT Application Engine program to reject pending comments and replies that have expired. This program searches for all pending comments and replies and checks the authored date for each. If the difference between the current date and the authored date is equal to or greater than the number of days set on the Manage Blog page for that blog, then the message status is set to rejected.

Set the process recurrence for the EPPDF\_PSTRJT program to a frequency suitable for your system—for example, *M-F at 5pm*.

## Publishing a Blog as a Feed

Blogs can be published as feeds. Once published, the link to a blog's feed is available on the blog homepage, the post details page, the Blogs pagelet, and in other pages and pagelets in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system.

There are no special advanced options for blog feeds. Therefore, the standard feed publishing process can be followed.

See [Publishing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed](#).

## Administer Blogs Page

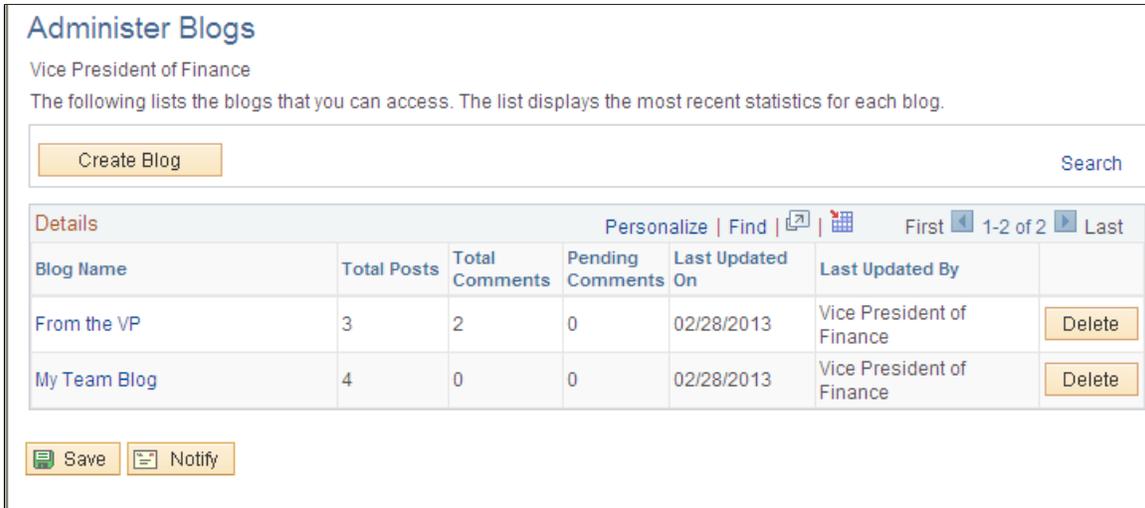
Use the Administer Blogs page (EPPDF\_MYFORUMS) to delete blogs.

Also, access the Manage Blog page for each blog.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Blogs > Administer Blogs**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Administer Blogs page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Administer Blogs page to delete blogs and to access the Manage Blog page for each blog.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Blog Name	Click the title for a blog to access its Manage Blog page.
Delete	Click to delete the blog.

## Publishing a Blog as a Pagelet

This topic discusses publishing a blog from pagelet Wizard and publishing a pagelet from a blog.

### Pages Used to Publish a Blog as a Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page</u>	EPPPB_PGLT_PUB	Create a pagelet definition for a blog.
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information Page	PTPPB_WIZ_INFO	Provide information to identify and categorize a pagelet.  <u>Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</u>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATASRC	Select the type of data source for the pagelet.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATAPRMS	Configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.  This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PRMVALS	Specify prompt values for the end user to select from when personalizing the pagelet.  This page is accessible only for data source parameters for which you have selected the <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> usage types.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISPFRMT	Specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISP_CUS	Enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options. Preview the pagelet.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PUBOPT	Specify the manner in which the pagelet is published. Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
Pagelet Wizard - Pagelet Creation Confirmed Page	PTPPB_WIZ_FINISH	Confirm that the creation of the pagelet is complete.  <a href="#">Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard</a>
<a href="#">Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_LST	Administer pagelet definitions for a blog.

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Publish to Multiple Portals Page</u>	P TPP_PMPUBPRTL	Publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.

## Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page

Use the Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_PUB) to create a pagelet definition for a blog.

Navigation:

- My Content, My Blogs  
Click the link for the blog on the My Blogs page.  
Click the Manage Blog link on the blog homepage.  
Click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the Manage Blog page.
- Click the **Add Pagelet** button or the **Edit** button on the Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet page.

The following example illustrates the Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.

### Manage Blog

## Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition

Set the values to create or update a Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition for this item.

**Pagelet**

\*Pagelet Title:

Description:

\*Pagelet Folder:

**Pagelet Security**

Publish as Public

Publish with Security Roles

**Homepage Tabs** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-5 of 5 Last

Select	Homepage Tab	*Pagelet Behavior
<input type="checkbox"/>	My Page	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Administration	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	RemoteUnifiedDashboard	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Investor	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Guest	Optional

## Pagelet

The pagelet title and description from the Manage Blog page appear in the Pagelet group box. You can edit these two fields, if necessary.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Title	Displays the title for the blog, which can be edited as the title for the pagelet.
Description	Displays the description for the blog, which can be edited as the description for the pagelet.
Pagelet Folder	Select a folder to publish to. Only folders from the current site are available to select.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Security	<p>Select the security options for viewing the pagelet. Available options are:</p> <p><i>Publish as Public</i>, which enables all users to view the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Publish with Security Roles</i>, which uses the roles defined on the Blog Security page when publishing the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If there are no roles defined on the Blog Security page, the system automatically selects to publish the pagelet as public.</p> <hr/>

## Homepage Tabs

Use this group box to define the homepage tab labels and behavior for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Homepage Tab	Select the tabs that will display the pagelet.
Pagelet Behavior	<p>Select the behavior options for the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Optional.</i> The pagelet will not automatically appear on the homepage. However, it is available for selection when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Optional-Default.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The pagelet can be removed when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Required-Fixed.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet cannot be changed and the pagelet cannot be removed from the homepage.</p> <p><i>Required.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet can be changed, but it cannot be removed from the homepage.</p>
Publish	Click the <b>Publish</b> button to publish this pagelet and display the Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet page, on which you can review or edit the pagelet definition

## Publishing a Blog from Pagelet Wizard

A pagelet for a blog can be created and published using Pagelet Wizard and then managed from the Manage Blog page. This section provides an overview of how to use Pagelet Wizard to complete the following six steps:

- Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.
- Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source.
- Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters.  
Step 3 also includes “Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters.”
- Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.
- Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.
- Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

---

**Note:** If you access Pagelet Wizard from the Go to Pagelet Wizard link, you will be modifying an existing pagelet definition. If you want to create a new pagelet definition, start from the Portal Administration or PeopleTools navigation path.

---

Where appropriate, this section provides details specific to using Pagelet Wizard to publish a blog as a pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets.”

### Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_INFO) to provide information to identify and categorize a pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Go to Pagelet Wizard** link on the Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.
- Portal Administration, Pagelets, Pagelet Wizard, Pagelet Wizard
- PeopleTools, Portal, Pagelet Wizard, Pagelet Wizard
- Click the **Pagelet Information** button from any page in the wizard.

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page (click the Go to Pagelet Wizard link on the Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page; or Portal Administration, Pagelets, Pagelet Wizard, Pagelet Wizard).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page to identify and categorize a pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.

## Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DATASRC) to select the type of data source for the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page.
- Click the **Data Type** button from any page in the wizard.

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (blogs data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 2 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

### Select Data Source

Select the type of data and specify the source which contains the data you want displayed in your pagelet.

From the VP

\*Data Type Blogs

Description

The Blogs DataType retrieves recent posts from a Blog from the Blogs feature.

Data Source

Blog: 0000002001 🔍

Blog Name: From the VP

Data Source Details

Inputs	
.MAXROWS	Max Rows

Outputs	
EPPDF_POST_ID	Post ID
EPPDF_POST_TITLE	Title
CREATED_DTTM	Created DTTM
CREATEOPRID	User
OPRDEFNDESC	Description
EPPDF_FORUM_ID	Forum ID
EPPDF_POST_TEXT50	Message
EPPDF_PARENT_ID	Parent ID
LAST_UPDATE_DTTM	Last Updt
LASTUPDOPRID	Last Upd User

Save
Notify

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page to select the Pagelet Wizard data source type.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Type	For blogs, select <i>Blogs</i> .
Blog	Select the blog to display in the pagelet.
Inputs	Displays the data source parameters that are used to retrieve data for the pagelet.
Outputs	Displays the data source parameter fields that are displayed as output in the pagelet.

### Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (select *Blogs* as the data type on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page, then click the **Next** button).

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (blogs data source).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 3 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

### Specify Data Source Parameters

Specify the parameters and their associated options specific to the data source you have selected for your pagelet. Rows showing a selected 'Required' require a Default Value.  
From the VP

Field Name	Description	*Usage Type	Required	Default Value	
.MAXROWS	Max Rows	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">▼</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	Values

**Personalization Instructions**

Specify the text that should appear on the personalization page for this pagelet.

Text:

Reset to Default

Save

Notify

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page to configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.

---

**Note:** This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.

---

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<b>Field Name</b>	Displays the name of the data source parameter.  For blogs, the following data source parameters can be defined:  MAXROWS — Limits the number of entries displayed in the pagelet
<b>Description</b>	Displays a description of the data source parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Usage Type</b>	<p>Select the type of accessibility that you want to grant for the data source parameter when it appears in the pagelet. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Admin Specified:</i> Select to enable those users with administrative privileges to specify variables for this field, as well as access the <b>Configure</b> link on the published pagelet and select from those parameters for users.</li> <li>• <i>Context Sensitive:</i> Select to enable Context Manager to specify a data source parameter value for this field.</li> <li>• <i>Fixed:</i> Select to enter a fixed value for the data source parameter that the end user cannot modify.</li> <li>• <i>System Variable:</i> Select to assign a system variable as the data source parameter value. The value of the system variable is automatically inserted into the parameter when the pagelet appears. When you select this option, the pagelet end user cannot modify the data source parameter.</li> </ul> <p>For example, suppose that you specify <i>%UserId</i> as the system variable for a parameter name <i>User</i>. When the pagelet appears on a user's homepage, the <b>User</b> field is populated by the <i>%UserId</i> system variable, which is the user ID used to access the pagelet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>User Specified:</i> Select to enable end users to specify a data source parameter value for this field. When a pagelet contains a user-specified parameter, the <b>Customize</b> button appears on the pagelet title bar.</li> </ul> <p>End users can click this button to access a personalization page, on which they can select a data source parameter value that they want to use for the pagelet. Users can select a value from a prompt, or they can manually enter their own value if no prompt values are available.</p> <p>If you change the usage type from or to <i>User Specified</i> for a data source parameter on a published homepage pagelet, you must unpublish and then republish the pagelet.</p>
<b>Required</b>	<p>This check box is selected and disabled for parameters specified as administrator-specified, context-sensitive, fixed, and system variable; otherwise, it is selected but enabled for user-specified parameters.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Default Value</b>	<p>You can enter a value that includes the % and * wildcards at the beginning or end of a value in the <b>Default Value</b> field.</p> <p>Note the following about default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type and the data source parameter is a required value, you must enter the default value that should appear before a user enters a value. If the data source parameter is not a required value, you do not have to enter a default value.</li> </ul> <p>If you select a default value when defining prompt values on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page, that default value populates this field.</p> <p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type, you can also enter a system variable as the default value. For example, to make the current date the default value for a user-specified parameter, enter a default value of %Date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>System Variable</i> as the usage type, you must enter a system variable to use as the data source parameter value. You can use the <b>Look up Value</b> button to access a list of valid system variables.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Portal Technology</i>, "Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets," Step 3: Specifying Pagelet Data Source Parameters, Understanding System Variables Supported as Data Source Parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>Fixed</i> as the usage type, you must enter the fixed value.</li> </ul>
<b>Values</b>	<p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> as the usage type, click <b>Values</b> to access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page.</p>
Text	<p>Use the Personalization Instructions group box to enter custom personalization instructions for the pagelet. These personalization instructions appear on the personalization page of the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Personalization instructions must be translatable.</p> <hr/>

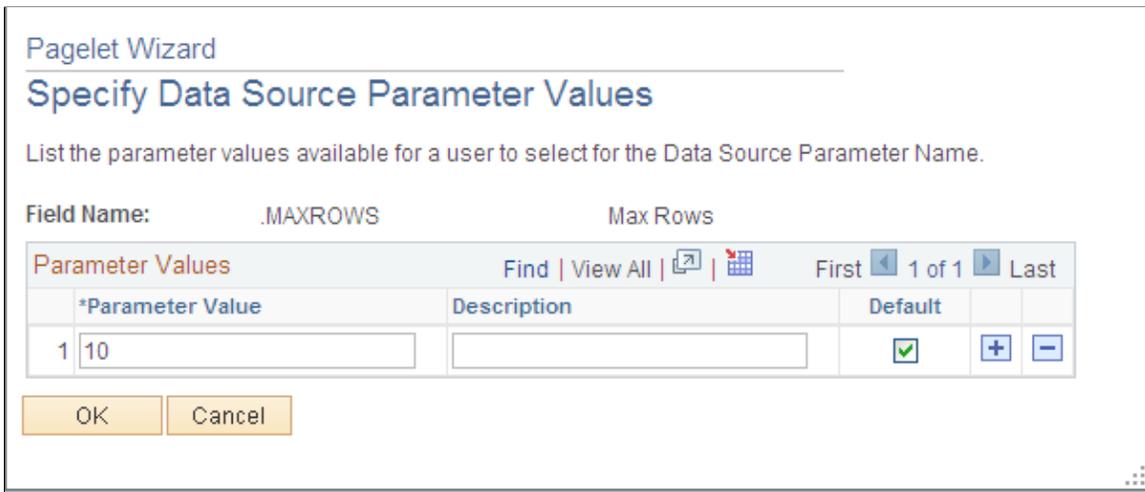
## Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_PRMVALS) to specify prompt values for the end user to select from when personalizing the pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the **Values** link on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page.

The following example illustrates the Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (blogs data type).



Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page to specify the prompt values, which are displayed to users when they personalize the pagelet. In addition, specify the default value for the parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Parameter Value	Specify the parameter value.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Provide an optional description of the parameter value.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Default	Select one value as the default value. If the parameter is required, then a default value is required; otherwise, it is optional.

## Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DISPFRMT) to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page.
- Click the **Display Format** button from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.

## Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_DISP\_CUS) to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options.

Preview the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Select *Custom* as the display format and click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page.
- Click the **Transformation** button from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options, and to preview the pagelet.

---

**Note:** If you are modifying an existing pagelet definition or if you modify data source parameter definitions, you might need to reselect the XSL template, regenerate the XSL, or both to have the modified pagelet display actual data.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.

## Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_PUBOPT) to specify the manner in which the pagelet is published.

Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page.
- Click the **Register Pagelet** icon from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Pagelet Creation Confirmed page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_FINISH) to confirm that the creation of the pagelet is complete.

Navigation:

Click the **Finish** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page to specify the type of pagelet that you want to publish. In addition, provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

## Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet Page

The following example illustrates the Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet page.

**Manage Blog**

**Publish as Pagelet**

Review, edit or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this item. Only the pagelet definitions that have a pagelet content reference in the current site are marked as published and can be edited.

Pagelet Wizard Pagelets		Personalize	Find	First	1-2 of 2	Last
Pagelet Title	Published					
1 From the VP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Edit	Delete			
2 From the VP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Edit	Delete			

Return Add Pagelet

Use the Manage Blog - Publish as Pagelet page to review, edit, or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this blog. To edit a pagelet definition, it must be marked as published and have a content reference in the current site.

**Note:** Pagelets for this blog published directly from Pagelet Wizard also appear in this list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Edit	Displays the Manage Blog - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can make changes to the pagelet definition.
Delete	Deletes this pagelet definition and the published pagelet content references in all sites.
Add Pagelet	Adds a new pagelet definition based on the current blog.

## Publish to Multiple Portals Page

Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page (PTPP\_PMPUBPGLT) to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

Navigation:

- On the Publish to Multiple Portals page, select Publish Multiple Pagelets.
- Portal Administration, Pagelets, Publish Pagelets, Publish Multiple Pagelets
- PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Publish Pagelets, Publish Multiple Pagelets

Two pages are available for you to publish pagelets to multiple portals:

- Use the Publish to Multiple Portals page to publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.
- Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*.

## Using Blog Notifications

This topic discusses how to send email notifications to blog participants.

### Pages Used for Blog Notifications

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Notify Members Page</a>	EPPCW_MBNOTIFY	Compose and send an email message to the blog participants.

### Notify Members Page

Use the Notify Members page (EPPCW\_MBNOTIFY) to compose and send an email message to the blog participants.

Navigation:

Click the Notify link on the post details page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Notify Members page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Notify Members

A link to this Discussion will be included in the email message. Only members will be able to access the link.

To:

**Email**

Subject:

Message:

Use the Notify Members page to compose and send an email message to blog participants. The **To** field is automatically populated with addresses for all members of the blog who have defined an email address in their system profile.

**Note:** The email will contain a link to the blog. Only members of the blog will be able to access the blog through the link.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
To	Enter additional email addresses for blog participants separated by commas.
Subject	Enter a subject for the email.
Message	Enter the message text for your email.
Notify	Click to send the notification.

## Performing Searches Within Blogs

This topic provides an overview of searching within blog and describes how to search within blogs.

## Pages Used to Search Within Blogs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Search Blogs Page</u>	EPPSR_SEARCH	Perform a search across all blogs and portals.
Global Search Page	PTSF_GLOBAL_SEARCH	Perform a search across all blogs and portals. See <u>Global Search</u> .

## Understanding Searching Within Blogs

You can search for items within a blog in two ways:

- Using the Search link on pages within the blog.

The Search Blogs page allows you to search across all blogs and portals.

- Using the Search field in Global Search in the portal header.

The *Blogs* search group allows you to search across all blogs and portals.

## Search Blogs Page

Use the Search Blogs page (EPPSR\_SEARCH) to perform a search across all blogs and portals.

Navigation:

- Click the **Search** link on the blog homepage.
- Click the **Search** link on the post details page.
- Click the **Search Blogs** link in the Blogs pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Search Blogs page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Search Blogs

You are currently viewing: My Blogs

[Search Tips](#)

All Portals     
  All Blogs     
  Search Within Results

**Filter by**      3 results matched your search criteria

**Category**

Blog Posts (3)

**Portal Name**

EMPLOYEE (3)

[Re: Welcome to VP's Blog](#)  
 Last Updated Date: 2009-08-19 08:45:57  
 Site Name: EMPLOYEE | Blog: From the VP | Created By: Unger,Annette | What a great idea. I look forward to reading ...

[Welcome to VP's Blog](#)  
 Last Updated Date: 2009-08-19 08:32:04  
 Site Name: EMPLOYEE | Blog: From the VP | Created By: Vice President of Finance | I hope that you find my posts to be informative an ...

[An overview of my responsibilities](#)  
 Last Updated Date: 2009-08-19 08:39:01  
 Site Name: EMPLOYEE | Blog: From the VP | Created By: Vice President of Finance | Here is a brief overview of my responsibilities ...

Use the Search Blogs page to perform a search across all blogs and portals.

**Note:** When a search is initiated without selecting any blog, the search scope defaults to All Blogs. When you select a blog and then click the Search link on the selected blog page, the search scope defaults to the current blog.

<i><b>Field or Control</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Search Text	Enter the search criteria. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Do not use blank or * (asterisk); these are not valid search criteria. <hr/>
Search Tips	Click to display search syntax and examples on the Search Tips page.
All Portals	Select to search within all portals.
All Blogs	Select to search within all blogs of which you are a member.
Search Within Results	Select to search within the search results.
Search	Click to perform the search.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Filter by	<p>This is the facet pane, which is the area to the left of the search results. Use the facets to filter the search results and drill down closer to the desired information.</p> <p><i>Category</i> — Select a category to filter the search by the selected category.</p> <p><i>Portal Name</i> — Select a portal to filter the search by the selected portal.</p>
Return to <Blog Title>	If the search originated from a particular blog, click to return to that blog or post.

---

## Working With the Blogs Pagelet

This topic discusses personalizing and using Blogs pagelet.

### Page Used to Personalize the Blogs Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Personalize Blogs Page</a>	EPPDF_USER_PREF	Select the blogs and options for display in your Blogs pagelet.

### Understanding the Blogs Pagelet

The Blogs pagelet lists blogs, posts, and replies. If you do not personalize the Blogs pagelet, the pagelet displays the first 10 blogs to which you have access, including those blogs created with the *Show in the Blogs Pagelet by Default for All Members* option selected, with three posts per blog and three replies per post. When it appears in the right (wide) column of a two-column layout, the pagelet also provides identification of the author of a post or reply, as well as the date of the post. In any other column, the pagelet does not provide this additional information.

### Personalize Blogs Page

Use the Personalize Blogs page (EPPDF\_USER\_PREF) to select the blogs and options for display in your Blogs pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize** button in the Blogs pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Personalize Blogs page.

## Personalize Blogs

\*Number of Blogs:

\*Number of Posts per Blog:

\*Number of Comments per Post:

\*Order Blogs: None - Default Sorting ▼

Select All     Clear All

Selected	Moderator	Title
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	From the VP
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	My Team Blog

Save
[Return to Home](#)

Use the Personalize Blogs page to select the blogs and options for display in your Blogs pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Number of Blogs	Enter the maximum number of blogs you want to display in the pagelet. The default value is 10. The maximum number is 99.
Number of Posts per blog	Enter the maximum number of posts that you want to display per blog in the pagelet. The default value is 3. The maximum number is 99.
Number of Comments per Post	Enter the maximum number of comments you want to display per post in the pagelet. The default value is 3. The maximum number is 99,999.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Order Blogs	Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Alphabetically - Ascending</i> — Select to sort by blog title in ascending order.</li> <li><i>None - Default Sorting</i> — Select to have no sort order. This is the default.</li> <li><i>Time Ascending</i> — Select to sort by date and time of creation in ascending order.</li> <li><i>Time Descending</i> — Select to sort by date and time of creation in descending order.</li> <li><i>User Defined</i> — Select to order explicitly by number. An Order of Appearance column appears in the My Blogs grid.</li> </ul>
Select All	Select to select all blogs.
Clear All	Select to clear all selected blogs.
Selected	Select the blogs you want to display on the pagelet.

## Blogs Pagelet

The following example illustrates the Blogs pagelet. Access the Blogs pagelet on the portal homepage.



Use the Blogs pagelet to access and manage blogs, posts, and comments.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click the Add New Post button to access the Create New Post page within the corresponding blog.
<Blog Title>	Click a blog link to access the blog's homepage on which you can view details about the blog.  The hover text of the blog link displays the description of the blog.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Post Title>	Click a post link to access the post details page on which you can view details about the post.
<Comment Title>	Click a comment link to access the post details page on which you can view details about the post and comment.
Create Blog	Click to access the Create Blog page from which you can create a new blog. This link displays for users with blog creation privileges.
Administer Blogs	Click to access to the Administer Blogs page for all blogs. This link displays for portal administrators only.
My Blogs	Click to access to the My Blogs page.
Search Blogs	Click to access the Search Blogs page on which you can perform a search of text in the blogs to which you belong.
  	<p>Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for this blog. Click any list item to open that feed document.</p> <p>Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.</p> <p>Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds</a>.</p>



# Working With Community Calendars

---

## Understanding Community Calendars

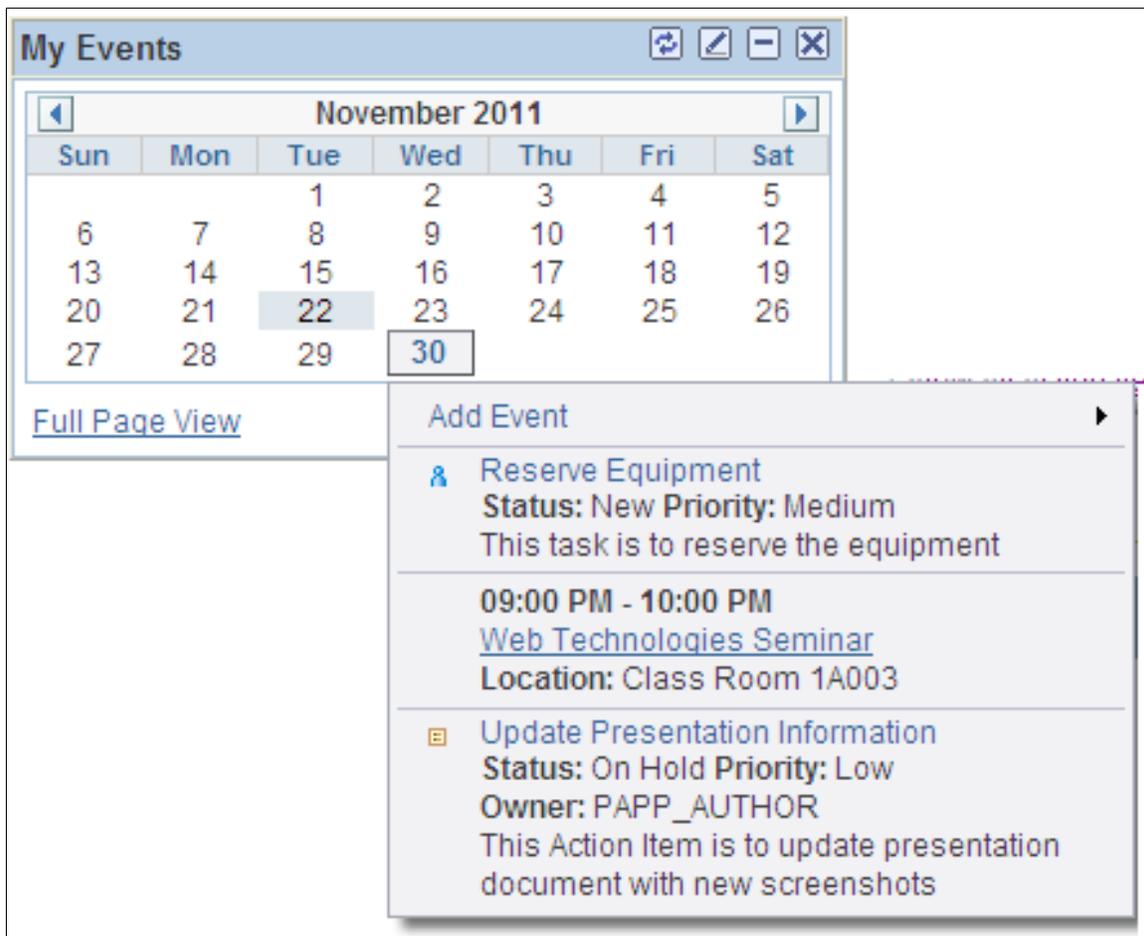
Community calendars provide a way for groups to share, organize, and communicate about events that pertain to their organization or group. Calendar membership can be assigned for users or roles and have different privileges including the ability to view, create, and edit the events for a calendar. Users can view calendars online in pagelets or in the full-page view accessible from the pagelet or the menu navigation.

Calendars can be accessed from portals, sites, and workspaces. Calendars exist in a *standalone* form in portals and sites. Standalone calendars are accessible in portals and sites through the My Community Calendars page under the My Content menu. In workspaces, a calendar is available in the Calendar module that is part of the workspace.

### Understanding the My Events Pagelet

The My Events pagelet is a delivered homepage pagelet that shows all of the events, action items, and tasks a user has access to across portals and sites (if personalized to do so). Users can personalize the appearance of this pagelet to show a monthly, weekly, or daily view and to select one or more calendars from which to retrieve events and one or more action item lists from which to retrieve action items.

The following example illustrates the My Events pagelet (monthly view) which shows the My Events pagelet in a monthly view displaying events from a calendar, action item list, and task list:



The calendar in the My Events pagelet allows you to view the following items:

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Calendar events	Maintained on one or more calendars configured to display in the pagelet.
 Action items	Maintained on one or more action item lists configured to display in the pagelet.
 Tasks	Personal tasks created and maintained by you.

See [Working With the My Events Pagelet](#).

## Understanding the Calendar Module in Collaborative Workspaces

In a workspace, the Calendar module enables members to manage the workspace calendar to coordinate the activities of the workspace team. A workspace calendar provides a way to share, organize, and

communicate about events that pertain to the workspace. Workspace members can also view workspace events in the Calendar pagelet and in the Upcoming Events pagelet on the workspace homepage or in the full-page view in the Calendar module. Similar to the My Events pagelet, the Calendar pagelet can simultaneously display the workspace calendar, workspace action items, and a user's tasks.

---

**Note:** Action items and tasks are not be displayed in the full-page view of a workspace calendar.

---

See “Using the Calendar Module” (Collaborative Workspaces).

---

## Creating Community Calendars

This topic discusses creating, accessing community calendars and assigning community calendar participants and privileges.

Use the Calendar Properties page (EPPCA\_CAL\_DETAIL) to maintain the properties for the calendar.

Navigation:

- Click the **Add Calendar** button on the My Community Calendars page.
- Click a Properties link on the My Community Calendars page.

## Pages Used to Create Community Calendars

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>My Community Calendars Page</u>	EPPCA_BROWSE	View and manage community calendars.
<u>Calendar Properties Page</u>	EPPCA_CAL_DETAIL	Maintain the properties for the calendar.
<u>Calendar Security Page</u>	EPPCA_CAL_MEM	Manage calendar members and privileges.

## My Community Calendars Page

Use the My Community Calendars page (EPPCA\_BROWSE) to view and manage community calendars.

Navigation:

My Content, My Community Calendars

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Community Calendars page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the My Community Calendars page to browse through the list of calendars in the current portal that you are a member of and have permission to view. If you have permission to create a calendar, the **Add Calendar** button appears on the page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Add Calendar	Click to create a new calendar.  <b>Note:</b> The Add Calendar button only appears for those users who have permission to create a calendar.
Display Active Calendars or Display Inactive Calendars	If you have created calendars that have been set to a status of <i>inactive</i> , the system displays a drop-down list box on the page the enables you to display either active calendars or all inactive calendars that you have created.
Search	Click to access the Search Community Calendars page on which you can search for calendar events.
Title	Click the calendar title to access the calendar.
Properties	Click to view the Calendar Properties page on which you can modify calendar properties.  <b>Note:</b> The Properties link appears only for administrators of the calendar.
Delete	Click to delete the calendar.  <b>Note:</b> The Delete button appears only for administrators of the calendar.

## Calendar Properties Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Calendar Properties page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Calendar Properties' page with two tabs: 'Calendar Properties' (selected) and 'Calendar Security'. The form contains the following elements:

- \*Title:** A text input field containing 'HR Calender'.
- Description:** A large empty text area.
- Active:** A checked checkbox.
- Holiday:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Work Week:** A section with a header 'Work Week' and seven checkboxes for 'Sun', 'Mon', 'Tue', 'Wed', 'Thu', 'Fri', and 'Sat', all of which are currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** A yellow 'Save' button and a blue 'Return' link.

Enter a name for the calendar in the **Title** field as well as descriptive information about the calendar.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Title	Enter the name of the calendar. The text you enter in this field becomes the title of the calendar.
Description	Enter a description for the calendar.
Active	Select this option to make the calendar active and have the calendar appear in the portal or site. If this option is not selected, the calendar is not be available to users.
Holiday	Select this option to specify this calendar as a holiday calendar. If this option is not selected, this calendar is considered a regular calendar.
Work Week	Select the days of the work week for this calendar to override the work week defined at the system level on the Installation Options page.  See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).
Publish as Pagelet	Displays the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can publish the calendar pagelet to the homepage.

## Calendar Security Page

Use the Calendar Security page (EPPCA\_CAL\_MEM) to manage calendar members and privileges.

Navigation:

Select Calendar Security on the Calendar Properties page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Calendar Security page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Calendar Security page to assign calendar members and privileges.

Field or Control	Description
Member Type	<p>Select the type of participant you want to add to the calendar:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Role</i> — Select to be able to select a role in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available group names are derived from PeopleSoft roles defined in the Roles component.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>User</i> — Select to be able to select a user in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available users are derived from PeopleSoft users defined in the User Profiles component.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</p>
Member Name	Select the role or user ID.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Privilege Set ID	Select a privilege level you want to assign to the member:  <i>Administrator.</i> Administrators can add, edit, or delete calendar events. In addition, they can add and delete calendar members.  <i>Contributor.</i> Contributors can add or edit calendar events. They can delete their own calendar events, but not those belonging to others.  <i>Viewer.</i> Viewers have read-only access to the calendar and calendar events.
	Click to view additional information about the actions that the privilege set enables the member to use.
Publish as Pagelet	Displays the List Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can publish the calendar pagelet to the homepage.

## Using Community Calendars

This topic discusses common elements in working with community calendars

### Pages Used with a Community Calendars

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>My Community Calendars Page</u>	EPPCA_BROWSE	Use to select a calendar.
<Calendar> homepage (monthly view)	EPPCA_MONTHLY	View calendar events for the current month.  Monthly is the default view for calendars.  See <a href="#">Selecting Calendar Views</a> .
<Calendar> homepage (daily view)	EPPCA_DAILY	View calendar events for a specific day.  See <a href="#">Selecting Calendar Views</a> .
<Calendar> homepage (weekly view)	EPPCA_WEEKLY	View calendar events for a specific week.  The start date for a week is specified on the Regional Settings page.  See <a href="#">Selecting Calendar Views</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<Calendar> homepage (yearly view)	EPPCA_YEARLY	View calendar events for an entire year. See <a href="#">Selecting Calendar Views</a> .
Community Calendar Page	EPPCA_MONTHLY EPPCA_DAILY EPPCA_WEEKLY EPPCA_YEARLY	View events from all of your calendars or for a specific calendar.  The default view for this page is the same as the view specified for the My Events pagelet. The default scope is all calendars, regardless of which calendars were selected for the My Events pagelet.  See <a href="#">Selecting Calendar Views</a> .
<a href="#">Event View Page</a>	EPPCA_EVENT_VIEW	View the information for an event.  This page is referred to as the event view page.
<a href="#">Search Community Calendars Page</a>	EPPCA_SEARCH	Search for events in calendars across all portals and sites.
<a href="#">Add/Remove Holiday Calendars Page</a>	EPPCA_HOLIDAY_SEL	Add or remove a holiday calendar to this calendar.

## Common Elements Used in This Section

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Add Event	Click this button to add an event to the calendar. This button appears on all calendar views if you have contributor or administrator privileges for the calendar.  See <a href="#">Creating Calendar Events</a> .
 Alerts	Click the <b>Alerts</b> link or this icon to access the Add Alert Subscription page on which you can subscribe to email alerts that keep you informed of updates to the selected calendar.  See <a href="#">Using Calendar Alerts and Notifications</a> .
Search	Click to access the Search Community Calendars page on which you can search for events in calendars across all portals and sites.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click the Previous button to scroll backward. For example, on the monthly view of the calendar homepage, click this button to display the previous month. In same view, in the left column, click the Previous button to display the list of months for the previous year.
	Click the Next button to scroll forward. For example, on the weekly view of the calendar homepage, click this button to display the next week. In same view, in the left column, click the Next button to scroll the display of months forward by one month.
	Indicates a recurring event.
	Indicates an all-day event.
Go to My Calendars	Click to access the My Community Calendars page that lists all available calendars within the current portal.
Add/Remove Holiday Calendar(s)	Click to access the Add/Remove Calendars page to add or remove available holiday calendars.

## Selecting Calendar Views

This section discusses how to:

- Personalize regional settings for calendars.
- View your community calendars.
- View a monthly calendar.
- View a daily calendar.
- View a weekly calendar.
- View a yearly calendar.
- View events from all calendars.

### Personalizing Regional Settings for Calendars

Regional settings such as date and time formats for calendars are set on the Regional Settings page. On the portal homepage, select My Personalizations, Regional Settings to personalize your date, time, and number formats. Select settings for afternoon and morning designators (AM/PM or am/pm), date format (MMDDYY, DDMMYY, or YYMMDD), a local time zone, and so on.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide*, “Setting User Preferences,” Setting User Personalizations.

## Viewing Your Community Calendars

The following example illustrates the My Community Calendars page. Access the My Community Calendars page (My Content, My Community Calendars) as shown below.

**My Community Calendars**

Add Calendar Search

Calendars Personalize | Find | View All |  First 1-3 of 3 Last

Title	Modified By	Modified Date		
Company Calendar	Vice President of Finance	03/01/2013 6:25AM	Properties	Delete
HR Calendar	Vice President of Finance	03/04/2013 2:19PM	Properties	Delete
HR Calender	Vice President of Finance	03/01/2013 6:23AM	Properties	Delete

Use the My Community Calendars page to browse through the list of calendars in the current portal that you are a member of and have permission to view. On this page, you can access specific calendars, In addition, from this page, you can add a new calendar or manage calendar properties and membership if you have permission to do so.

See [My Community Calendars Page](#).

## Viewing a Monthly Calendar

Click the link for the calendar title on the My Community Calendars page. Click the link for a calendar on the My Community Calendars page to access the monthly view of the calendar homepage.

---

**Note:** The monthly view is the default view for a calendar.

---

The following example illustrates the Calendar homepage (monthly view).

**HR Calendar**

Add Event View: Monthly View Alerts Search

Today: Fri, Mar 1, 2013

2013 **March 2013**

	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
9	24 (+)	25 (+)	26 (+)	27 (+)	28 (+)	1 (+)	2 (+)
10	3 (+)	4 (+)	5 (+)	6 (+)	7 (+)	8 (+)	9 (+)
11	10 (+)	11 (+)	12 (+)	13 (+)	14 (+)	15 (+)	16 (+)
12	17 (+)	18 (+)	19 (+)	20 (+)	21 (+)	22 (+)	23 (+)
13	24 (+)	25 (+)	26 (+)	27 (+)	28 (+)	29 (+)	30 (+)
14	31 (+)	1 (+)	2 (+)	3 (+)	4 (+)	5 (+)	6 (+)

[Go to My Calendars](#)

Use the monthly view of the calendar homepage to view dates and events for an entire month.

Event titles appear on the days that have an event scheduled. Hover over an event title to display a tool tip with the event details. Click the event title to access the event view page showing additional event information.

To add an event to this calendar, you can either click the **Add Event** button or click the (+) link on a specific date in the calendar.

---

**Note:** You must have contributor or administrator privileges to add an event to the calendar.

---

To display a different view of this calendar:

- To display a different month, click the month link in the left column. Alternatively, click the Next or Previous arrows in the title bar of the monthly calendar view.
- To display a daily view for a specific date, click the link for that date in the calendar. For a daily view of today's date, click the Today field link to the left above the title bar for the calendar.

Alternatively, to display a daily view, select *Daily View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The date defaults to the first of the month, or the last date viewed in that month.

---

- To display a weekly view for a specific week, click the week number at the left side of the calendar.

Alternatively, to display a weekly view, select *Weekly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The week defaults to the first week of the month, or the week containing the last date viewed in that month.

---

- To display a yearly view, select *Yearly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

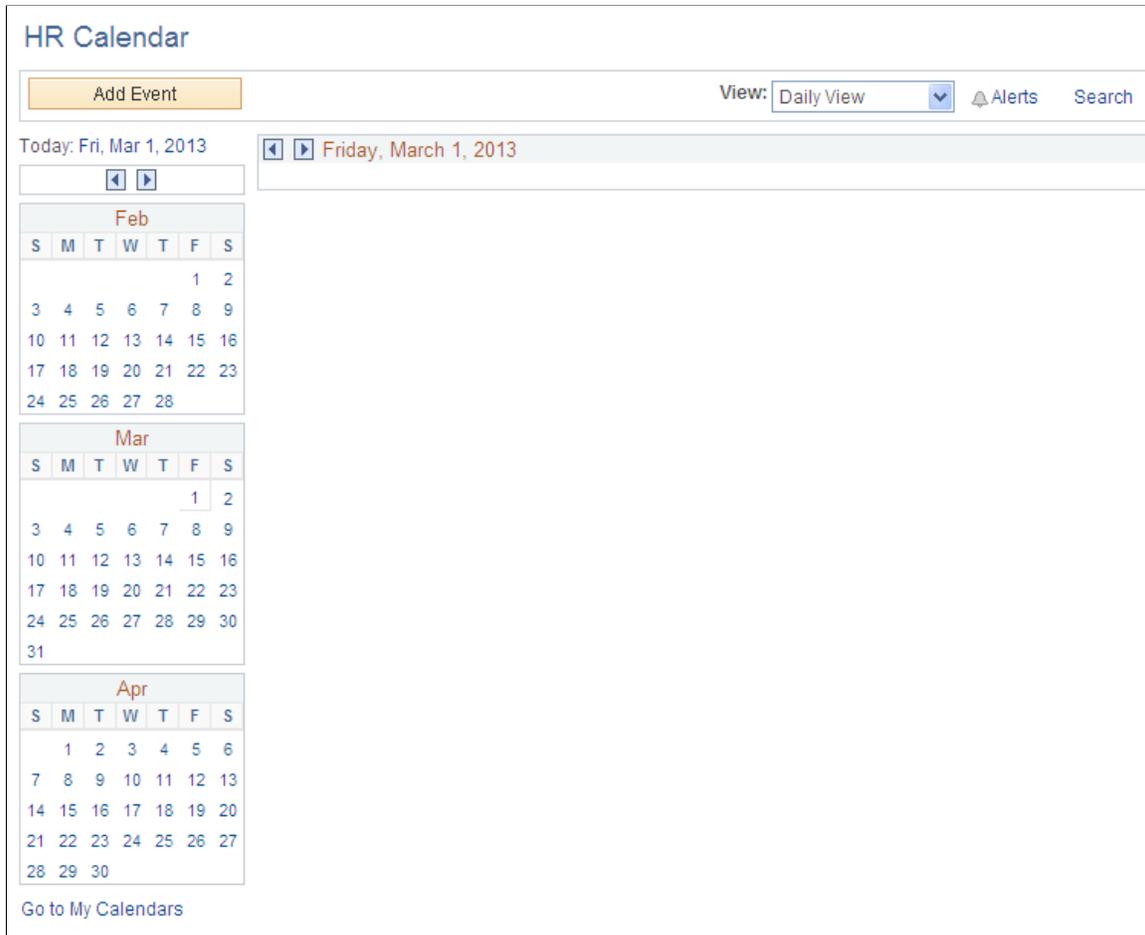
**Note:** The year defaults to the year of the currently displayed month.

---

## Viewing a Daily Calendar

On the calendar homepage, click the link for any date. You can also click the link for any date on the calendar homepage to access the daily view of the calendar homepage.

The following example illustrates the Calendar homepage (daily view).



Use the daily view of the calendar homepage to view all events for the specified date.

Click an event title to access the event view page showing additional event information. Click the link for an event contact to view the profile for that person in a separate window.

To add an event to this calendar, click the **Add Event** button.

---

**Note:** You must have contributor or administrator privileges to add an event to the calendar.

---

To display a different view of this calendar:

- To display a daily view for a different date, click the link for that date in one of the months in the left column. Alternatively, click the Next or Previous arrows in the title bar of the daily calendar view. For a daily view of today's date, click the Today field link to the left above the title bar for the calendar.
- To display a monthly view of the calendar, select *Monthly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The month defaults to the month of the currently displayed date.

---

- To display a weekly view of the calendar, select *Weekly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The week defaults to the week of the currently displayed date.

---

- To display a yearly view of the calendar, select *Yearly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The year defaults to the year of the currently displayed date.

---

## Viewing a Weekly Calendar

Access the weekly view of the calendar homepage (select *Weekly View* in the drop-down list box above the calendar title bar).

The following example illustrates the Calendar homepage (weekly view).

Use the weekly view of the calendar homepage to view all events for the specified week.

Click an event title to access the event view page showing additional event information. Click the link for an event contact to view the profile for that person in a separate window.

To add an event to this calendar, click the **Add Event** button.

---

**Note:** You must have contributor or administrator privileges to add an event to the calendar.

---

To display a different view of this calendar:

- To display a weekly view for a different week, click the Next or Previous arrows in the title bar of the weekly calendar view.

- To display a daily view of the calendar, click the link for that date in one of the months in the left column. For a daily view of today's date, click the Today field link to the left above the title bar for the calendar.

Alternatively, to display a daily view, select *Daily View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The date defaults to the first of the week, or the last date viewed in that week.

---

- To display a monthly view of the calendar, select *Monthly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The month defaults to the month of the currently displayed week.

---

- To display a yearly view of the calendar, select *Yearly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The year defaults to the year of the currently displayed week.

---

### Viewing a Yearly Calendar

Access the yearly view of the calendar homepage (select *Yearly View* in the drop-down list box above the calendar title bar).

The following example illustrates the Calendar homepage (Yearly view).

The screenshot shows the HR Calendar interface in Yearly View for the year 2013. At the top, there is a title 'HR Calendar' and a navigation bar with 'Add Event', 'View: Yearly View', 'Alerts', and 'Search'. Below the navigation bar, it displays 'Today: Fri, Mar 1, 2013' and a year selector for 2013, 2014, and 2015. The main content area is a grid of 12 monthly calendars, one for each month from January to December. Each month's calendar shows the days of the month in a grid format, with the current date (March 1) highlighted. The interface is clean and organized, allowing users to view all events for the entire year at once.

Use the yearly view of the calendar homepage to view all events for the specified year.

---

**Note:** Bold and underlined dates indicate that there is an event associated with that date. Click the date to display the daily view of the calendar for that date.

---

To add an event to this calendar, click the **Add Event** button.

---

**Note:** You must have contributor or administrator privileges to add an event to the calendar.

---

To display a different view of this calendar:

- To display a yearly view for a different year, click the Next or Previous arrows in the title bar of the yearly calendar view. Alternatively, click the link for that year in the left column.
- To display a daily view of the calendar for a specific date that contains an event, click a bold and underlined date.

Alternatively, to display a daily view, select *Daily View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The date defaults to the last date viewed in the currently displayed year, or today's date in the currently displayed year.

---

- To display a weekly view of the calendar, select *Weekly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The week defaults to the week of the last date viewed in the currently displayed year, or the week of today's date in the currently displayed year.

---

- To display a monthly view of the calendar, select *Monthly View* above the title bar for the calendar.

---

**Note:** The month defaults to the month of the last date viewed in the currently displayed year, or the month of today's date in the currently displayed year.

---

## Viewing Events from All Calendars

Access the Community Calendar page (click the Full Page View link in the My Events pagelet).

The following example illustrates the Community Calendar page (displaying events from all calendars). Access the Community Calendar page (click the Full Page View link in the My Events pagelet as shown below).

**Community Calendar**

Calendar:  View: Monthly View

(Leave blank to show the events from all calendars.)

Today: Tue, Mar 5, 2013

2013 March 2013

	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Jan							
Feb	9	24	25	26	27	28	1
Mar							2
Apr							• Company Update Pre...
May	10	3	4	5	6	7	8
Jun			☞ HR Department Meet...			✳ Offsite Meeting	9
Jul							
Aug	11	10	11	12	13	14	15
Sep			☞ HR Department Meet...	• Automation Demo			16
Oct			• Luncheon				
Nov	12	17	18	19	20	21	22
Dec			☞ HR Department Meet...		• Spring equinox		23
	13	24	25	26	27	28	29
			☞ HR Department Meet...				30
	14	31	1	2	3	4	5
			☞ HR Department Meet...				6

Go to My Calendars

**Note:** Action Items and tasks will not be displayed in the Full Page View of My Events, even if they are showing in the pagelets.

Use the Community Calendar page to display a combined view of all events from all calendars of which you are a member (which is also known as a *unified calendar*). You can also view events for a specific calendar on this page.

**Note:** The default view for this page is the same as the view specified for the My Events pagelet. The default period is the period that was being viewed in the pagelet when you clicked the Full Page View link. The default scope is *all calendars*, regardless of which calendars were selected for the My Events pagelet. However the page view does not show action items or tasks configured for the My Events pagelet.

Leave the Calendar field blank to view events from all calendars. Otherwise, look up or enter the name of a specific calendar to view events for that calendar only.

Similar to a calendar homepage, you can change the period viewed by selecting from the View drop-down list box; by selecting a specific date, week, month, or year; or by navigating with the Next and Previous arrows in the calendar title bar.

### Creating Community Calendars

## Event View Page

The following example illustrates the Event View page. Access the Event View Page (click the link for an event on the calendar homepage, or click the link for an event in the My Events pagelet) as shown below.

HR Calendar

---

**HR Department Meeting** [Export](#) [Alerts](#) [Edit Event](#)

**Date** 03/11/2013  
**Start Time** 3:00AM PDT  
**End Time** 4:00AM PDT

---

[Go to Calendar View](#)

<i><b>Field or Control</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Export	Click to export event information to add the event to your personal calendar application.
Alerts	Click to subscribe to or update email alerts for the event.  See <a href="#">Using Calendar Alerts and Notifications</a> .
Edit Event	Click to access the Event Details page on which update the event information.  <b>Note:</b> This link is displayed only if you are a contributor to the calendar and you created this event, or if you are an administrator of the calendar.

### Exporting an Event to a Personal Calendar

Depending on the options defined in the Installation Options page, the system can either create a calendar event that you can save to your personal default calendar application or it can send you an email with an attachment that enables you to add the event to your calendar. The remarks appear in the body of the calendar event and the title field is the subject of the calendar event.

To export an event to your personal calendar, click the Export link on the event view page.

The following example illustrates the Personal calendar entry generated from a PeopleSoft Interaction Hub calendar event which shows Team Meeting-Appointment-Western European(Windows)

**Team Meeting - Appointment - Western European (Windows)**

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Actions Help

Save and Close Print Recurrence... Invite Attendees... ! ↓ × ↕ ↕ ?

Appointment Attendee Availability

Subject: Team Meeting

Location: Conference Room A  This is an online meeting using: Microsoft NetMeeting

Start time: Fri 3/10/2006 12:15 PM  All day event

End time: Fri 3/10/2006 1:15 PM

Reminder: 10 minutes Show time as: Busy

Team Lunchtime meeting

Contacts... Categories... Private

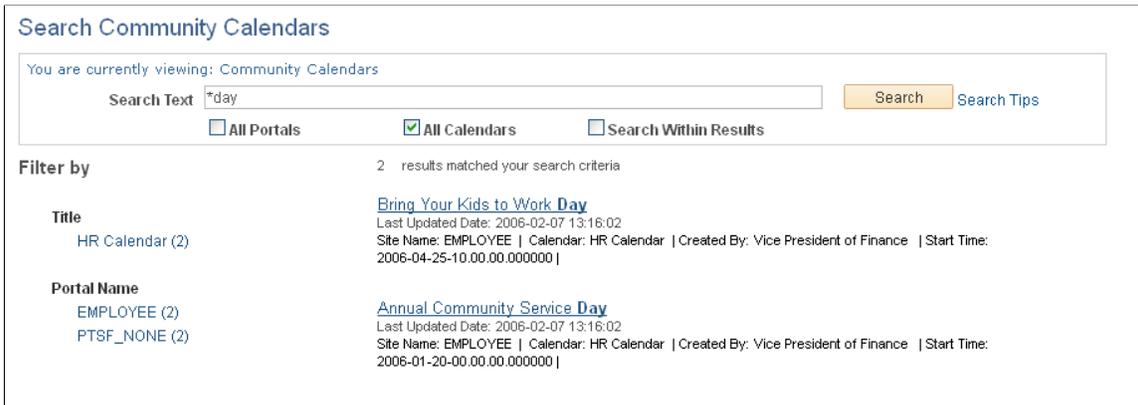
## Search Community Calendars Page

Use the Search Community Calendars page (EPPCA\_SEARCH) to search for events in calendars across all portals and sites.

Navigation:

- Click the Search link on the My Community Calendars page.
- Click the Search link on the calendar homepage.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Search Community Calendars page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Search Community Calendars page search your calendars for events to which you have access.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Search Text	Enter the search criteria.
Search Tips	Click to display search syntax and examples on the Search Tips page.
Search In	<p><i>Current Calendar</i> — Select to search within the current calendar only.</p> <p><i>Current Site</i> — Select to search within all calendars of which you are a member in the current site.</p> <p><i>All Calendars and Sites</i> — Select to search within all calendars of which you are a member across all sites.</p>
Search	Click to perform the search.
Hide Summaries and Show Summaries	Click to hide or show the summaries in the search results.
Search Results	Click a link to view that item.
Return to Community Calendars	Click to return to the originating page: calendar homepage, My Community Calendars page, or Community Calendars page.

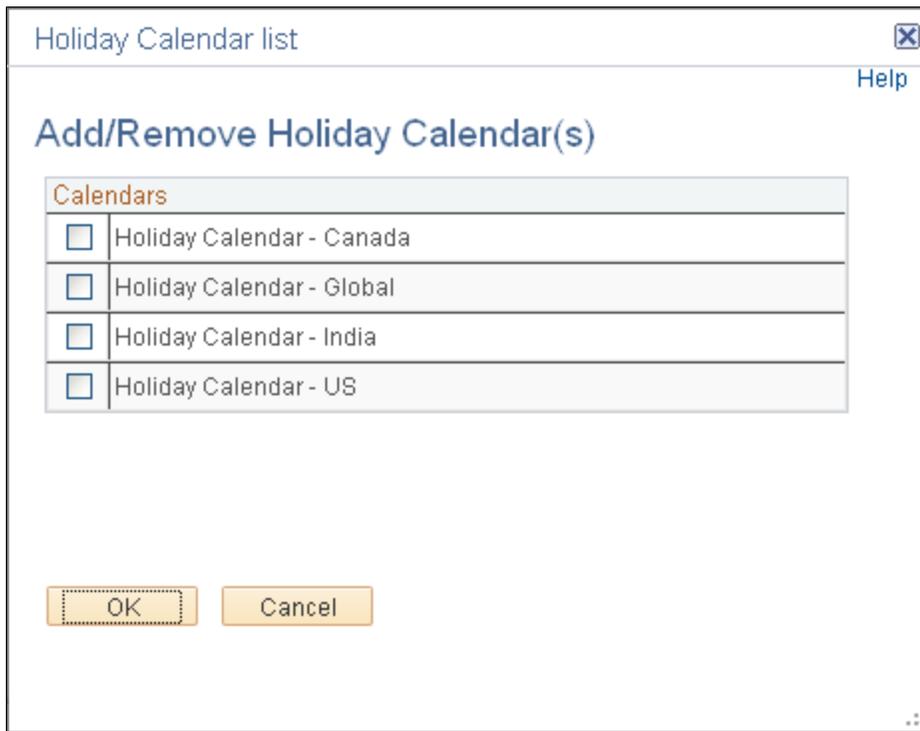
## Add/Remove Holiday Calendars Page

Use the Add/Remove Holiday Calendars page (EPPCA\_HOLIDAY\_SEL) to add or remove a holiday calendar to this calendar.

Navigation:

Click the Add/Remove Holiday Calendar(s) link on the calendar's homepage.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add/Remove Holiday Calendars page.



Use the Add/Remove Holiday Calendars page to add or remove a holiday calendar to this calendar.

---

## Creating Calendar Events

This topic discusses how to define calendar events and recurring events.

Use the Define Recurrences page (EPPCA\_RECUR\_SEC) to set the recurrence for an event.

Navigation:

Click **Define Recurrence** or **View Recurrence** link on the Event Details page.

## Pages Used to Create Calendar Events

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Event Details Page</u>	EPPCA_EVENT_EDIT	Add an event to a calendar or modify the details for an existing event.
<u>Define Recurrences Page</u>	EPPCA_RECUR_SEC	Set the recurrence for an event.

## Event Details Page

Use the Event Details page (EPPCA\_EVENT\_EDIT) to add an event to a calendar or modify the details for an existing event.

Navigation:

- Click the **Add Event** button on a calendar homepage.
- Click the (+) link in the monthly view of a calendar homepage.
- Click the **Add Event** link in the monthly view of the My Events pagelet.
- Click the Edit Event link on the event view page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Event Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use the Event Details page to define the details for a calendar event.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Title	Enter the title for the event. This text appears on the calendar to identify the event.
Date	Enter the date of the event.
All Day Event	Select this option to create an event that is identified as lasting the entire day.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Holiday	Select this option to create a holiday event.
Define Recurrence or View Recurrence	Select this link to access the Define Recurrences page that enables you to create repeating events.
Start Time and End Time	Set the start and end times for the event. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The start time defaults to the current time; the end time defaults to one hour after the start time. <hr/>
Location	Enter information about where the event will take place. This information is displayed in the weekly and daily views of the calendar and appears as tool tip text in the monthly view.
Type	Enter free-form text describing what type of event you are creating.
Contact	Select a user name for the contact person.  After you select the contact name, their profile name appears next to the fields. You can click the profile name to view the profile page.
Summary	Enter a summary of the event.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Content Type	<p>You can add attachments or additional information to the event using the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>File Attachment</i> — Allows you to attach a file to the event. Selecting this option enables the Upload File button.</li> <li>• <i>Managed Content</i> — Allows you to import a piece of managed content from any portal providing it has been approved for publishing and its parent folder allows for publishing. Selecting this option enables the Select Content button.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Attaching a piece of content to an event is considered to be a form of publishing the content.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Text or HTML</i> enables you to use the text editor to enter plain text or HTML that appears on the Event Details page. Selecting this option enables the rich text editor.</li> <li>• <i>Web Site URL</i> enables you to add a URL that appears on the Event Details page. Selecting this option enables URL field.</li> </ul> <p>This additional content is accessible on the event view page.</p>
Notify	<p>Click to send a notification.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Notify link is enabled after you save the event.</p> <hr/>
Preview	<p>Click to display a preview of the event before it is published to the calendar.</p>

## Define Recurrences Page

Access the Define Recurrences Page (click the Define Recurrence link or the View Recurrence link on the Event Details page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Recurrences page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use the Define Recurrence page to define a series of repeating events over time.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Date	Select the date of the first occurrence of the event.
Start Time and End Time	Set the start and end times for the event.
Type	<p>Enter the type of recurrence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <i>Daily</i> to set daily recurrence for every: <i>Day, 2 Days, 3 Days, or 4 Days</i>.</li> <li>Select <i>Weekly</i> to set weekly recurrence. The date for the first occurrence determines the day of the week for the recurrence, which is displayed by the system. Recurrence can be set to every: <i>Week, 2 Weeks, 3 Weeks, or 4 Weeks</i>.</li> <li>Select <i>Monthly</i> to set monthly recurrence. Recurrence can be set to the <i>1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, or 5th</i> occurrence of a day of the week.</li> </ul>
Define Range With	<p>Select a method to define when the event stops repeating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <i>Number of Occurrences</i> to specify a number of times the event repeats.</li> <li>Select <i>End Date</i> to specify a date for the event to stop repeating.</li> </ul>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Remove Recurrences	Click to remove the entire series of recurring events from the calendar.

## Editing a Recurring Event

If you select to edit a recurring event, you are prompted to select either just one occurrence of the recurring event or all events in the series. If you select to edit just one occurrence in the series, the changes you make apply to this date only. You are able to view the Define Recurrence page, but not make any changes to the recurrences. Information attached to the event from the Additional Event Information group box can only be edited when updating the entire series of recurring events since the item is shared across the series of events.

If you choose to edit all events in the series, then all information related to the event is available for editing. The changes you make apply to the entire series of recurring events. To delete the recurring events, click View Recurrences and click Remove Recurrences on the Define Recurrences page.

---

## Using Calendar Alerts and Notifications

This topic discusses steps to subscribe and update calendar alerts and send event notifications.

### Pages Used with Calendar Alerts and Notifications

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Add Alert Subscription Page</a>	EPPAN_ALERTS	Subscribe to an email alert for a calendar or an event.
<a href="#">Update Alerts Subscription Page</a>	EPPAN_ALERTS	Update an email alert for a calendar or an event.
<a href="#">Event Notification Page</a>	EPPCA_EVENT_NOTIFY	Send email notifications to users associated with the calendar or the event.

## Understanding Calendar Alerts and Notifications

You can create personal alert subscriptions at the calendar level and at the event level. In addition, any calendar member can send notifications to selected calendar members from any calendar event.

Prior to creating any alerts, calendar alerts must be enabled on the Alerts Setup page. In addition, for alerts to be delivered to subscribers, alert notifications need to be scheduled by the portal administrator.

### Related Links

“Setting Up Alerts” (Portal and Site Administration)

“Scheduling Alert Notifications” (Portal and Site Administration)

## Add Alert Subscription Page

Use the Add Alert Subscription page (EPPAN\_ALERTS) to subscribe to an email alert for a calendar or an event.

Navigation:

- Click the Alerts link on the calendar homepage.
- Click the Alerts link on the event view page.
- Click the Alerts link on the Community Calendar page when viewing a specific calendar.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add Alert Subscription page (event level view). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Alert Subscription' page. At the top, it says 'Select your subscription level for the following alert(s.)'. There are two main options: 'Calendar' and 'Event'. The 'Calendar' option is accompanied by a calendar icon and the text 'HR Calendar (Notify me when an event in this calendar is created, modified or canceled.)'. The 'Event' option is accompanied by a lightning bolt icon and the text 'HR Department Meeting (Monday, March 4, 2013) (Notify me when this event is modified or canceled.)'. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons, and a link that says 'View All My Alert Subscriptions'.

Use the Add Alert Subscription page to create subscriptions for email alerts for the calendar.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Calendar	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the calendar level.  When selected, you will receive an email update when the date, time, or location fields in any existing event in the calendar are modified or when an event is created or canceled.
Event	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the discussion topic level.  When selected, you will receive an email update when the specific event is modified or canceled. If the event is a recurring event, you can only subscribe to alerts for one date in the series using this page. To subscribe to more than one event in the series, you must open each event and subscribe to it individually.  <b>Note:</b> This option is available only when accessing this page from the event view page.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
View All My Alert Subscriptions	Click to view the My Alerts page.

**Related Links**

[Maintaining Alert Subscriptions](#)

**Update Alerts Subscription Page**

Use the Update Alerts Subscription page (EPPAN\_ALERTS) to update existing alert subscriptions for the discussion forum.

Navigation:

- Click the **Alerts** link on the discussion forum homepage.
- Click the Alerts link on the Post Details page.
- Click the **Update Subscriptions** link on the Create New Topic page.
- Click the **Update Subscriptions** link on the Add a Reply page.
- Click the **Update Subscriptions** link on the Discussion page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Update Alerts Subscription page (event level view). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Update Alerts Subscription**

Select your subscription level for the following alert(s.)

**Event**      ⚡ Spring equinox (Wednesday, March 20, 2013)  
 (Notify me when this event is modified or canceled.)

[View All My Alert Subscriptions](#)

Use the Update Alerts Subscription page to update subscriptions for email alerts for the calendar.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Calendar	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the calendar level.
Event	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the discussion topic level.  <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This option is available only when accessing this page from the event view page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
View All My Alert Subscriptions	Click to view the My Alerts page.

### Related Links

[Maintaining Alert Subscriptions](#)

## Event Notification Page

Use the Event Notification page (EPPCA\_EVENT\_NOTIFY) to send email notifications to users associated with the calendar or the event.

Navigation:

Click the Notify link on the Event Details page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Event Notification page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Event Notification

**Include in 'To' List**

All Members
  Contact
  Me

Add Selected to Email

**Email**

**To:**

**Cc:**  ▲▼

**Bcc:**  ▲▼

**Subject:**

**Message Text:**

Notify
Cancel

Use the Event Notification page to send email notifications to users associated with the calendar or the event.

## Include in 'To' List

Select the people you want to receive the notification. Selecting any of these options populates the *To* field with the corresponding users from the calendar. Additionally, you can manually enter email addresses in the *To:* field.

**Note:** Addresses for the **Cc:** and **Bcc:** fields must be manually entered or copied and pasted from the **To:** field.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
All Members	Sends the notification to all members of the calendar.
Contact	Sends the notification to the contact for the event.
Me	Sends the notification to you.
Add Selected to Email	Populates the <i>To</i> field with email addresses of those people you have selected to receive the notification.

## Email

Use this section of the page to enter additional address information as well as the text of the notification. The system displays the title of the event as the subject of the notification.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
To, Cc, or Bcc	Manually enter additional email addresses in these fields.
Subject	Enter a subject for the email. A default subject is generated by the system.
Message	Enter the text of the message in this text box. The text appears in the email message along with a URL to the Event Detail page.
Send	Click to send the email notification.

## Working With the My Events Pagelet

This topic discusses personalizing and using My Events pagelet.

## Page Used to Personalize the My Events Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Personalize My Calendar Events Page</a>	EPPCA_CALPGLT_PREF	Select the calendar or calendars to be displayed in the pagelet and specify the view (daily, weekly, or monthly).

## Personalize My Calendar Events Page

Use the Personalize My Calendar Events page (EPPCA\_CALPGLT\_PREF) to select the calendar or calendars to be displayed in the pagelet and specify the view (daily, weekly, or monthly).

Navigation:

Click the Customize My Events button in the My Events pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Personalize My Calendar Events page. Access the Personalize My Calendar Events Page (click the Customize My Events button in the My Events pagelet) as shown below.

### Personalize My Calendar Events

Select from the available option(s) to personalize the display of this pagelet.

Action Item Lists are from the EMPLOYEE portal. Selected Action items and tasks are only shown in the pagelet view.

Show My Tasks

**Select Calendars** Find | View All | | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Select	Title
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Company Calendar
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HR Calendar

**Action Item Lists** Personalize | Find | View All | | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Select	Title
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Weekly Status Meeting
<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Team Project

**Display Events for the:**

Daily

Weekly

Monthly

[Return to Home](#)

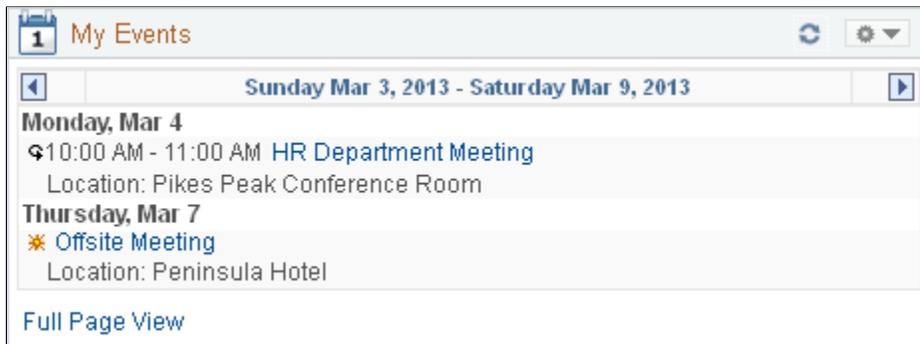
Use the Personalize My Calendar Events page to select the calendar or calendars to be displayed in the pagelet and specify the period (daily, weekly, or monthly).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Show My Tasks	Select this option to display your tasks in the My Events pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Select Calendars	Select events from which calendar or calendars are displayed in the My Events pagelet.
Action Item Lists	Select action item from action item lists to be displayed in the My Events pagelet.
Display Events for the	Select the period to be displayed in the My Events pagelet.  <b>Note:</b> This period determines the default period to be used on the Community Calendars page.

## My Events Pagelet

The following example illustrates the My Events pagelet (weekly view). Access the My Events pagelet on the portal homepage.



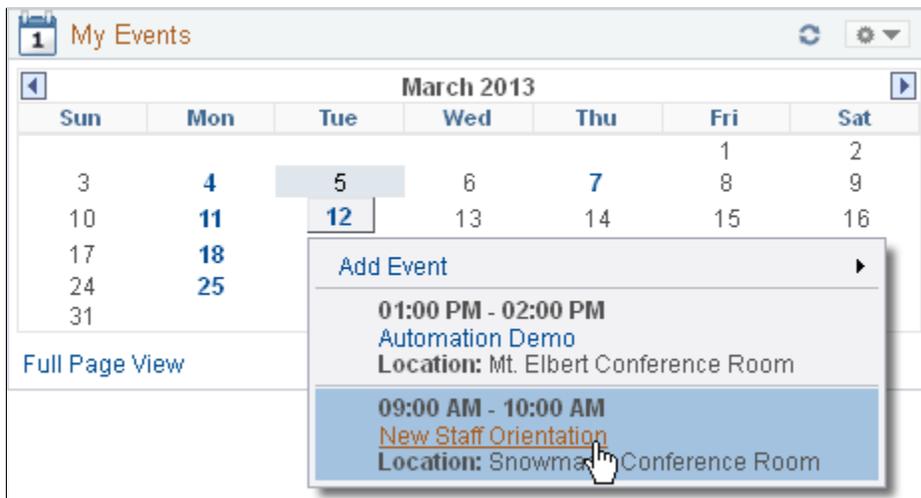
Use the My Events pagelet to display calendar events from one or more calendars of which you are a member. The My Events pagelet displays what is also known as a *unified calendar* because events can appear from calendars across all portals and sites. In addition, the My Events pagelet can display your tasks and action items from selected action item lists.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click to access the Personalize My Calendar Events page.
	Click the Previous button to view the calendar for the previous period (day, week, or month).
	Click the <b>Next</b> button to view the calendar for the next period (day, week, or month).
	Indicates a recurring event.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Indicates an all-day event.
<#>	Click a bold date to view a pop-up list of events scheduled on that date. In this pop-up list, you can select to view detailed event information or to add an event to one of the calendars personalized to display in the pagelet. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This feature is available from the monthly view only.
<Item Title>	Click an item title to access the details page for that event, action item, or task. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This feature is available directly from the daily and weekly views, and from the pop-up list of the monthly view.
Full Page View	Click to access the Community Calendars page that enables you to view events from all of your calendars. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This period displayed in the My Events pagelet determines the default period displayed on the Community Calendars page. The default scope is <i>all</i> calendars.

### Viewing the Event Pop-up List

The following example illustrates the My Events pagelet pop-up list. To view the event pop-up list, click a bold date in the monthly view of the My Events pagelet as shown in this example:



From the event pop-up list, you can access the details page for a listed event, action item, or task; or add an event to any of the personalized calendars.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Indicates a personal task.
	Indicates an action item.
<Item Title>	Click an item title to access the details page for that event, action item, or task.

## Adding an Event from the Event Pop-up List

To add an event from the My Events pagelet:

1. Click a bold date in the monthly view of the My Events pagelet.
2. Click the Add Event link in the pop-up list as shown in this example:

The following example illustrates the Clicking the Add Event link in the event pop-up list.



3. Select one of the calendars listed to add an event to that calendar.

---

**Note:** Only the calendars selected to display in the pagelet on the Personalize My Calendar Events page are listed.

---

See [Creating Calendar Events](#).

## Administering Community Calendars

This topic discusses administering community calendars and modifying privileges for them.

## Pages Used to Administer Community Calendars

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Administer Community Calendars Page</a>	EPPCA_INQUIRY	Manage calendars.
<a href="#">Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security Page</a>	EPPCA_CAL_MEM	Assign members and privileges to calendars.

### Administer Community Calendars Page

Use the Administer Community Calendars page (EPPCA\_INQUIRY) to manage calendars.

Navigation:

Portal Administration, Administer Calendars

The following example illustrates the Administer Community Calendars page. Access the Administer Community Calendars page (Portal Administration, Administer Calendars) as shown below.

#### Administer Community Calendars

**Filters**

Last Modified Before:

Created by:

Administered by:

Status:  Active  Inactive

Keyword:  Filter Reset

(Keyword filter includes: Calendar Title and Description.)

Calendars						Personalize   Find	First 1-3 of 3 Last
Select	Title	Created by	Created Date	Last Updated	Active		
<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Calendar	VP1	01/16/2006 4:44PM	03/04/2013 2:19PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Privileges	
<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Calender	VP1	03/01/2013 6:21AM	03/01/2013 6:23AM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Privileges	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Company Calendar	VP1	03/01/2013 6:25AM	03/01/2013 6:25AM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Privileges	

Select All Clear All

Delete

Use the Administer Community Calendars page to manage calendars and member privileges.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Last Modified Before	Select a date to find calendars that were modified before the date you specify.
Created By	Select a user ID to return all calendars that the user has created.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Administered By	Select a user ID to return all calendars for which the specified user is an administrator.
Status	Select to search for active or inactive calendars, or both.
Keyword	Enter keywords used in the title and description of the calendar.
Filter	Click to filter the list of calendars.
Reset	Click to clear the filter criteria.
Select	Select a specific calendar.
Title	Click the title of the calendar to access the calendar homepage.
Privileges	Click the <b>Privileges</b> link to access the Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security page.
Select All or Clear All	Click a link to select or clear the selection of all calendars.
Delete	Click to delete the selected calendar or calendars.

## Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security Page

Use the Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security page (EPPCA\_CAL\_MEM) to assign members and privileges to calendars.

Navigation:

Click the **Privileges** link on the Administer Community Calendars page.

The following example illustrates the Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security page. Access the Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security page (click the Privileges link on the Administer Community Calendars page) as shown below.

Calendar Properties		Calendar Security	
<b>Calendar Member Privileges</b> Personalize   Find   [Grid Icon]   [Print Icon] First 1-3 of 3 Last			
*Member Type	*Member Name	*Privilege Set	Info
1 Role	PAPP_EMPLOYEE	Contributor	[Info] [+] [-]
2 User	PAPP_CUSTOMER	Viewer	[Info] [+] [-]
3 User	VP1	Administrator	[Info] [+] [-]
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Return"/> <input type="button" value="Publish as Pagelet"/>			

Use the Administer Community Calendars - Calendar Security page to assign list members and privileges similar to the Calendar Security page.

See [Calendar Security Page](#).

## Publishing a Calendar as a Pagelet

This section discusses how to:

- Publish a pagelet from a calendar.
- Publish a calendar from Pagelet Wizard.
- Edit a published pagelet.
- Publish a pagelet to multiple portals.

## Pages Used to Publish Calendars as Pagelets

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_PUB	Create a pagelet definition for a calendar.
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information Page	PTPPB_WIZ_INFO	Provide information to identify and categorize a pagelet.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATASRC	Select the type of data source for the pagelet.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATAPRMS	Configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.  This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PRMVALS	Specify prompt values for the end user to select from when personalizing the pagelet.  This page is accessible only for data source parameters for which you have selected the <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> usage types.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISPFRMT	Specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISP_CUS	Enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options. Preview the pagelet.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PUBOPT	Specify the manner in which the pagelet is published. Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pagelet Wizard - Pagelet Creation Confirmed Page	PTPPB_WIZ_FINISH	Confirm that the creation of the pagelet is complete.  See <a href="#">Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
<a href="#">Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_LST	Administer pagelet definitions for a calendar.
<a href="#">Publish to Multiple Portals Page</a>	PTPP_PMPUBPRTL	Publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.  Publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

## Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page

Use the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_PUB) to create a pagelet definition for a calendar.

Navigation:

- My Content, My Community Calendars

Click the Properties link for the calendar on the My Community Calendars page.

Click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the Calendar Properties page.

- Click the **Add Pagelet** button or the **Edit** button on the Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet page.

The following example illustrates the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.

**Calendar Properties**

---

**Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition**

Set the values to create or update a Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition for this item.

**Pagelet**

\*Pagelet Title:

Description:

\*Pagelet Folder:

Date Range:

**Pagelet Security**

Publish as Public

Publish with Security Roles

**Homepage Tabs** Personalize | Find | View All | |  First 1-5 of 5 Last

Select	Homepage Tab	*Pagelet Behavior
<input type="checkbox"/>	Guest	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Administration	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	RemoteUnifiedDashboard	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	My Page	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Investor	Optional

Use the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page to create a pagelet definition for a calendar.

### Pagelet

The pagelet title and description from the Calendar Properties page appear in the Pagelet group box. You can edit these two fields, if necessary.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Pagelet Title	Displays the title for the calendar, which can be edited as the title for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Displays the description for the calendar, which can be edited as the description for the pagelet.
Pagelet Folder	Select a folder to publish to. Only folders from the current site are available to select.
Pagelet Security	<p>Select the security options for viewing the pagelet. Available options are:</p> <p><i>Publish as Public</i>, which enables all users to view the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Publish with Security Roles</i>, which uses the roles defined on the Calendar Security page when publishing the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If there are no roles defined on the Calendar Security page, the system automatically selects to publish the pagelet as public.</p> <hr/>

## Homepage Tabs

Use this group box to define the homepage tab labels and behavior for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Homepage Tab	Select the tabs that will display the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Behavior	<p>Select the behavior options for the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Optional.</i> The pagelet will not automatically appear on the homepage. However, it is available for selection when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Optional-Default.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The pagelet can be removed when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Required-Fixed.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet cannot be changed and the pagelet cannot be removed from the homepage.</p> <p><i>Required.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet can be changed, but it cannot be removed from the homepage.</p>
Publish	Click the <b>Publish</b> button to publish this pagelet and display the Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet page, on which you can review or edit the pagelet definition

## Publishing a Calendar from Pagelet Wizard

Pagelets for calendars can be created and published using Pagelet Wizard and then managed from the Calendar Properties page. This section provides an overview of how to use Pagelet Wizard to complete the following six steps:

- Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.
- Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source.
- Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters.
- Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.
- Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.
- Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

Step 3 also includes “Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters.”

---

**Note:** If you access Pagelet Wizard from the Go to Pagelet Wizard link, you will be modifying an existing pagelet definition. If you want to create a new pagelet definition, start from the Portal Administration or PeopleTools navigation path.

---

Where appropriate, this section provides details specific to using Pagelet Wizard to publish a calendar as a pagelet. The PeopleTools 8.53 PeopleBooks provide detailed information on using Pagelet Wizard.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets.”

## Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page (click the Go to Pagelet Wizard link on the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page; or Portal Administration, Pagelets, Pagelet Wizard, Pagelet Wizard).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page to identify and categorize a pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.

## Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page).

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (community calendars data type).

Pagelet Wizard Step 2 of 6

1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 < Previous Next >

### Select Data Source

Select the type of data and specify the source which contains the data you want displayed in your pagelet.

HR Calendar

\*Data Type

▼ Description

The Community Calendar DataType retrieves event data from the Community Calendars feature. This DataType can display events from one calendar or from multiple calendars.

Data Source

Calendar Source:

Calendar ID:

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page to select the Pagelet Wizard data source type.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Type	For calendars, select <i>Community Calendars</i> .
Calendar Source	Select the type calendar to display in the pagelet: <i>All Calendars</i> or <i>Single Calendar</i> . Selecting <i>All Calendars</i> creates a pagelet similar to the delivered My Events pagelet.  <b>Note:</b> The <i>Workspace Calendar</i> option is for internal use.
Calendar ID	Select the calendar to display in the pagelet.

### Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (select *Community Calendars* as the data type on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page, then click the **Next** button).

The following example illustrates the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (community calendars data source).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 3 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

## Specify Data Source Parameters

Specify the parameters and their associated options specific to the data source you have selected for your pagelet. Rows showing a selected 'Required' require a Default Value.

HR Calendar

Data Source Parameters						Find      First <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">◀ 1 of 1 ▶</span> Last
Field Name	Description	*Usage Type	Required	Default Value		
.DATE_RANGE	Date Range	Admin Specified <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">▼</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MN	Values	

Reset to Default

Save
 Notify

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page to configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.

**Note:** This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.

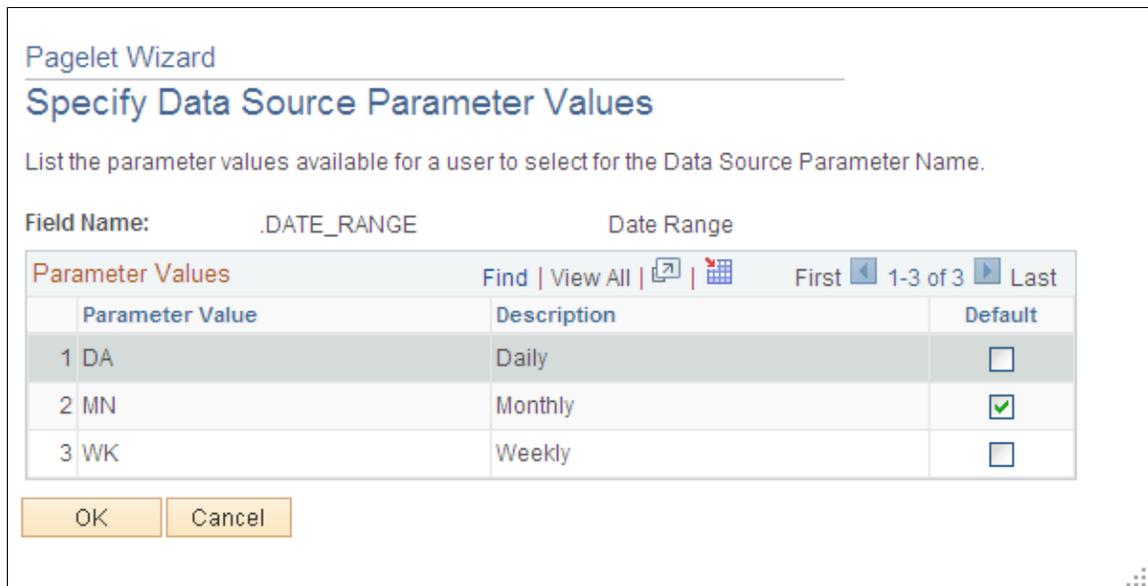
<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<b>Field Name</b>	Displays the name of the data source parameter.  For calendars, the following data source parameters can be defined:  DATERANGE — Specifies the scope of the calendar: daily, weekly, or monthly.
<b>Description</b>	Displays a description of the data source parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Usage Type</b>	<p>Select the type of accessibility that you want to grant for the data source parameter when it appears in the pagelet. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Admin Specified:</i> Select to enable those users with administrative privileges to specify variables for this field, as well as access the <b>Configure</b> link on the published pagelet and select from those parameters for users.</li> <li>• <i>Context Sensitive:</i> Select to enable Context Manager to specify a data source parameter value for this field.</li> <li>• <i>Fixed:</i> Select to enter a fixed value for the data source parameter that the end user cannot modify.</li> <li>• <i>System Variable:</i> Select to assign a system variable as the data source parameter value. The value of the system variable is automatically inserted into the parameter when the pagelet appears. When you select this option, the pagelet end user cannot modify the data source parameter.</li> </ul> <p>For example, suppose that you specify <i>%UserId</i> as the system variable for a parameter name <i>User</i>. When the pagelet appears on a user’s homepage, the <b>User</b> field is populated by the <i>%UserId</i> system variable, which is the user ID used to access the pagelet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>User Specified:</i> Select to enable end users to specify a data source parameter value for this field. When a pagelet contains a user-specified parameter, the <b>Customize</b> button appears on the pagelet title bar.</li> </ul> <p>End users can click this button to access a personalization page, on which they can select a data source parameter value that they want to use for the pagelet. Users can select a value from a prompt, or they can manually enter their own value if no prompt values are available.</p> <p>If you change the usage type from or to <i>User Specified</i> for a data source parameter on a published homepage pagelet, you must unpublish and then republish the pagelet.</p>
<b>Required</b>	<p>This check box is selected and disabled for parameters specified as administrator-specified, context-sensitive, fixed, and system variable; otherwise, it is selected but enabled for user-specified parameters.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Default Value</b>	<p>You can enter a value that includes the % and * wildcards at the beginning or end of a value in the <b>Default Value</b> field.</p> <p>Note the following about default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type and the data source parameter is a required value, you must enter the default value that should appear before a user enters a value. If the data source parameter is not a required value, you do not have to enter a default value.</li> </ul> <p>If you select a default value when defining prompt values on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page, that default value populates this field.</p> <p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type, you can also enter a system variable as the default value. For example, to make the current date the default value for a user-specified parameter, enter a default value of %Date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>System Variable</i> as the usage type, you must enter a system variable to use as the data source parameter value. You can use the <b>Look up Value</b> button to access a list of valid system variables.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Portal Technology</i>, "Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets," Step 3: Specifying Pagelet Data Source Parameters, Understanding System Variables Supported as Data Source Parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>Fixed</i> as the usage type, you must enter the fixed value.</li> </ul>
<b>Values</b>	<p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> as the usage type, click <b>Values</b> to access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page.</p>
Text	<p>Use the Personalization Instructions group box to enter custom personalization instructions for the pagelet. These personalization instructions appear on the personalization page of the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Personalization instructions must be translatable.</p> <hr/>

## Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters

The following example illustrates the Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (community calendars data type). Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (click the Values link on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page) as shown below.



Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page to specify the prompt values, which are displayed to users when they personalize the pagelet. In addition, specify the default value for the parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Parameter Value	Specify the parameter value.
<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Description	Provide an optional description of the parameter value.
<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Default	Select one value as the default value. If the parameter is required, then a default value is required; otherwise, it is optional.

### Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page (click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.

### Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page (select *Custom* as the display format and click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page}.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options, and to preview the pagelet.

---

**Note:** If you are modifying an existing pagelet definition or if you modify data source parameter definitions, you might need to reselect the XSL template, regenerate the XSL, or both to have the modified pagelet display actual data.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.

### Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_PUBOPT) to specify the manner in which the pagelet is published.

Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page.
- Click the **Register Pagelet** icon from any page in the wizard.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page to specify the type of pagelet that you want to publish. In addition, provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

## Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page

Use the Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_LST) to administer pagelet definitions for a calendar.

Navigation:

- Click the **Publish** button on the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.
- If this calendar has already been published as a pagelet, click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the Calendar Properties page.

The following example illustrates the Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet page. Access the Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet Page (click the Publish button on the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page; or if this calendar has already been published as a pagelet, click the Publish as Pagelet link on the Calendar Properties page).

**Calendar Properties**

---

**Publish as Pagelet**

Review, edit or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this item. Only the pagelet definitions that have a pagelet content reference in the current site are marked as published and can be edited.

Pagelet Wizard Pagelets		Personalize   Find	First  1 of 1  Last
Pagelet Title	Published		
1 HR Calendar	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edit</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>

[Return](#)    [Add Pagelet](#)

Use the Calendar Properties - Publish as Pagelet page to review, edit, or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this calendar. To edit a pagelet definition, it must be marked as published and have a content reference in the current site.

**Note:** Pagelets for this calendar published directly from Pagelet Wizard also appear in this list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Edit	Displays the Calendar Properties - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can make changes to the pagelet definition.
Delete	Deletes this pagelet definition and the published pagelet content references in all sites.
Add Pagelet	Adds a new pagelet definition based on the current calendar.

## Publish to Multiple Portals Page

Two pages are available for you to publish pagelets to multiple portals:

- Use the Publish to Multiple Portals page to publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.
- Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*.



# Working With Discussion Forums

---

## Understanding Discussion Forums

Discussion forums in Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provide a platform that groups can use to discuss topics of interest. Participants can post discussion topics, such as issues, suggestions, or questions, and receive replies and feedback. Discussion forums enable multiple relevant individuals to contribute to the review and resolution of a question. Participants can monitor the forums to which they belong using summary and detail pages. In addition, the Discussion Forums pagelet and the Discussion Posts pagelet, each of which can be placed on a participant's homepage, can be used to monitor posts in discussion forums and workspace discussions respectively.

In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, discussion forums can be created as “standalone” in portals and sites, or as an integrated module of a collaborative workspace. Standalone discussion forums can be accessed through the My Discussion Forums page and the Discussion Forums homepage pagelet. In addition, other PeopleSoft Interaction Hub features integrate some aspects and pages from discussion forums. These PeopleSoft Interaction Hub features include:

- The Discussions module of collaborative workspaces.
- The Related Discussion related content service.
- Action items, documents in the content management system, and documents in the Documents module of collaborative workspaces.
- Context Manager's Related Discussion pagelet.

When portal system administrators create a standalone discussion forum, they can then assign a moderator to manage each forum. The discussion forum moderator determines the membership and privileges for the forum, and has the option to manage the forum as moderated or unmoderated. Forum moderation can be applied to all posts (new topics or replies), or to first-time posts only. If moderation is set to all posts, the moderator has to approve each post before it can be viewed by the forum participants. If moderation is set to first post only, then the first time that a member makes a post (new topic or reply), it has to be approved by the forum moderator. The approval or rejection of a post causes an email notification to be sent to the participant who posted to the forum.

This section also provides an overview of:

- Discussion forum privileges.
- Discussions module in collaborative workspaces.
- Related Discussion related content service.
- Discussion forums in the Related Discussion pagelet.

## Common Elements Used in This Topic

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Indicates that no alerts are set at this level. At the forum level, this indicates that a forum-level alert has not been set. At the topic level, this indicates that neither a forum-level alert nor a topic-level alert have been set.
	Indicates that an alert is set at this level. At the forum level, this indicates that a forum-level alert has been set. At the topic level, this indicates that either a forum-level alert, a topic-level alert, or both have been set.
	Designates that the discussion topic does not yet contain any replies.  <b>Note:</b> This icon also represents replies in the threaded view of a topic.
	Designates that the discussion topic contains one or more replies.  <b>Note:</b> This icon also represents a topic on alert subscription pages.
	Represents a discussion forum on alert subscription pages.

## Understanding Discussion Forum Privileges

The following table summarizes discussion forum privileges granted by portal role or privilege set ID. Privilege set IDs are defined on the Define Privilege Sets page. Privileges are assigned to discussion forum participants on the Forum Privileges page.

<b>Role ID or Privilege Set ID</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Privileges</b>
PAPP_SYSTEM_ADMIN	Interaction Hub System Admin role.	<p>A portal administrator can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create new discussion forums.</li> <li>• Assign moderators to manage discussion forums.</li> <li>• Manage discussion forums.</li> <li>• Reactivate inactive discussion forums.</li> <li>• Delete discussion forums.</li> <li>• Approve or reject forum posts (when moderation of the forum is enabled).</li> </ul> <p>In addition, as a participant of discussion forum a portal administrator can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• View discussion topics and replies.</li> <li>• Add topics to discussion forums.</li> <li>• Add replies to discussion forums.</li> </ul>
EPPDF_MODERATOR	Moderator privilege set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage the discussion forum.</li> <li>• Approve or reject forum posts (when moderation of the forum is enabled).</li> <li>• Inactivate the discussion forum.</li> <li>• Add topics.</li> <li>• Edit any topic or reply.</li> <li>• Delete any topic or reply.</li> <li>• Edit own topics or replies.</li> <li>• Delete own topics or replies.</li> <li>• View discussion forum topics and replies.</li> </ul>
EPPDF_CONTRIBUTOR	Contributor privilege set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add topics.</li> <li>• Edit own topics or replies.</li> <li>• Delete own topics or replies (if no replies have been posted to that topic or reply).</li> <li>• View discussion forum topics and replies.</li> </ul>

<b>Role ID or Privilege Set ID</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Privileges</b>
EPPDF_VIEWER	Viewer privilege set.	View discussion forum topics and replies.

## Understanding the Discussions Module in Collaborative Workspaces

The Discussions module provides a platform that workspace members can use to discuss topics of interest. The discussion can be configured as moderated or unmoderated, and members can post discussion topics and replies. In addition, members can monitor current topics using the Recent Discussions pagelet on the workspace homepage. The pages used to participate in discussions in the Discussions module are the same pages used for standalone discussion forums.

In addition, the Discussion Posts pagelet provides information from all workspace discussions to which a workspace member has access. Members can add this pagelet to homepage tabs, dashboard pages, or WorkCenter pages.

### Related Links

“Using the Discussions Module” (Collaborative Workspaces)

[Working With the Discussion Posts Pagelet](#)

## Understanding the Related Discussion Related Content Service

The Related Discussion related content service provides the features of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub discussion forums to other PeopleSoft applications, such as PeopleSoft FSCM, PeopleSoft HCM, and so on.

For example, using the Related Discussion service, users can collaborate to share critical data about a specific vendor or vendors (for example, on a purchase requisition process page). In this example, the vendor name or ID could serve as the context of the discussions. As the user navigates to other POs raised to a specific vendor, all the discussions pertinent to the vendor can be discovered through a search.

See [Understanding the Related Discussion Service](#).

## Understanding Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Pagelet

The Related Discussion pagelet provides the features of discussion forums in the Context Manager frame on the right side of the page. The Related Discussion pagelet can be assigned to menu items through Context Manager.

See [Working With the Related Discussion Pagelet](#).

---

## Creating Discussion Forums

This topic discusses steps to create a discussion forum and its policy statement. It also discusses how to assign privileges to the participants of discussion forum.

---

**Note:** Portal system administrators can create standalone discussion forums and then assign a moderator to manage each forum.

---

## Pages Used to Create Discussion Forums

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Create Forum Page</u>	EPPDF_FORUM_NEW	Set the properties for a new discussion forum.
<u>Forum Privileges Page</u>	EPPDF_FORUM_PRIV	Assign discussion forum participants by user or role. Assign privileges to the participants.
<u>Forum Policy Page</u>	EPPDF_FORUM_POLICY	Create a policy statement for the discussion forum.

### Create Forum Page

Use the Create Forum page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_NEW) to set the properties for a new discussion forum.

Navigation:

- **My Content > Create Discussion Forum > Forum Privileges**
- Click the **Create Forum** link on the Discussion Forums pagelet.

Use the Forum Privileges page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_PRIV) to assign discussion forum participants by user or role.

Assign privileges to the participants.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Forum page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use the Create Forum page to set the properties for a new discussion forum.

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<b>Title</b>	Enter a title for the discussion forum. This text appears on the Discussion Forums pagelet as the link to access the discussion forum.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the goal of the discussion forum. This text appears on the Discussion Forums pagelet as hover text for the link used to access the discussion forum.
<b>Show by Default For All Users</b>	Select to display this discussion forum in the Discussion Forums pagelet by default for all users who are included in the users and roles assigned on the Forum Privileges page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Default View Options	<p>Select the default view for this discussion forum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Threaded View</i> — Displays the posts for a discussion topic in a hierarchical manner.</li> <li>• <i>Flat View</i> — Displays all posts for a discussion topic and the details of each post.</li> </ul> <p>Forum participants can switch between the threaded view and flat view on the Post Details page.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Participating in Discussion Forums</a>.</p> <p>Portal administrators can set the system-level default for this option on the Installation Options page.</p> <p>See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>
Forum Moderation	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Forum moderation applies to all post types—that is, new topics and replies.</p> <hr/> <p>Select the moderation option for this forum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Unmoderated</i> — Posts to this forum are not moderated.</li> <li>• <i>Moderated</i> — All posts to this forum are moderated.</li> </ul> <p>The forum moderator must review and approve or reject each post to this forum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>First Post</i> — First posts to this forum by each participant are moderated.</li> </ul> <p>Only the first post for each participant is submitted to the moderator for approval.</p>
Email Notification For Pending Messages	<p>Select this option to send an email notification to the forum moderator for each post that requires approval.</p>
Number of days to retain Pending Messages	<p>Set the number of days to retain a pending post.</p> <p>After the set number of days has passed, a pending post will be rejected. Set this field to 0 to retain pending posts indefinitely.</p>

## Forum Privileges Page

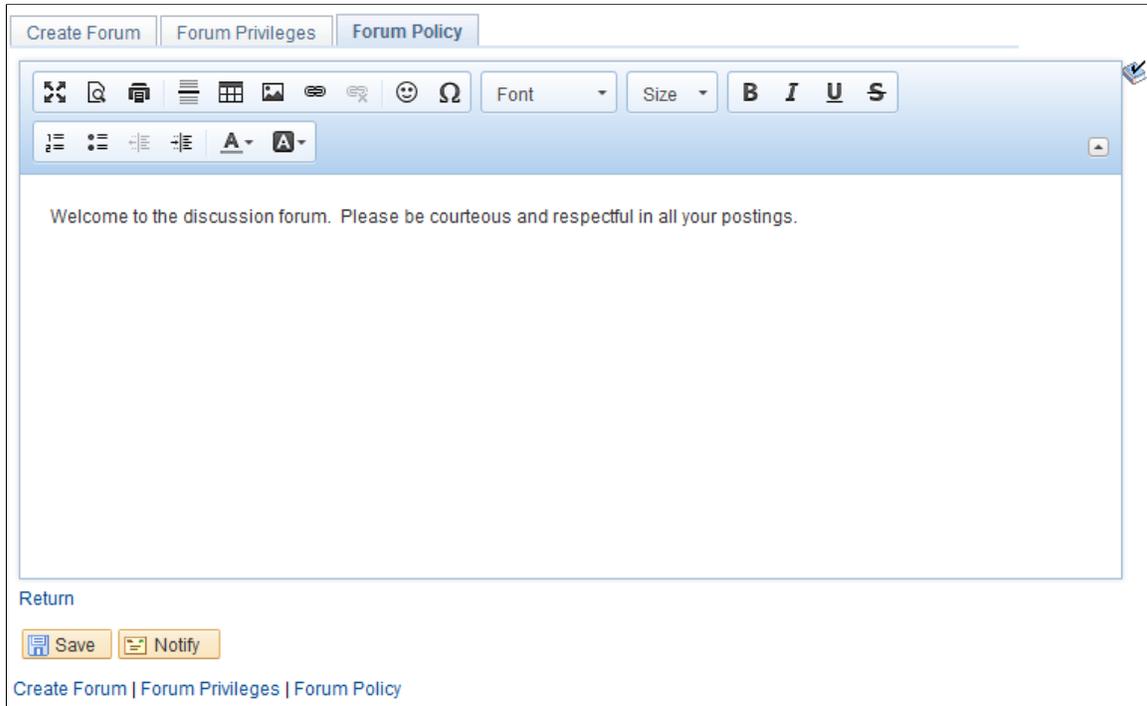
The following example illustrates the Forum Privileges page. Access the Forum Privileges page (My Content, Create Discussion Forum, Forum Privileges) as shown below.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Member Type</b>	<p>Select the type of participant you want to add to the discussion forum:</p> <p><i>Role</i> — Select to add forum participants by role.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</p> <p><i>User</i> — Select to add forum participants by user ID.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</p>
Member Name	Select the role or user ID.
<b>Privilege Set ID</b>	<p>Select the privilege level you want to assign to the member:</p> <p><i>Moderator</i></p> <p><i>Contributor</i></p> <p><i>Viewer</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> At a minimum, every discussion forum requires a moderator.</p> <hr/> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Discussion Forum Privileges</a>.</p>

## Forum Policy Page

Use the Forum Policy page (My Content, Create Discussion Forum, Forum Policy) to enter policies applicable to the forum.

The following example illustrates the policy on a discussion forum.



Use the rich text editor to enter any policies that apply to the discussion forum.

## Participating in Discussion Forums

This topic discusses participating in discussion forums.

### Pages Used to Participate in Discussion Forums

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
My Discussion Forums Page	EPPDF_MYFORUMS	Provides access to all of the discussion forums of which you are a participant.  See <a href="#">Accessing Discussion Forums</a> for more information on this page.
<Discussion Forum> homepage	EPPDF_FORUM	Serves as the homepage for a discussion forum listing all forum topics and providing features to participate in the forum.  See <a href="#">Accessing Discussion Forums</a> for more information on this page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create New Topic Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a discussion topic to a discussion forum.  See <a href="#">Creating a New Topic</a> for more information Create New Topic page.
Add a Reply Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a reply to a discussion post (topic or reply).  <b>Note:</b> The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Topic page.  See <a href="#">Creating a New Topic</a> .
Discussion Page	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Edit a discussion post (topic or reply).  <b>Note:</b> The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Topic page.  See <a href="#">Creating a New Topic</a> .
<a href="#">Post Details Page</a>	EPPDF_VIEW_TOPIC EPPDF_VIEW_TOPICS	View details of a discussion post (topic or reply).
View Pending Posts Page	EPPDF_MY_PEND_SEC	Review topics that you added that have not been accepted yet by the forum moderator.  See <a href="#">Viewing Pending Replies Page</a> for more information on viewing pending posts page.
View Rejected Posts Page	EPPDF_MY_PEND_SEC	Review topics that you added that have been rejected by the forum moderator.  See <a href="#">Viewing Pending Replies Page</a> for more information on viewing rejected posts page.
View Pending Replies Page	EPPDF_MY_PEND_SEC	Review replies that you added that have not been accepted yet by the forum moderator.  See <a href="#">Viewing Pending Replies Page</a> for more information on viewing pending replies page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
View Rejected Replies Page	EPPDF_MY_PEND_SEC	Review replies that you added that have been rejected by the forum moderator.  See <a href="#">Viewing Pending Replies Page</a> for more information on viewing rejected replies page.
<a href="#">Forum Policy Page</a>	EPPDF_POLICYDOC_SP	View the policy statement for the discussion forum.

## Accessing Discussion Forums

Use the Manage Forum page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_MANAGE) to set the properties for a discussion forum.

Navigation:

- Click the **Manage Forum** button on the discussion forum homepage.
- Click the link for a discussion forum on the Administer Discussion Forums page.

Use the My Discussion Forums page (EPPDF\_MYFORUMS) to provides access to all of the discussion forums of which you are a participant.

Navigation:

- **My Content > My Discussion Forums**
  - Click the My Forums link on the Discussion Forums pagelet.
1. Select **My Content > My Discussion Forums** to access the My Discussion Forums Page.

The following example illustrates the My Discussion Forums page.

<b>My Discussion Forums</b>					
Vice President of Finance					
The following lists the forums that you can access. The list displays the most recent statistics for each forum.					
Details			Personalize	Find	First 1-7 of 7 Last
Forum Name	Total Topics	Total Replies	Pending Messages	Last Updated On	Last Updated By
<a href="#">About the Documentation Team</a>	1	1	0	02/26/2013	Vice President of Finance
<a href="#">Refer to the User Guide</a>	1	1	0	02/12/2013	Vice President of Finance
<a href="#">Follow Instructions</a>	1	1	0	02/12/2013	Vice President of Finance
<a href="#">Using the Application Guide</a>	1	1	0	02/12/2013	Vice President of Finance
<a href="#">Employee Kiosk</a>	2	3	0	03/15/2002	Vice President of Finance
<a href="#">Guest Column</a>	1	2	0	12/04/2004	Vice President of Finance
<a href="#">How we make ourselves BETTER!</a>	2	1	0	02/27/2013	Vice President of Finance

2. Click the link for a discussion forum on the My Discussion Forums page to access the homepage for a discussion forum.

The following example illustrates the <Discussion Forum> homepage (moderator view) as shown below.

The following example illustrates the <Discussion Forum> homepage (contributor view) as shown below.

Use the discussion forum homepage to participate in the forum.

**Note:** Certain functions are available on this page only if you have been granted contributor or moderator privilege for this forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
View My Pending Posts	Click to access the View Pending Posts page to view which of your new forum topics are pending acceptance by the forum moderator.
View My Rejected Posts	Click to access the View Rejected Posts page to view which of your new forum topics were rejected by the forum moderator.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<p>Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for this discussion forum. Click any list item to open that feed document.</p> <p>Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.</p> <p>Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds</a>.</p>
<b>Add Topic</b>	<p>Click to access the Create New Topic page.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This button appears only for contributors or moderators of the forum.</p> <hr/>
<b>Manage Forum</b>	<p>Click to access the Manage Forum page.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This button and the note “You are a moderator” appear only if you are a moderator of the forum.</p> <hr/>
 Alerts	Click to access the Add Alert Subscription page to manage alerts at the forum level.
<b>Forum Policy</b>	Click to access the Forum Policy page, which displays the policy statement for the discussion forum.
<b>Search</b>	Click to access the Search Discussion Forums page to search in the current forum or other discussion forums.
 <Discussion Forum> Tags	Click to view the Tags section for the discussion forum.

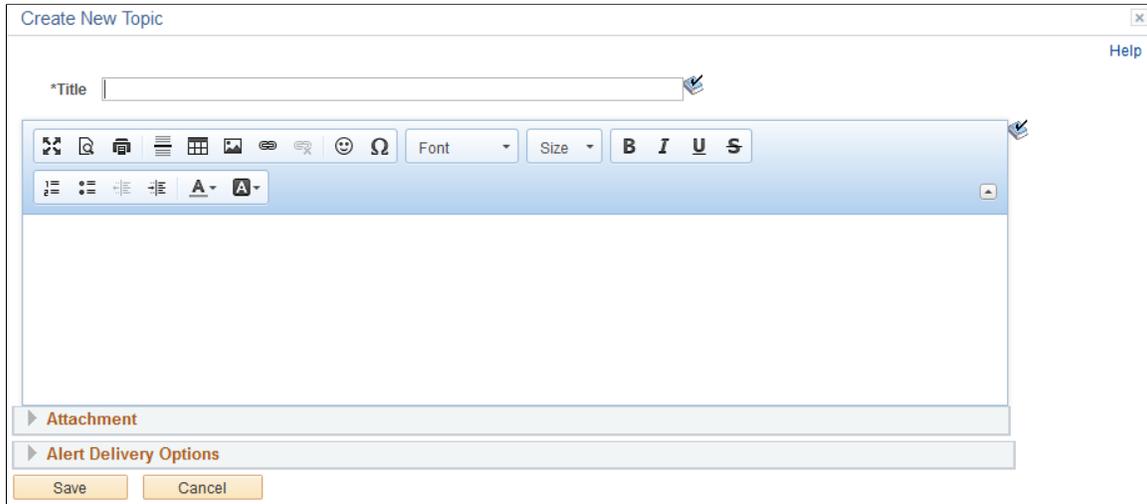
## Creating a New Topic

Access the Create New Topic page (click the Add Topic button on the discussion forum homepage).

Access the Add a Reply page (click the Reply button on the Post Details page).

Access the Discussion page (click the Edit button on the Post Details page).

The following example illustrates the Create New Topic page.



Use the Create New Topic page to add a new discussion topic to a discussion forum.

Use the Add a Reply page to add a reply to any discussion post (topic or reply). The Add a Reply page has the same fields as the Create New Topic page.

Use the Discussion page to edit a discussion post (topic or reply). The Discussion page has the same fields as the Create New Topic page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Title</b>	Enter a title for your discussion post.
<edit field>	Use the rich text editor to enter the text of the post.
Attachment Type	Select the type of attachment to include with the post: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>File Attachment</i> — Select to upload a local file.</li> <li>• <i>Managed Content</i> — Select to attach a piece of managed content from the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content management system.</li> </ul>
Add Attachment	If you have selected the <i>File Attachment</i> attachment type, click to browse and select the file to upload.
Select Content	If you have selected the <i>Managed Content</i> attachment type, click to look up the items of managed content available in the content management system.
Add Alert Subscription	Select if you want to receive email alerts regarding updates to this discussion topic.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Frequency	<p>Select the notification frequency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Every Day</i> — Select to have an email alert sent to you each day that an update occurs.</li> <li>• <i>Once Per Week</i> — Select to have an email alert sent to you once a week during a week in which an update occurs.</li> </ul> <p>Select the day of the week in the adjacent drop-down list box.</p>
Update Subscriptions	<p><b>Note:</b> If the original post already contains an alert, the <b>Alert Delivery Options</b> group box on the Discussion page does not enable you to define settings. Instead, it provides the <b>Update Subscriptions</b> link.</p> <hr/> <p>Click this link to access the Update Alerts Subscription page.</p>

## Post Details Page

Use the Post Details page (EPPDF\_VIEW\_TOPIC, EPPDF\_VIEW\_TOPICS) to view details of a discussion post (topic or reply).

Navigation:

- Click the link for a topic on the discussion forum homepage.
- Click the link for a topic or a reply in the Discussion Forums pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Post Details page (topic selected). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Post Details page to view the details for a discussion post (topic or reply).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
View My Pending Replies	Click to access the View Pending Replies page to view which of your replies are pending acceptance by the forum moderator.
View My Rejected Replies	Click to access the View Rejected Replies page to view which of your replies were rejected by the forum moderator.
  	<p>Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for this discussion forum. Click any list item to open that feed document.</p> <p>Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.</p> <p>Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds</a>.</p>
Reply	Click to access the Add a Reply page to reply to this topic or reply.
Edit	Click to access the Discussion page to edit this post.
Notify	Click to access the Notify Members page to send a notification to forum participants.
Delete	Click to delete this post. Any replies to this post will also be deleted.
Flat View or Threaded View	Click a Change Display View link to toggle between a threaded view and a flat view.
Preferences	Click to access the Preferences page to set your preferences for viewing discussion forums.
 Alerts	Click to access the Add Alert Subscription page to manage alerts at the topic and forum levels.
Search	Click to access the Search Discussion Forums page to search in the current forum or other discussion forums.
 	<p>Use the Previous Topic and Next Topic buttons to navigate to the previous or next topic in this forum.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Each button is active only when there is a previous or next topic to navigate to.</p> <hr/>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Use the Previous Post and Next Post buttons to navigate up and down in the hierarchy of posts for this discussion topic.  <b>Note:</b> Each button is active only when there is a previous or next post to navigate to. When you are viewing the topic post, clicking Previous Post navigates to the discussion forum homepage.
<Forum Title> or <Post Title>	Click to navigate to the discussion forum homepage or to a specific post.
<Author>	Click to view the member profile for the author of the current post.
 Tags	Click to view the Tags section for the discussion topic.

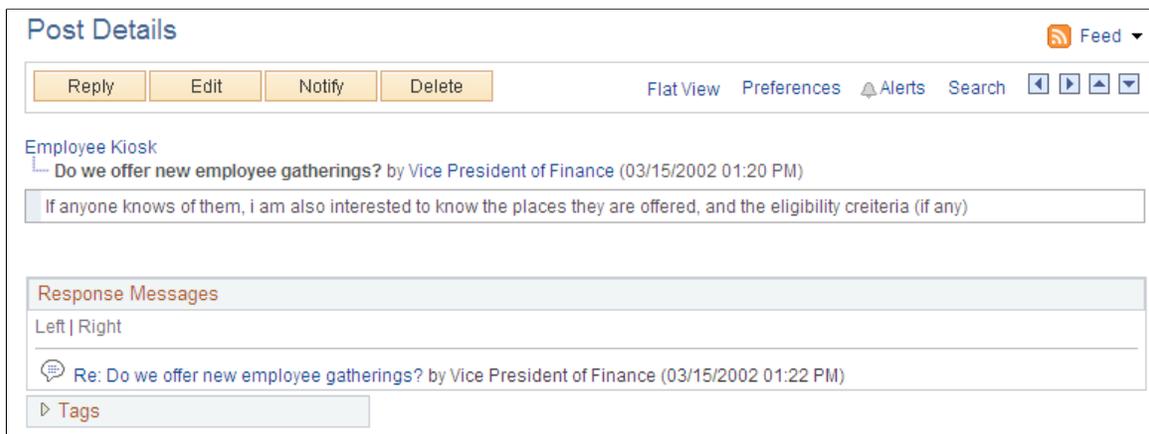
This section also discusses how to:

- Compare the threaded and flat views
- Set forum view preferences

## Comparing the Threaded and Flat Views

The threaded view displays only the post titles for a discussion topic in a hierarchical manner. The flat view displays *all* posts for a discussion topic and the *details* of each post.

The following is an example of the threaded view, which shows the hierarchy of the discussion topic and replies with details for the selected post only.



**Post Details** Feed

Reply Edit Notify Delete Flat View Preferences Alerts Search

Employee Kiosk  
 Do we offer new employee gatherings? by Vice President of Finance (03/15/2002 01:20 PM)

If anyone knows of them, i am also interested to know the places they are offered, and the eligibility creiteria (if any)

**Response Messages**

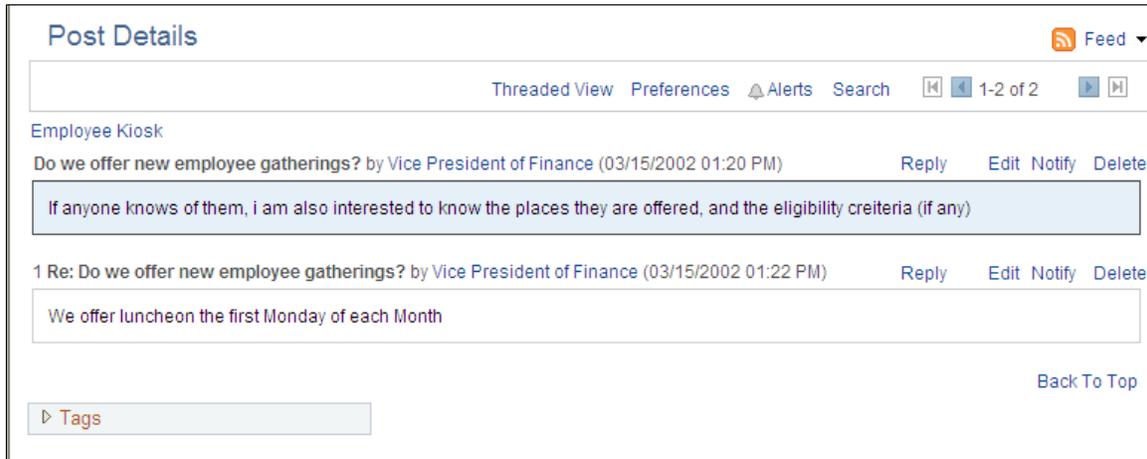
Left | Right

Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings? by Vice President of Finance (03/15/2002 01:22 PM)

Tags

Depending on which post is selected, not all posts are displayed for the topic. For example, only the predecessors in a direct line to the currently selected post are displayed. Compare this threaded view with the following flat view.

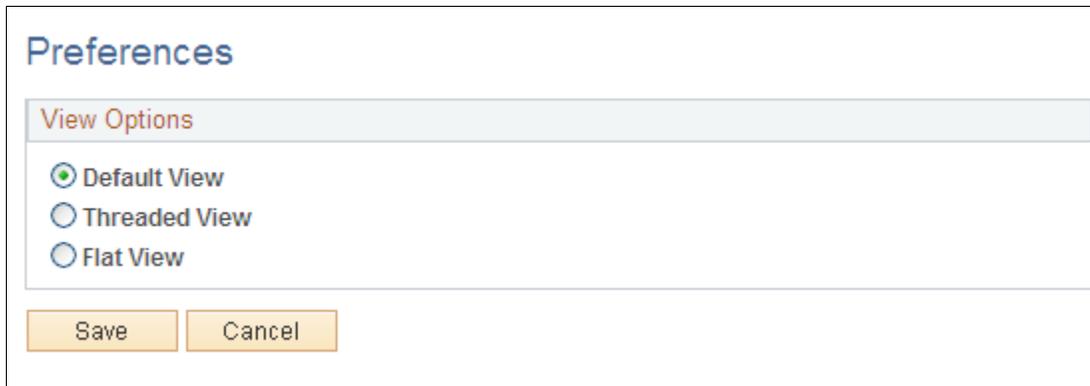
The following is an example of the flat view of the same discussion topic. The post details are displayed with replies to the initial post in the order in which they were posted. This view enables you to see the details of all responses with the currently selected post highlighted.



Compare this flat view with the preceding threaded view. The flat view includes all five posts: the original topic, two replies, and one reply to each reply. The threaded view includes three posts only in a direct line from the original topic to the currently selected reply.

## Setting Forum View Preferences

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Preferences page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Preferences page to set a personal preference for the display view for all your discussion forums. Select one of the following options:

- *Default View* — Use the view set by the forum moderator.
- *Threaded View* — Use the threaded view for all your discussion forums.
- *Flat View* — Use the flat view for all your discussion forums.

## Viewing Pending Replies Page

Access the View Pending Posts page (click the View My Pending Posts link on the discussion forum homepage).

Access the View Rejected Posts page (click the View My Rejected Posts link on the discussion forum homepage).

Access the View Pending Replies page (click the View My Pending Replies link on the Post Details page).

Access the View Rejected Replies page (click the View My Rejected Replies link on the Post Details page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Pending Replies page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows a list of posts and replies. The first post is titled "1 Re: New Employee Badges by Context Item Tester User (01/12/2005 04:29 PM)" with a text area containing "Do we need to upgrade our existing badges if they currently work?". The second post is titled "1.1 Re[2]: New Employee Badges by Vice President of Finance (01/12/2005 04:30 PM)" with a text area containing "Yes - any badge issued prior to the first of this year must be upgraded.". Below the posts is a "Response Messages" section with a "Left | Right" toggle and two replies: "Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings? by Vice President of Finance (03/01/2013 08:29 PM)" and "Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings? by Vice President of Finance (03/15/2002 01:22 PM)". A "Back To Top" link is also visible.

Use these pages to view your pending or rejected topics and replies for this discussion forum. The links and buttons are the same for each page. In the preceding example, the View Pending Replies page is shown.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Find	Click to pop up a dialog box allowing you to search the page contents for a specific topic or reply.
Return	Click to return to the previous page.

## Deleting a Post

To delete a post from a discussion forum:

1. Go to the Post Details page for the post that you want to delete.

---

**Note:** If the post includes a reply, only the forum moderator can delete the post (and any associated replies). The contributor who added the original post will be unable to delete it.

---

2. Click the Delete button.
3. Click OK to confirm that you want to delete that post and any associated replies.

## Viewing Discussion Forum Feeds

Once a discussion forum is published as a feed, the link to the forum's feed is available on the discussion forum homepage, the Post Details page, the Discussion Forums pagelet, and in other pages and pagelets in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system.

See [Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds](#).

## Using Tags in a Discussion Forum

In a discussion forum, tags can be added and managed in the Tags section at two levels:

- At the forum level on the discussion forum homepage.
- At the topic level on the Post Details page.

In addition, the Tags section on the discussion forum homepage includes a tag cloud showing all tags (forum level and topic level) added to this discussion forum. The following example shows the Tags section from a discussion forum homepage:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the A discussion forum homepage showing the Tags section.

The screenshot shows the 'Employee Kiosk' discussion forum homepage. At the top, there is a 'Feed' icon and a dropdown arrow. Below this, a message states: 'All employee topics, questions, as well as major or minor concerns, should be directed here. Your questions will be answered as soon as possible.' A navigation bar contains 'Add Topic', 'Manage Forum', 'You are a moderator', 'Alerts', 'Forum Policy', and 'Search'. The 'Discussion Topics' section is a table with columns for 'Last Updated On', 'Discussion Topics', 'Author', 'Messages', and 'Last Updated By'. Below the table, the 'Employee Kiosk Tags' section is visible, showing a list of tags: 'employee, office hours' and a 'Public Tag Cloud' containing 'office hours' and 'employee'. A note indicates 'Tagged by 1 user'.

Last Updated On	Discussion Topics	Author	Messages	Last Updated By
03/01/2013 8:29PM	Do we offer new employee gatherings?	Vice President of Finance	2	Vice President of Finance
03/15/2002 1:21PM	What are the office hours?	Vice President of Finance	2	Vice President of Finance

In this example, *employees* and *kiosk* are tags at the forum level. *NYC*, *west*, *offices*, *Pleasanton*, and *Boston* were added as tags for the first topic; *luncheons* and *gatherings* (not visible) were added as tags for the second topic.

Creating, managing, and using tags is discussed in this PeopleBook.

See [Working With the Tasks and Tasks Pagelet](#).

## Forum Policy Page

Use the Forum Policy page (EPPDF\_POLICYDOC\_SP) to view a policy statement for the discussion forum.

Navigation:

Select a discussion forum, and click Forum Policy.

This example illustrates the policy statement for a discussion forum.

The screenshot displays the 'Forum Policy' configuration page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Create Forum', 'Forum Privileges', and 'Forum Policy', with 'Forum Policy' being the active tab. Below the tabs is a rich text editor toolbar with various icons for text formatting and editing. The main content area of the editor contains the text: 'Welcome to the discussion forum. Please be courteous and respectful in all your postings.' Below the editor, there are three buttons: 'Return', 'Save', and 'Notify'. At the bottom of the page, there are navigation links: 'Create Forum | Forum Privileges | Forum Policy'.

## Managing Discussion Forums

This topic discusses managing a discussion forum.

### Pages Used to Manage Discussion Forums

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Manage Forum Page</a>	EPPDF_FORUM_MANAGE	Set the properties for a discussion forum.
<a href="#">Forum Privileges Page</a>	EPPDF_FORUM_PRIV	Assign discussion forum participants by user or role. Assign privileges to the participants.
<a href="#">Forum Policy Page</a>	EPPDF_FORUM_POLICY	Enter a policy statement for the discussion forum.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pending Messages Page	EPPDF_PENDING_POST	Approve or reject pending posts to the discussion forum.  See <a href="#">Approving or Rejecting Pending Posts</a> .
View a Post Page	EPPDF_POST_SEC	Review the post text prior to approving or rejecting the post.  See <a href="#">Approving or Rejecting Pending Posts</a> .
Reject Expired Pending Forum Posts/ Blog Comments Page	EPPDF_PSTRJT_RUN	Run the EPPDF_PSTRJT Application Engine program to reject pending posts that have expired.  See <a href="#">Approving or Rejecting Pending Posts</a> .
<a href="#">Administer Discussion Forums Page</a>	EPPDF_MYFORUMS	Delete discussion forums. Also, access the Manage Forum page for each forum.
Administer Discussion Forums - Delete Confirmation Page	EO_PE_YESNOCONFIRM	Confirm deletion of the discussion forum.  See <a href="#">Administer Discussion Forums Page</a>

## Manage Forum Page

Use the Manage Forum page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_MANAGE) to view the properties for a Related Discussion service discussion forum.

Navigation:

On the Forum Privileges page, select the Manage Forum page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Forum page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Manage Forum
Forum Privileges
Forum Policy
Pending Messages

Modify an existing forum by changing its title, description or the member privileges. The title displays on the discussion pagelet. Select 'Show by Default for All Users' to display this forum by default to all users. Deselect 'Active' to inactivate this forum.

\*Title:

Description: 

All employee topics, questions, as well as major or minor concerns, should be directed here. Your questions will be answered as soon as possible.

Show in the Discussion Forums Pagelet by Default For All Members

Active

---

Default View Options:

Threaded View

Flat View

Forum Moderation

Use the options given below to turn on moderation for the forum.

Unmoderated  
  Moderated  
  First Post

Email Notification For Pending Messages

Number of days to retain Pending Messages

[Publish as Feed](#)  
 [Publish as Pagelet](#)  
[Return](#)

Save
 Notify
 Refresh

[Manage Forum](#) | [Forum Privileges](#) | [Forum Policy](#) | [Pending Messages](#)

Use the Manage Forum page to set the properties for a discussion forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Title</b>	Enter a title for the discussion forum. This text appears on the Discussion Forums pagelet as the link to access the discussion forum.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the goal of the discussion forum. This text appears on the Discussion Forums pagelet as hover text for the link used to access the discussion forum.
<b>Show by Default For All Users</b>	Select to display this discussion forum in the Discussion Forums pagelet by default for all users who are included in the users and roles assigned on the Forum Privileges page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Active	<p>Clear this option to inactivate the discussion forum. The discussion forum will no longer appear for any users in the Discussion Forums pagelet or the My Discussion Forums page.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> To activate a discussion forum that has been inactivated, you must go to the Administer Discussion Forums page to access the forum.</p> <hr/> <p>Reselect this option to make an inactive forum active again. Reactivating a forum makes existing topics and replies available again.</p>
Default View Options	<p>Select the default view for this discussion forum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Threaded View</i> — Displays the posts for a discussion topic in a hierarchical manner.</li> <li>• <i>Flat View</i> — Displays all posts for a discussion topic and the details of each post.</li> </ul> <p>Forum participants can switch between the threaded view and flat view on the Post Details page.</p> <p>Portal administrators can set the system-level default for this option on the Installation Options page.</p> <p>See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>
Forum Moderation	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Forum moderation applies to all post types—that is, new topics and replies.</p> <hr/> <p>Select the moderation option for this forum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Unmoderated</i> — Posts to this forum are not moderated.</li> <li>• <i>Moderated</i> — All posts to this forum are moderated.</li> </ul> <p>The forum moderator must review and approve or reject each post to this forum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>First Post</i> — First posts to this forum by each participant are moderated.</li> </ul> <p>Only the first post for each participant is submitted to the moderator for approval.</p>
Email Notification For Pending Messages	<p>Select this option to send an email notification to the forum moderator for each post that requires approval.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Number of days to retain Pending Messages	Set the number of days to retain a pending post.  After the set number of days has passed, a pending post will be rejected. Set this field to 0 to retain pending posts indefinitely.
Publish as Feed	Click to access the Manage Forum - Publish Feed Definition page to publish this discussion forum as a feed.
Publish as Pagelet	Click to access the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page to publish this discussion forum as a pagelet.
Return	Click to return to the previous page.

This section also discusses how to:

- Manage discussion forum participants and privileges.
- Manage the discussion forum policy statement.

## Managing Discussion Forum Participants and Privileges

Use the Forum Privileges page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_PRIV) to assign discussion forum participants by user or role.

Assign privileges to the participants.

Navigation:

On the Manage Forum page, select the Forum Privileges page.

See [Forum Privileges Page](#).

## Managing the Discussion Forum Policy Statement

Use the Forum Policy page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_POLICY) to create a policy statement for the discussion forum.

Navigation:

**My Content > Create Discussion Forum > Forum Policy**

See [Forum Policy Page](#).

## Approving or Rejecting Pending Posts

This section discusses how to:

- Approve or reject posts manually.
- Review a post.

- Reject expired posts automatically.

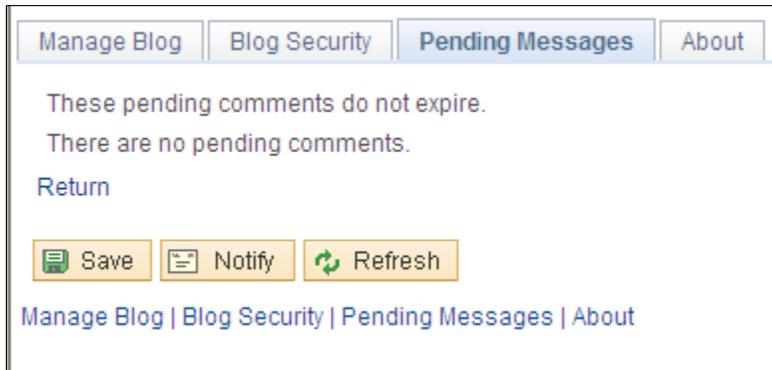
---

**Note:** The approval or rejection of a post causes an email notification to be sent to the participant who posted to the forum.

---

## Approving or Rejecting Posts Manually

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Messages page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Pending Messages page to approve or reject posts (new topics or replies) to the discussion forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Select	Select one or more posts to update in bulk.
Title	Click a post title to access the View a Post page to review the posted text.
Post Status and Change Selected To	Select one of the following statuses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Approved</i></li> <li>• <i>Pending</i></li> <li>• <i>Rejected</i></li> </ul>
Select All	Click to select all listed posts.
Clear All	Click to clear the selection of all listed posts.
Return	Click to return to the previous page.

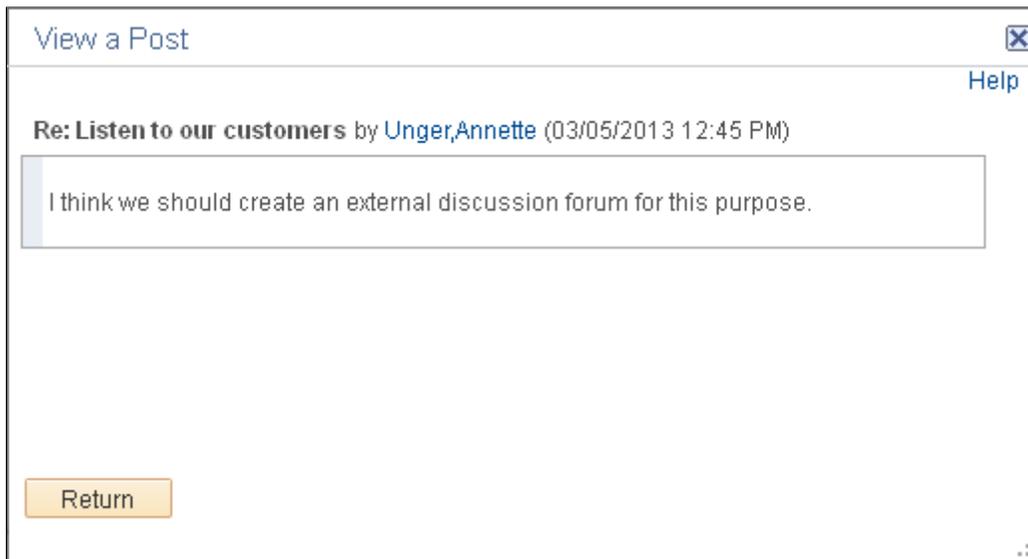
## Reviewing a Post

Use the View a Post page (EPPDF\_POST\_SEC) to Review the post text prior to approving or rejecting the post.

Navigation:

Click the title for a post on the Pending Messages page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View a Post page.



Use the View a Post page to review the post text prior to approving or rejecting the post. Click Return to return to the Pending Messages page.

## Rejecting Expired Posts Automatically

Access the Reject Expired Pending Forum Posts/Blog Comments page (select Portal Administration, Discussion Forums, Reject Expired Posts/Comments).

Run the EPPDF\_PSTRJT Application Engine program to reject pending posts that have expired. This program searches for all pending posts and checks the authored date for each. If the difference between the current date and the authored date is equal to or greater than the number of days set on the Manage Forum page for that discussion forum, then the message status is set to rejected.

Set the process recurrence for the EPPDF\_PSTRJT program to a frequency suitable for your system—for example, *M-F at 5pm*.

## Publishing a Discussion Forum as a Feed

Discussion forums can be published as feeds. Once published, the link to a discussion forum's feed is available on the discussion forum homepage, the Post Details page, the Discussion Forums pagelet, and in other pages and pagelets in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system.

There are no special advanced options for discussion forum feeds. Therefore, the standard feed publishing process can be followed.

See [Publishing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed](#).

## Administer Discussion Forums Page

Use the Administer Discussion Forums page (EPPDF\_MYFORUMS) to delete discussion forums and to access the Manage Forum page for each forum.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Discussion Forums > Administer Forums**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Administer Discussion Forums page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Administer Discussion Forums**  
 Vice President of Finance  
 The following lists the forums that you can access. The list displays the most recent statistics for each forum.

Details								Personalize   Find
								First <span style="font-size: small;">1-7 of 7</span> Last
Forum Name	Total Topics	Total Replies	Pending Messages	Last Updated On	Last Updated By	Portal Name	Active	
<a href="#">About the Documentation Team</a>	1	1	0	02/26/2013	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
<a href="#">Refer to the User Guide</a>	1	1	0	02/12/2013	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
<a href="#">Follow Instructions</a>	1	1	0	02/12/2013	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
<a href="#">Using the Application Guide</a>	1	1	0	02/12/2013	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
<a href="#">Employee Kiosk</a>	2	4	0	03/01/2013	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
<a href="#">Guest Column</a>	1	2	0	12/04/2004	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
<a href="#">How we make ourselves BETTER!</a>	2	1	0	02/27/2013	Vice President of Finance	EMPLOYEE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete

Use the Administer Discussion Forums page to delete discussion forums and to access the Manage Forum page for each forum.

**Note:** When this page is accessed from the Related Discussion Forums pagelet, the page is titled Manage Related Discussions.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Forum Name	Click the title for a forum to access its Manage Forum page.  <b>Note:</b> Forums that have been inactivated can be accessed through the Administer Discussion Forums page only.
Delete	Click to delete the forum.

## Publishing a Discussion Forum as a Pagelet

This section discusses how to:

- Publish a pagelet from a discussion forum.
- Publish a discussion forum from Pagelet Wizard.
- Edit a published pagelet.
- Publish a pagelet to multiple portals.

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Pagelet Creation Confirmed page (PTPPB\_WIZ\_FINISH) to confirm that the creation of the pagelet is complete.

Navigation:

Click the **Finish** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page.

Use the Publish to Multiple Portals page (PTPP\_PMPUBPRTL) to publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.

Navigation:

- Click the **Publish Pagelet in Other Sites** link on the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.
- Portal Administration, Pagelets, Publish Pagelets
- PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Publish Pagelets

Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page (PTPP\_PMPUBPGLT) to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

Navigation:

- On the Publish to Multiple Portals page, select Publish Multiple Pagelets.
- Portal Administration, Pagelets, Publish Pagelets, Publish Multiple Pagelets
- PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Publish Pagelets, Publish Multiple Pagelets

## Pages Used to Publish Discussion Forums as Pagelets

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_PUB	Create a pagelet definition for a discussion forum.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information Page	PTPPB_WIZ_INFO	Provide information to identify and categorize a pagelet.  See step 1 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATASRC	Select the type of data source for the pagelet.  See step 2 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DATAPRMS	Configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.  This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.  See step 3 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PRMVALS	Specify prompt values for the end user to select from when personalizing the pagelet.  Click the <b>Values</b> link on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page.  This page is accessible only for data source parameters for which you have selected the <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> usage types.  See step 3 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISPFRMT	Specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.  See step 4 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_DISP_CUS	Enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options. Preview the pagelet.  See step 5 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options Page	PTPPB_WIZ_PUBOPT	Specify the manner in which the pagelet is published. Provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.  See step 6 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
Pagelet Wizard - Pagelet Creation Confirmed Page	PTPPB_WIZ_FINISH	Confirm that the creation of the pagelet is complete.  Click the <b>Finish</b> button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page.  See step 6 of <a href="#">Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard</a> .
<a href="#">Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet Page</a>	EPPPB_PGLT_LST	Administer pagelet definitions for a discussion forum.
<a href="#">Publish to Multiple Portals Page</a>	PTPP_PMPUBPRTL	Publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.
Publish Multiple Pagelets Page	PTPP_PMPUBPGLT	Publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.  See <a href="#">Publish to Multiple Portals Page</a> .

## Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page

Use the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_PUB) to create a pagelet definition for a discussion forum.

Navigation:

- My Content, My Discussion Forums  
Click the link for the discussion forum on the My Discussion Forums page.  
Click the Manage Forum button on the discussion forum homepage.  
Click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the Manage Forum page.
- Click the **Add Pagelet** button or the **Edit** button on the Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Manage Forum

## Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition

Set the values to create or update a Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition for this item.

**Pagelet**

\*Pagelet Title:

Description: 

All employee topics, questions, as well as major or minor concerns, should be directed here. Your questions will be answered as soon as possible.

\*Pagelet Folder:

**Pagelet Security**

Publish as Public

Publish with Security Roles

**Homepage Tabs** Personalize | Find | View All | | First 1-5 of 5 Last

Select	Homepage Tab	*Pagelet Behavior
<input type="checkbox"/>	Investor	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Guest	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	Administration	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	My Page	Optional
<input type="checkbox"/>	RemoteUnifiedDashboard	Optional

Use the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page to create a pagelet definition for a discussion forum.

### Pagelet

The pagelet title and description from the Manage Forum page appear in the Pagelet group box. You can edit these two fields, if necessary.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Pagelet Title	Displays the title for the discussion forum, which can be edited as the title for the pagelet.

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Description	Displays the description for the discussion forum, which can be edited as the description for the pagelet.
Pagelet Folder	Select a folder to publish to. Only folders from the current site are available to select.
Pagelet Security	<p>Select the security options for viewing the pagelet. Available options are:</p> <p><i>Publish as Public</i>, which enables all users to view the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Publish with Security Roles</i>, which uses the roles defined on the Forum Privileges page when publishing the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If there are no roles defined on the Forum Privileges page, the system automatically selects to publish the pagelet as public.</p> <hr/>

## Homepage Tabs

Use this group box to define the homepage tab labels and behavior for the pagelet.

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Homepage Tab	Select the tabs that will display the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Behavior	<p>Select the behavior options for the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Optional.</i> The pagelet will not automatically appear on the homepage. However, it is available for selection when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Optional-Default.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The pagelet can be removed when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Required-Fixed.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet cannot be changed and the pagelet cannot be removed from the homepage.</p> <p><i>Required.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet can be changed, but it cannot be removed from the homepage.</p>
Publish	Click the <b>Publish</b> button to publish this pagelet and display the Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet page, on which you can review or edit the pagelet definition

## Publishing a Discussion Forum from Pagelet Wizard

Pagelets for discussion forums can be created and published using Pagelet Wizard and then managed from the Manage Forum page. This section provides an overview of how to use Pagelet Wizard to complete the following six steps:

- Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.
- Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source.
- Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters.  
Step 3 also includes “Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters.”
- Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.
- Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.
- Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

---

**Note:** If you access Pagelet Wizard from the Go to Pagelet Wizard link, you will be modifying an existing pagelet definition. If you want to create a new pagelet definition, start from the Portal Administration or PeopleTools navigation path.

---

Where appropriate, this section provides details specific to using Pagelet Wizard to publish a discussion forum as a pagelet. The PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBooks provide detailed information on using Pagelet Wizard.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets.”

### **Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information**

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page (click the Go to Pagelet Wizard link on the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page; or Portal Administration, Pagelets, Pagelet Wizard, Pagelet Wizard).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page to identify and categorize a pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.

### **Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source**

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (discussions data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 2 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

### Select Data Source

Select the type of data and specify the source which contains the data you want displayed in your pagelet.

Documentation Team

**Data Type** Discussions ▼

**Description**

The Discussions DataType retrieves recent posts from a forum from the Discussion Forums feature.

**Data Source**

**Forum:** 0000001001 🔍

**Forum Name:** Employee Kiosk

**Data Source Details**

Inputs	
.MAXROWS	Max Rows

Outputs	
EPPDF_POST_ID	Post ID
EPPDF_POST_TITLE	Title
CREATED_DTTM	Created DTTM
CREATEOPRID	User
OPRDEFNDESC	Description
EPPDF_FORUM_ID	Forum ID
EPPDF_POST_TEXT50	Message

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page to select the Pagelet Wizard data source type.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Type	For discussion forums, select Discussions.
Forum	Select the discussion forum to display in the pagelet.
Inputs	Displays the data source parameters that are used to retrieve data for the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Outputs	Displays the data source parameter fields that are displayed as output in the pagelet.

### Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (select *Discussions* as the data type on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page, then click the **Next** button).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page (discussions data source). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Pagelet Wizard
Step 3 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

## Specify Data Source Parameters

Specify the parameters and their associated options specific to the data source you have selected for your pagelet. Rows showing a selected 'Required' require a Default Value.  
Demo Pagelet

Field Name	Description	Usage Type	Required	Default Value	
MAXROWS	Max Rows	User Specified	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	Values

**Personalization Instructions**

Specify the text that should appear on the personalization page for this pagelet.

**Text:**

Reset to Default

Save
Notify

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page to configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.

---

**Note:** This page is accessible only when you are building a pagelet with a data source that allows modification of associated parameters.

---

<b><i>Field or Control</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<b>Field Name</b>	Displays the name of the data source parameter.  For discussion forums, the following data source parameters can be defined:  MAXROWS — Limits the number of entries displayed in the pagelet
<b>Description</b>	Displays a description of the data source parameter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Usage Type</b>	<p>Select the type of accessibility that you want to grant for the data source parameter when it appears in the pagelet. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Admin Specified:</i> Select to enable those users with administrative privileges to specify variables for this field, as well as access the <b>Configure</b> link on the published pagelet and select from those parameters for users.</li> <li>• <i>Context Sensitive:</i> Select to enable Context Manager to specify a data source parameter value for this field.</li> <li>• <i>Fixed:</i> Select to enter a fixed value for the data source parameter that the end user cannot modify.</li> <li>• <i>System Variable:</i> Select to assign a system variable as the data source parameter value. The value of the system variable is automatically inserted into the parameter when the pagelet appears. When you select this option, the pagelet end user cannot modify the data source parameter.</li> </ul> <p>For example, suppose that you specify <i>%UserId</i> as the system variable for a parameter name <i>User</i>. When the pagelet appears on a user’s homepage, the <b>User</b> field is populated by the <i>%UserId</i> system variable, which is the user ID used to access the pagelet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>User Specified:</i> Select to enable end users to specify a data source parameter value for this field. When a pagelet contains a user-specified parameter, the <b>Customize</b> button appears on the pagelet title bar.</li> </ul> <p>End users can click this button to access a personalization page, on which they can select a data source parameter value that they want to use for the pagelet. Users can select a value from a prompt, or they can manually enter their own value if no prompt values are available.</p> <p>If you change the usage type from or to <i>User Specified</i> for a data source parameter on a published homepage pagelet, you must unpublish and then republish the pagelet.</p>
<b>Required</b>	<p>This check box is selected and disabled for parameters specified as administrator-specified, context-sensitive, fixed, and system variable; otherwise, it is selected but enabled for user-specified parameters.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Default Value</b>	<p>You can enter a value that includes the % and * wildcards at the beginning or end of a value in the <b>Default Value</b> field.</p> <p>Note the following about default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type and the data source parameter is a required value, you must enter the default value that should appear before a user enters a value. If the data source parameter is not a required value, you do not have to enter a default value.</li> </ul> <p>If you select a default value when defining prompt values on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page, that default value populates this field.</p> <p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type, you can also enter a system variable as the default value. For example, to make the current date the default value for a user-specified parameter, enter a default value of %Date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>System Variable</i> as the usage type, you must enter a system variable to use as the data source parameter value. You can use the <b>Look up Value</b> button to access a list of valid system variables.</li> </ul> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Portal Technology</i>, "Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets," Step 3: Specifying Pagelet Data Source Parameters, Understanding System Variables Supported as Data Source Parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>Fixed</i> as the usage type, you must enter the fixed value.</li> </ul>
<b>Values</b>	<p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> as the usage type, click <b>Values</b> to access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page.</p>
Text	<p>Use the Personalization Instructions group box to enter custom personalization instructions for the pagelet. These personalization instructions appear on the personalization page of the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Personalization instructions must be translatable.</p> <hr/>

## Specifying Prompt Values for Data Source Parameters

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page (discussions data source). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Pagelet Wizard

### Specify Data Source Parameter Values

List the parameter values available for a user to select for the Data Source Parameter Name.

Field Name: .MAXROWS      Max Rows

Parameter Values			Find   View All	First	1 of 1	Last
*Parameter Value	Description	Default				
1 10		<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

OK      Cancel

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page to specify the prompt values, which are displayed to users when they personalize the pagelet. In addition, specify the default value for the parameter.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Parameter Value	Specify the parameter value.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Description	Provide an optional description of the parameter value.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Default	Select one value as the default value. If the parameter is required, then a default value is required; otherwise, it is optional.

### Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page (click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.

### Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page (select *Custom* as the display format and click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options, and to preview the pagelet.

---

**Note:** If you are modifying an existing pagelet definition or if you modify data source parameter definitions, you might need to reselect the XSL template, regenerate the XSL, or both to have the modified pagelet display actual data.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.

### Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page (click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page to specify the type of pagelet that you want to publish. In addition, provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

## Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet Page

Use the Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet page (EPPPB\_PGLT\_LST) to administer pagelet definitions for a discussion forum.

Navigation:

- Click the **Publish** button on the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page.
- If this discussion forum has already been published as a pagelet, click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the Manage Forum page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Manage Forum**

**Publish as Pagelet**

Review, edit or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this item. Only the pagelet definitions that have a pagelet content reference in the current site are marked as published and can be edited.

Pagelet Wizard Pagelets	Personalize   Find	First  1 of 1  Last
Pagelet Title	Published	
1 Employee Kiosk	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>Edit</span> <span>Delete</span> </div>

Return
Add Pagelet

Use the Manage Forum - Publish as Pagelet page to review, edit, or add Pagelet Wizard pagelet definitions for this discussion forum. To edit a pagelet definition, it must be marked as published and have a content reference in the current site.

**Note:** Pagelets for this discussion forum published directly from Pagelet Wizard also appear in this list.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Edit	Displays the Manage Forum - Publish Pagelet Wizard Definition page on which you can make changes to the pagelet definition.
Delete	Deletes this pagelet definition and the published pagelet content references in all sites.
Add Pagelet	Adds a new pagelet definition based on the current discussion forum.

## Publish to Multiple Portals Page

Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page (PTPP\_PMPUBPGLT) to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

Navigation:

- On the Publish to Multiple Portals page, select Publish Multiple Pagelets.
- Portal Administration, Pagelets, Publish Pagelets, Publish Multiple Pagelets
- PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Publish Pagelets, Publish Multiple Pagelets

Two pages are available for you to publish pagelets to multiple portals:

- Use the Publish to Multiple Portals page to publish the pagelet definition to additional portals and sites.

- Use the Publish Multiple Pagelets page to publish multiple pagelet definitions to another portal or site.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Working With Navigation Pages,” Publishing Pagelets.

---

## Using Discussion Forum Alerts and Notifications

This topic discusses subscribing and updating discussion forum alerts and sending email notifications to forum participants.

### Pages Used for Discussion Forum Alerts and Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Add Alert Subscription Page</a>	EPPAN_ALERTS	Create subscriptions for email alerts for the discussion forum.
<a href="#">Update Alerts Subscription Page</a>	EPPAN_ALERTS	Update existing alert subscriptions for the discussion forum.
<a href="#">Notify Members Page</a>	EPPCW_MBNOTIFY	Compose and send an email message to the discussion forum participants.

### Understanding Discussion Forum Alerts and Notifications

You can create personal alert subscriptions at the discussion forum level and at the discussion topic level. In addition, any forum participant can send notifications to selected forum members from any discussion forum post.

Prior to creating any alerts, discussion forum alerts must be enabled on the Alert Setup page. In addition, for alerts to be delivered to subscribers, alert notifications need to be scheduled by the portal administrator.

#### Related Links

“Alerts Setup Page” (Portal and Site Administration)

“Scheduling Alert Notifications” (Portal and Site Administration)

## Add Alert Subscription Page

The following example illustrates the Add Alert Subscription page. Access the Add Alert Subscription page (when an alert has not been defined for this forum, click the Alerts link on the discussion forum home page or click the Alerts link on the Post Details page).

### Add Alert Subscription

Alert Subscription

**Forum** Employee Kiosk

**Delivery Options**

**Frequency:**     **Every Day**  
 **Once Per Week**    2 - Mondays

**Topic** Do we offer new employee gatherings?

**Delivery Options**

**Frequency:**     **Every Day**  
 **Once Per Week**    2 - Mondays

       [View All My Alert Subscriptions](#)

Use the Add Alert Subscription page to create subscriptions for email alerts for the discussion forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Forum	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the discussion forum level.
Topic	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the discussion topic level.  <b>Note:</b> This option is available only when accessing this page from the Post Details page.
Frequency	Select the notification frequency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Every Day</i> — Select to have an email alert sent to you each day that an update occurs.</li> <li>• <i>Once Per Week</i> — Select to have an email alert sent to you once a week during a week in which an update occurs.</li> </ul> In addition, select the day of the week in the adjacent drop-down list box.
View All My Alert Subscriptions	Click to view the My Alerts page.

## Related Links

[Maintaining Alert Subscriptions](#)

## Update Alerts Subscription Page

Access the Update Alerts Subscription Page (when an alert has already been defined for this forum, click the Alerts link on the discussion forum homepage or click the Alerts link on the Post Details page).

The following example illustrates the Update Alerts Subscription page (topic level).

Use the Update Alerts Subscription page to update subscriptions for email alerts for the discussion forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Forum	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the discussion forum level.
Topic	Select this option to subscribe to an email alert at the discussion topic level.  <b>Note:</b> This option is available only when accessing this page from the topic level within the forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Frequency	Select the notification frequency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Every Day</i> — Select to have an email alert sent to you each day that an update occurs.</li> <li>• <i>Once Per Week</i> — Select to have an email alert sent to you once a week during a week in which a update occurs.</li> </ul> In addition, select the day of the week in the adjacent drop-down list box.
View All My Alert Subscriptions	Click to view the My Alerts page.

**Related Links**

[Maintaining Alert Subscriptions](#)

**Notify Members Page**

The following example illustrates the Notify Members page. Access the Notify Members page (click the Notify button on the Post Details page).

### Notify Members

A link to this Blog will be included in the email message. Only members will be able to access the link.

To:

**Email**

**Subject:**

**Message:**

Use the Notify Members page to compose and send an email message to discussion forum participants. The **To** field is automatically populated with addresses for all members of the discussion forum who have defined an email address in their system profile.

---

**Note:** The email will contain a link to the discussion forum. Only members of the discussion forum will be able to access the forum through the link.

---

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
To	Enter additional email addresses for forum participants separated by commas.
Subject	Enter a subject for the email.
Message	Enter the message text for your email.
Notify	Click to send the notification.

---

## Performing Searches Within Discussion Forums

This section provides an overview of searching within discussion forums and describes how to search within discussion forums.

### Pages Used to Search Within Discussion Forums

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Search Discussion Forums Page</a>	EPPSR_SEARCH	Perform a search across all discussion forums or across all portals.
Global Search	PTSF_GLOBAL_SEARCH	Perform a search across all discussion forums and portals.  See <a href="#">Global Search</a> .

## Understanding Searching Within Discussion Forums

You can search for items within a discussion forum in two ways:

- Using the Search link on pages within the discussion forum.

The Search Discussion Forums page allows you to search across all discussion forums and across all portals.

- Using the Search field of Global Search in the portal header.

The *Discussions* search group allows you to search across all discussion forums and portals.

## Search Discussion Forums Page

Use the Search Discussion Forums page (EPPSR\_SEARCH) to perform a search across all discussion forum and across all portals.

Navigation:

- Click the **Search** link on the discussion forum homepage.
- Click the **Search** link on the Post Details page.
- Click the **Search Discussions** link in the Discussion Forums pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Search Discussion Forums page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Search Discussion Forums

You are currently viewing: Discussions

Search Text   [Search Tips](#)

All Portals     
  All Forums     
  Search Within Results

**Filter by** 6 results matched your search criteria

<b>Category</b>	<a href="#">Employee Kiosk</a> <small>Last Updated Date: 1900-01-01 00:00:00            Site Name: EMPLOYEE   Created By: NULL   All employee topics, questions, as well as major or minor concerns, should be directed here. Your questions will be answered as soon as possible.</small>
Discussion Posts (5) Discussion Forums (1)	
<b>Forum Title</b>	<a href="#">Re: What are the office hours?</a> <small>Last Updated Date: 2002-03-15 12:20:46            Discussion Forum: Employee Kiosk   Created By: Vice President of Finance   The office hours in pleasanton are 8:30 am to 5:30 ...</small>
Employee Kiosk (6)	
	<a href="#">Do we offer new employee gatherings?</a> <small>Last Updated Date: 2002-03-15 12:20:30            Discussion Forum: Employee Kiosk   Created By: Vice President of Finance   If anyone knows of them, I am also interested to k ...</small>
	<a href="#">Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings?</a> <small>Last Updated Date: 2002-03-15 12:22:09            Discussion Forum: Employee Kiosk   Created By: Vice President of Finance   We offer luncheon the first Monday of each Month ...</small>
	<a href="#">What are the office hours?</a> <small>Last Updated Date: 2002-03-15 12:17:19            Discussion Forum: Employee Kiosk   Created By: Vice President of Finance   Need to know more on the regular business hours at ...</small>
	<a href="#">Re: What are the office hours?</a> <small>Last Updated Date: 2002-03-15 12:21:24            Discussion Forum: Employee Kiosk   Created By: Vice President of Finance   The office hours in New York are 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 ...</small>

[Return to Discussions](#)

Use the Search Discussion Forums page to perform a search across all discussion forum and all portals.

---

**Note:** When you select a forum and click the Search link on the selected forum page, the search scope defaults to the current forum.

---

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Search Text	Enter the search criteria. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Do not use blank or * (asterisk); these are not valid search criteria. <hr/>
Search Tips	Click to display search syntax and examples on the Search Tips page.
All Portals	Select to search across all portals.
All Forums	Select to search across all discussion forums of which you are a member.
Search Within Results	Select to search within the search results.
Search	Click to perform the search.
Filter by	This is the facet pane, which is the area to the left of the search results. Use the facets to filter the search results and drill down closer to the desired information.  <i>Category</i> — Select a category to filter the search by the selected category.  <i>Portal Name</i> — Select a portal to filter the search by the selected portal. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The Portal Name facet is unavailable if the Site Specific check box in the Discussion Forums group box is not selected. <hr/> See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).  <i>Forum Title</i> — Select a title to filter the search by the selected forum title.
Return to <Discussions  Post Details>	If the search originated from a particular discussion forum, click to return to that forum or post.

---

## Working With the Discussion Forums Pagelet

This topic discusses how to personalize and use the Discussion Forums pagelet.

## Page Used to Personalize the Discussion Forums Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Personalize Discussion Forums Page</a>	EPPDF_USER_PREF	Select the discussion forums and options for display in your Discussion Forums pagelet.

## Understanding the Discussion Forums Pagelet

The Discussion Forums pagelet lists discussion forums, topics, and replies. If you do not personalize the Discussion Forums pagelet, the pagelet displays the first 10 forums to which you have access, including those forums created with the *Show by Default for All Users* option selected, with three topics per forum and three replies per topic. In wide format, the pagelet also provides identification of the author of a topic or reply, as well as the date of the post. In narrow format, the pagelet does not provide this additional information.

## Personalize Discussion Forums Page

Use the Personalize Discussion Forums page (EPPDF\_USER\_PREF) to select the discussion forums and options for display in your Discussion Forums pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize** button in the Discussion Forums pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Personalize Discussion Forums page.

## Personalize Discussion Forums

\*Number of forums:

\*Number of topics per forum:

\*Number of replies per topic:

\*Order Forums:

Select All     Clear All

Selected	Moderator	Title
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	About the Documentation Team
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Refer to the User Guide
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Follow Instructions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Using the Application Guide
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Employee Kiosk
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Guest Column
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	How we make ourselves BETTER!

   [Return to Home](#)

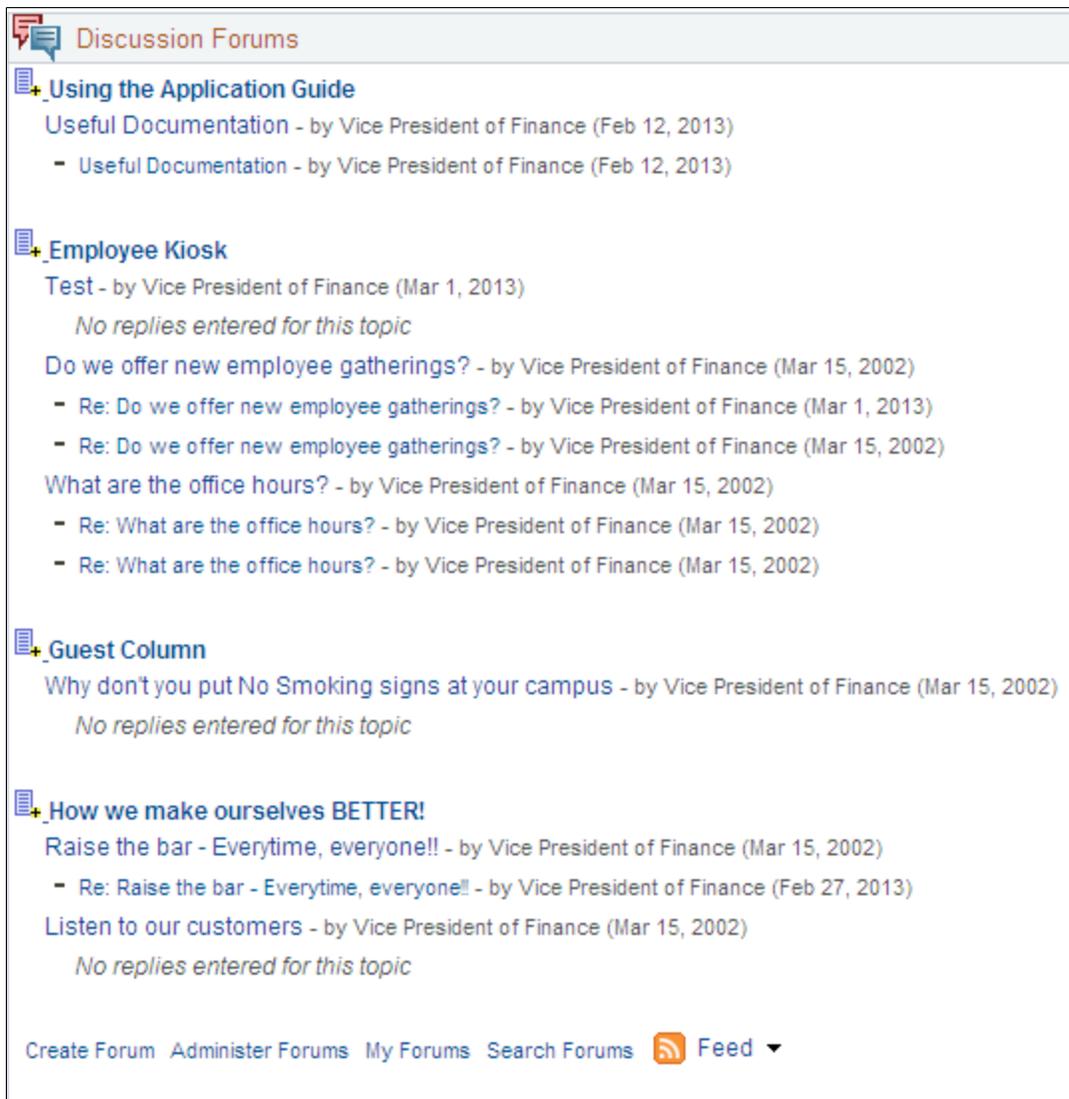
Use the Personalize Discussion Forums page to select the discussion forums and options for display in your Discussion Forums pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Number of Forums	Enter the maximum number of discussion forums you want to display in the pagelet. The default value is 10. The maximum number is 99.
Number of topics per forum	Enter the maximum number of topics that you want to display per forum in the pagelet. The default value is 3. The maximum number is 99.
Number of replies per topic	Enter the maximum number of replies you want to display per topic in the pagelet. The default value is 3. The maximum number is 99,999.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Order Forums	Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Alphabetically - Ascending</i> — Select to sort by forum title in ascending order.</li> <li>• <i>None - Default Sorting</i> — Select to have no sort order. This is the default.</li> <li>• <i>Time Ascending</i> — Select to sort by date and time of creation in ascending order.</li> <li>• <i>Time Descending</i> — Select to sort by date and time of creation in descending order.</li> <li>• <i>User Defined</i> — Select to order explicitly by number. An Order of Appearance column appears in the My Forums grid.</li> </ul>
Select All	Select to select all discussion forums.
Clear All	Select to clear all selected discussion forums.
Selected	Select the discussion forums you want to display on the pagelet.

## Discussion Forums Pagelet

The following example illustrates the Discussion Forums Pagelet. Access the Discussion Forums Pagelet on the portal homepage as shown below.



**Discussion Forums**

-  **Using the Application Guide**  
Useful Documentation - by Vice President of Finance (Feb 12, 2013)
  - Useful Documentation - by Vice President of Finance (Feb 12, 2013)
-  **Employee Kiosk**  
Test - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 1, 2013)  
*No replies entered for this topic*  
Do we offer new employee gatherings? - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)
  - Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings? - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 1, 2013)
  - Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings? - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)
 What are the office hours? - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)
  - Re: What are the office hours? - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)
  - Re: What are the office hours? - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)
-  **Guest Column**  
Why don't you put No Smoking signs at your campus - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)  
*No replies entered for this topic*
-  **How we make ourselves BETTER!**  
Raise the bar - Everytime, everyone!! - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)
  - Re: Raise the bar - Everytime, everyone!! - by Vice President of Finance (Feb 27, 2013)
 Listen to our customers - by Vice President of Finance (Mar 15, 2002)  
*No replies entered for this topic*

Create Forum Administer Forums My Forums Search Forums  Feed ▼

Use the Discussion Forums pagelet to access and manage discussion forums, topics, and replies.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click the Create a Topic button to access the Create New Topic page within the corresponding discussion forum.
<Discussion Forum>	Click a discussion forum link to access the discussion forum's homepage on which you can view details about the forum.  The hover text of the discussion forum link displays the description of the discussion forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Topic Title>	Click a topic link to access the Post Details page on which you can view details about the topic.
<Reply Title>	Click a reply link to access the Post Details page on which you can view details about the reply.
Create Forum	Click to access the Create Forum page from which you can create a new discussion forum. This link displays for portal administrators only.
Administer Forums	Click to access to the Administer Discussion Forums page for all discussion forums. This link displays for portal administrators only.
My Forums	Click to access to the My Discussion Forums page.
Search Forums	Click to access the Search Discussion Forums page on which you can perform a search of text in the discussion forums to which you belong.
  	<p>Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for all discussion forums. Click any list item to open that feed document.</p> <p>Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.</p> <p>Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds</a>.</p>

## Working With the Discussion Posts Pagelet

This section provides an overview of the Discussion Posts pagelet and discusses how to:

- Personalize the Discussion Posts pagelet.
- Use the Discussion Posts pagelet.

### Page Used to Personalize the Discussion Posts Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Personalize Discussion Posts Page</a>	PTPPB_USER_PREF	Specify the number of posts to display in your Discussion Posts pagelet.

## Understanding the Discussion Posts Pagelet

The Discussion Posts pagelet provides information from workspace discussions only. This pagelet can be deployed in a fashion similar to other pagelets on homepage tabs, dashboard pages, or WorkCenter pages.

The Discussion Posts pagelet lists topics and replies from workspace discussions to which you have access. If you do not personalize the Discussion Posts pagelet, the pagelet displays the last five topics or replies from workspace discussion to which you have access.

## Personalize Discussion Posts Page

Use the Personalize Discussion Posts page (PTPPB\_USER\_PREF) to specify the number of posts to display in your Discussion Posts pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the Customize button in the Discussion Posts pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Personalize Discussion Posts page. Access the Personalize Discussion Posts page (click the Customize icon in the Discussion Posts pagelet).

### Personalize Discussion Posts

Max Rows:

Select All       Clear All

Selected	Moderator	Title
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Using the Application Guide
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Sun Microsystem Workspace
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Refer to the User Guide
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Performance Management Wrkspc
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	PAPP_EO_PE_DEMO_ITM_CXT_GBL
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	How we make ourselves BETTER!
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Guest Column
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Follow Instructions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Employee Kiosk
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Demo Workspace
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Demo Wiki Workspace
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Compensation Manager Workspace

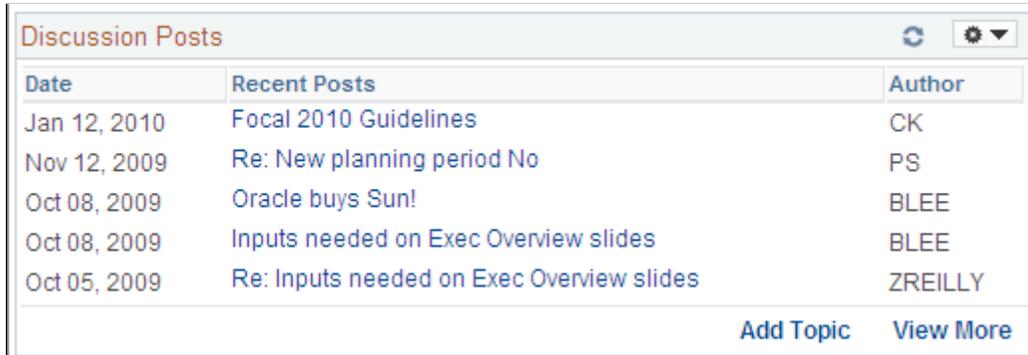
   [Return to Home](#)

Use the Personalize Discussion Posts page to specify the number of posts to display in your Discussion Posts pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Max Rows	Enter the maximum number of discussion posts you want to display in the pagelet. The default value is 5.

## Discussion Posts Pagelet

The following example illustrates the Discussion Posts Pagelet. Access the Discussion Posts Pagelet on the homepage, dashboard, or WorkCenter page where it has been deployed.



Use the Discussion Posts pagelet to access topics and replies from workspace discussions. The posts are displayed in the pagelet in reverse chronological order from most recent to the oldest post.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Recent Posts	Click the link for a post to open a new window displaying the Post Details page on which you can view details about the topic or reply. The Post Details displays within the Discussions module of the corresponding workspace.
Add Topic	Click the Add Topic button to access a list of workspaces to which you can add a discussion topic. Click an item in the list to open a new window displaying the Create New Topic page within the corresponding workspace.
View More	Click the View More button to access a list of workspaces to which you have access. Click an item in the list to open a new window displaying the workspace Discussions module, which lists the discussion topics for that workspace.  <b>Note:</b> If the total number of discussion posts available is less than the maximum value specified on the Personalize Discussion Posts page, then the View More button is not displayed.

## Publishing and Using a Forum Posts Pagelet

This topic discusses how to configure, personalize and work with a forum posts pagelet.

### Pages Used to Work With the Configure Forum Posts

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Configuring a Forum Posts Pagelet</u>	PTPPB_ADMIN_PREF	Specify whether an administrator-specified forum is to be displayed in the forum posts pagelet.
<u>Personalizing a Forum Posts Pagelet</u>	EPPDF_POST_PREF	Select the forum posts and options for display in your Forum Posts pagelet.

### Publishing a Forum Posts Pagelet Using Pagelet Wizard

Pagelets for forums posts can be created and published using Pagelet Wizard. This section provides an overview of how to use Pagelet Wizard to complete the following six steps:

- Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.
- Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source.
- Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters.
- Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.
- Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.
- Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

Where appropriate, this section provides details specific to using Pagelet Wizard to publish forum posts as a pagelet. The product documentation for PeopleTools 8.53 provides detailed information on using Pagelet Wizard.

See *PeopleTools: Portal Technology* “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets.”

#### Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page to identify and categorize a pagelet.

Navigation:

1. Click **Portal Administration** > **Pagelet Wizard** > **Pagelet Wizard**.
2. Select the **Add a New Value** tab if you are adding a new pagelet.

Or

Select the **Find an Existing Value** tab and then click **Search**.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page (Forum Posts data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 1 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

Next >

### Specify Pagelet Information

The following information will be used to identify and categorize your pagelet.

Pagelet Information

Pagelet ID: TEST

\*Pagelet Title:

Description:

Owner ID:  ▼

Category ID:  ▼

Help URL:

Save

Notify

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet ID	Specifies the ID of the pagelet.
Pagelet Title	Specifies the title of the Forum Posts pagelet.
Description	Describes the pagelet.
Owner ID	Specifies the value that is used to identify pagelets created by the organization.
Category ID	Enter a Pagelet Wizard pagelet category ID. You can use category IDs to organize Pagelet Wizard pagelets
Help URL	Specifies the URL of the help document to associate with the pagelet. Entering a URL causes the Help button to appear in the pagelet header bar.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 1: Entering Pagelet Identifying Information.

### Step 2: Selecting a Pagelet Data Source

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page to select the Pagelet Wizard data source type.

Navigation:

Click **Next** on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Pagelet Information page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page (Forum Posts data type).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Type	Specifies the data type that you would want to display in the pagelet.  Select <i>Forum Posts</i> to display forum posts.
Query Name	Select <i>PAPP_EPPDF_MY_POST</i> .

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Discussion Source	<p>Specifies the source of the discussions. Select any one of the following discussion sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All Forums</i>: Choose this to include the posts from all forums (portal forums, workspace forums, and related discussion forums).</li> <li>• <i>All Forums (No Related Disc)</i>: Select this option to include posts from all portal forums and all workspace forums while excluding posts from all related discussions.</li> <li>• <i>All Related Discussions</i>: Choose this to include the posts from all the related discussion forums only.</li> </ul> <p><i>Workspace Forums</i>: Choose this to include the posts from all workspace forums only.</p>

### Step 3: Specifying Data Source Parameters

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page to configure the data source parameters that are required for data to be displayed in the pagelet.

Navigation:

Click **Next** on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Data Source page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters (Forum Posts data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 3 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

### Specify Data Source Parameters

Specify the parameters and their associated options specific to the data source you have selected for your pagelet. Rows showing a selected 'Required' require a Default Value.

Forum Posts

Field Name	Description	*Usage Type	Required	Default Value	
.MAXROWS	Max Rows	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	Values
0000002104	Show Using the	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002039	Show Sun Micro:	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002102	Show Refer to th	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002025	Show Performan	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000001004	Show PAPP_EO	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000001003	Show How we m	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000001002	Show Guest Col	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002103	Show Follow Ins	Context Sensitiv <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y	Values
0000001001	Show Employee	Fixed <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y	Values
0000001006	Show Demo Wo	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002003	Show Demo Wik	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002027	Show Compens	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002107	Show Anniversa	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002105	Show Anniversa	User Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values
0000002101	Show About the	Admin Specified <span style="font-size: small;">v</span>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N	Values

**Personalization Instructions**

Specify the text that should appear on the personalization page for this pagelet.

**Text:**

Reset to Default

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Field Name</b>	<p>Displays the name of the data source parameter.</p> <p>For discussion forums, the following data source parameters can be defined:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAXROWS — Limits the number of entries displayed in the pagelet</li> <li>• An additional data source parameter is displayed for each forum matching the Discussion Source criteria specified in Step 2. Field Name displays the FORUM_ID. For example: 0000001002.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Displays a description of the data source parameter.</p> <p>An additional data source parameter is displayed for each forum matching the Discussion Source criteria specified in Step 2. Description: displays the label that allows a user to select the forum title. For example: Show Guest Column.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Usage Type</b>	<p>Select the type of accessibility that you want to grant for the data source parameter when it appears in the pagelet. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p><i>Admin Specified:</i> Select to enable those users with administrative privileges to specify values for this parameter. When a pagelet includes an administrator-specified parameter, the <b>Configure</b> link appears in the pagelet for administrators to configure those parameters on behalf of all users.</p> <p>For forums specified as <i>Y</i>, the forum will be displayed by default in the pagelet. For forums specified as <i>N</i>, the forum will not be displayed by default in the pagelet. In either case, the forum will be listed on the configure page, allowing the administrator to change the setting.</p> </li> <li> <p><i>Fixed:</i> Select to enter a fixed value for the data source parameter that the end user cannot modify.</p> <p>For forums specified as <i>Y</i>, the forum will be displayed by default in the pagelet. The forum will also be listed on the personalize page and the configure page, but the setting will not be changeable. For forums specified as <i>N</i>, the forum will neither be displayed in the pagelet, on the personalize page, nor on the configure page.</p> </li> <li> <p><i>User Specified:</i> Select to enable end users to specify a value for this parameter. When a pagelet contains a user-specified parameter, the <b>Personalize</b> link appears on the pagelet title bar.</p> <p>End users can click this button to access a personalization page, on which they can select a data source parameter value that they want to use for the pagelet. Users can select a value from a prompt, or they can manually enter their own value if no prompt values are available. Users can see, but not change, parameters configured by an administrative user.</p> <p>If you change the usage type from or to <i>User Specified</i> for a data source parameter on a published homepage pagelet, you must unpublish and then republish the pagelet.</p> <p>For forums specified as <i>Y</i>, the forum will be displayed by default in the pagelet. For forums specified as <i>N</i>, the forum will not be displayed by default in the pagelet. In either case, the forum will be listed on the personalize page, allowing the user to change the setting.</p> </li> </ul>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Required</b>	This check box is selected and disabled for parameters specified as administrator-specified, context-sensitive, fixed, and system variable; otherwise, it is selected but enabled for user-specified parameters.
<b>Default Value</b>	<p>You can enter a value that includes the % and * wildcards at the beginning or end of a value in the <b>Default Value</b> field.</p> <p>Note the following about default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type and the data source parameter is a required value, you must enter the default value that should appear before a user enters a value. If the data source parameter is not a required value, you do not have to enter a default value.</li> </ul> <p>If you select a default value when defining prompt values on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page, that default value populates this field.</p> <p>If you select <i>User Specified</i> as the usage type, you can also enter a system variable as the default value. For example, to make the current date the default value for a user-specified parameter, enter a default value of %Date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select <i>Fixed</i> as the usage type, you must enter the fixed value.</li> </ul>
<b>Values</b>	If you select <i>User Specified</i> or <i>Admin Specified</i> as the usage type, click <b>Values</b> to access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameter Values page.
Text	<p>Use the Personalization Instructions group box to enter custom personalization instructions for the pagelet. These personalization instructions appear on the personalization page of the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Personalization instructions must be translatable.</p> <hr/>

#### Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page to specify the data transformation method and display format for the pagelet.

Navigation:

Click **Next** on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Data Source Parameters page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page (Forum Posts data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 4 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

### Select Display Format

Select the format in which you would like your pagelet data rendered.

Forum Posts

Specify Display Options
First 1 of 1 Last

	Display Format	Name	Description
		Custom	Specify your own custom display transformation (XSL template) for your pagelet

Save
Notify

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 4: Selecting a Pagelet Display Format.

### Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page to enter the custom formatting details for the pagelet as well as header and footer options, and to preview the pagelet.

Navigation:

Click **Next** on the Pagelet Wizard - Select Display Format page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page (Forum Posts data type).

Pagelet Wizard
Step 5 of 6

1
2
3
4
5
6

< Previous
Next >

## Specify Display Options

Specify the visual options related to the display format for your pagelet.

### Forum Posts

**Custom Options**

XSL Template ▼

Generate

XML ▼

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<queryresult><queryproperties><querylink
><! IRI /><viewMore><!--CDATA*

```

XSL ▼

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--
Description: XSL T supplied with the

```

**Additional Text**

Header ▼

Opening Text ▼

Show "View Source Data" Link

Closing Text ▼

Footer ▼

**Search Options**

Search is supported for homepage pagelets and embeddable pagelets only.

\*Search Box ▼

Custom Search Class

**Pagelet Preview**

Date	Recent Posts	Author
Mar 01, 2013	Test	VP1
Mar 01, 2013	Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings?	VP1
Feb 27, 2013	Re: Raise the bar - Everytime, everyone!!	VP1
Feb 26, 2013	Respond	VP1
Feb 26, 2013	Re: Response	VP1

[Add Topic](#) [View More](#)

Save
Notify

Expand the **Custom Options** section and click the *Generate* button and then click **Save**.

**Note:** If you are modifying an existing pagelet definition or if you modify data source parameter definitions, you might need to reselect the XSL template, regenerate the XSL, or both to have the modified pagelet display actual data.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, "Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets," Step 5: Specifying Pagelet Display Options.

## Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options

Access the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page (click the **Next** button on the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Display Options page).

Use the Pagelet Wizard - Specify Publishing Options page to specify the type of pagelet that you want to publish. In addition, provide registration, caching, and security details, and register the pagelet.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Pagelet Wizard to Create and Manage Pagelets,” Step 6: Specifying Pagelet Publication Options.

## Configuring a Forum Posts Pagelet

Use the Configure Forum Posts page to configure which forum posts appear in the pagelet.

---

**Note:** An administrative user can configure a forum posts pagelet for all users of the pagelet.

---

Navigation:

Click the **Configure** link on the Forum Posts pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Forum Posts.

The screenshot shows a configuration page titled "Configure Forum Posts". Below the title is the instruction: "Select from the available option(s) to configure the display of this pagelet." There is a dropdown menu labeled "\*Show About the Documentation T" with the value "No" selected. At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: "Reset to Defaults" (orange), "Save" (orange), and "Return to Home" (blue).

Select **Yes** or **No** to determine whether a specific forum is to be displayed in the pagelet for all users of a pagelet. Forums marked as *Admin Specified* in Step 3 of Pagelet Wizard are the only forums that will be displayed on this page.

## Personalizing a Forum Posts Pagelet

Use the Personalize Discussion Posts page to select the display options and the forums to be displayed in your forum posts pagelet.

Navigation:

- Click the **Pagelet Settings** icon on the forum posts pagelet.
- Select **Personalize**.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalize Forum Posts page.

### Personalize Discussion Posts

**Max Rows:**

**Select All**                       **Clear All**

---

**My Forums**
Personalize | Find | | 
First 1-13 of 13 Last

Selected	Moderator	Title
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Using the Application Guide
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Sun Microsystem Workspace
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Refer to the User Guide
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Performance Management Wrkspc
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	PAPP_EO_PE_DEMO_ITM_CXT_GBL
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	How we make ourselves BETTER!
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Guest Column
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Follow Instructions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Employee Kiosk
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Demo Workspace
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Demo Wiki Workspace
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	Compensation Manager Workspace
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes	About the Documentation Team

Save
Return to Home

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Max Rows	Specifies the maximum number of rows you want to display in the forum posts pagelet. The default value is 5.
Selected	Select the forums that you want to be displayed in the forum posts pagelet. You can also view the response to the post.

## Working With a Forum Posts Pagelet

Use a forum posts pagelet on the portal homepage to access and manage forums posts, topics, and replies.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on a forum posts pagelet.

Forum Posts		
Date	Recent Posts	Author
Feb 12, 2013	<a href="#">Test the Application</a>	VP1
Feb 12, 2013	<a href="#">Follow the Rules</a>	VP1
Feb 12, 2013	<a href="#">Useful Documentation</a>	VP1
Feb 12, 2013	<a href="#">Useful Documentation</a>	VP1
Feb 12, 2013	<a href="#">Re: Bug 14490197</a>	VP1
		<a href="#">Add Topic</a> <a href="#">View More</a> <a href="#">Configure</a>

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Recent Posts	<p>Click the link for a post to open a new window displaying the Post Details page on which you can view details about the topic or reply.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> For a workspace forum, the Post Details does not display within the Discussions module of the corresponding workspace.</p>
Add Topic	<p>Click the Add Topic button to access a list of forums to which you can add a discussion topic. Click an item in the list to open a new window displaying the Create New Topic page.</p>
View More	<p>Click the View More button to access a list of forums to which you have access. Click an item in the list to open a new window displaying the discussion forum's homepage.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the total number of discussion posts available is less than the maximum value specified on the Personalize Discussion Posts page, then the View More link is not displayed.</p>
Configure	<p>Users with administrative privilege can access this link. For more information about configuring a forum posts pagelet, see <a href="#">Configuring a Forum Posts Pagelet</a></p>

## Chapter 10

# Working With Feeds and Alerts

---

## Publishing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed

This section provides an overview of which PeopleSoft Interaction Hub items can be published as a feed and discusses how to publish that content as a feed.

Use the Publish Feed Definition page (PTFP\_PUB\_AS\_FEED) to define feed security options, enter additional feed properties, and access advanced options.

Navigation:

- Click the Publish as Feed link on the administration page for the item to be published.
- Click the Edit button on the Publish as Feed page.
- Click the Add Feed button on the Publish as Feed page.

Use the Advanced Feed Options page (PTFP\_PUB\_AS\_ADVOPT) to enter advanced option values that are specific to the feed data type.

Navigation:

Click the Advanced Options link on the Publish Feed Definition page.

Use the Publish as Feed page (PTFP\_PUB\_AS\_LIST) to review, edit, add, or delete feed definitions for this item.

Navigation:

- When one or more feeds have been defined for this item, click the Publish as Feed link on the administration page for the item.
- Click the Publish button on the Publish Feed Definition page.
- Click the Cancel button on the Publish Feed Definition page.

Use the Publish Feed Definition to Sites page (PTFP\_PUB\_AS\_SITES) to publish an existing feed to other sites.

Navigation:

Click the Publish Feed to Other Sites link on the Publish Feed Definition page.

Use the Define Feed Data Types page (PTFP\_DATATYPE) to define feed data types and publish the list of feeds for that type.

Navigation:

## PeopleTools, Feeds, Define Feed Data Types

**Pages Used to Publish PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Content as a Feed**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Publish Feed Definition Page	PTFP_PUB_AS_FEED	Define feed security options, enter additional feed properties, and access advanced options.  <i>See PeopleSoft CRM: Automation and Configuration Tools, “My Worklist - Publish Feed Definition Page”.</i>
Advanced Feed Options Page	PTFP_PUB_AS_ADVOPT	Enter advanced option values that are specific to the feed data type.  <i>See PeopleSoft CRM: Automation and Configuration Tools, “My Worklist - Advanced Feed Options Page”.</i>
Publish as Feed Page	PTFP_PUB_AS_LIST	Review, edit, add, or delete feed definitions for this item.  <i>See PeopleSoft CRM: Automation and Configuration Tools, “My Worklist - Publish as Feed Page”.</i>
Publish Feed Definition to Sites Page	PTFP_PUB_AS_SITES	Publish an existing feed to other sites.  <i>See PeopleSoft CRM: Automation and Configuration Tools, “My Worklist - Publish Feed Definition to Sites Page”.</i>
Define Feed Data Types Page	PTFP_DATATYPE	Define feed data types and publish the list of feeds for that type.

**Understanding Which PeopleSoft Interaction Hub Items Can Be Published as a Feed**

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provides the capability to publish many types of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content as feeds. Typically, a feed for one of these items can be published through a Publish as Feed link directly from the administration pages for that item without having to specify any advanced feed options. In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, you can publish the following types of content as feeds:

- Blogs.  
  
Advanced feed options do not need to be defined when publishing a blog as a feed.
- Content management folders including managed content folders, categorized content folders, and news publications.

You can determine which subfolders are to be excluded from the feed through the advanced feed options for the content management folder.

- Discussion forums.

Advanced feed options do not need to be defined when publishing a discussion forum as a feed.

- Workspaces including action item lists, blogs, calendar events, discussion topics, documents, and wiki content from the workspace.

You must determine which modules are to be included in the workspace feed through the advanced feed options for the workspace.

---

**Note:** While action items, calendars, and wiki content appear in the list of feed data types delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, these items can only be published as part of a workspace feed and therefore cannot be published independently from a workspace.

---

- Workspace Blogs modules.

Advanced feed options do not need to be defined when publishing a workspace Blogs module as a feed.

- Workspace Discussions modules.

Advanced feed options do not need to be defined when publishing a workspace Discussions module as a feed.

- Workspace Documents modules.

You can determine which subfolders are to be excluded from the feed through the advanced feed options for the Documents module.

In addition, PeopleTools delivers the capability to publish several types of feeds including queries, worklists, Integration Broker messages, and lists of feeds. The PeopleTools PeopleBooks cover publishing and managing PeopleTools feed data types.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*, “Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates.” Publishing Feeds Using the Publish as Feed Pages.

Additional information on specific PeopleSoft Interaction Hub feed types can be found in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub PeopleBooks.

## Related Links

[Publishing a Blog as a Feed](#)

[Publishing a Discussion Forum as a Feed](#)

“Top Folder Properties - Advanced Feed Options Page” (Content Management System)

“Folder Properties Page” (Content Management System)

“Publications Properties - Advanced Feed Options Page” (Content Management System)

“Administering Workspace Feeds” (Collaborative Workspaces)

## Publishing Feed Content

This section provides a high-level overview of the process to publish PeopleSoft Interaction Hub items as feeds.

---

**Note:** In order to have the privileges to publish an item as a feed, you must be an administrator, manager, or owner of that item.

---

To publish an item as a feed:

1. Go to the administration page for that item.

For example, for a blog, go to the Manage Blog page; for a news publication, go to the Folder Properties page; for a workspace, go to the Administration - Feeds page; and so on.

2. Click the Publish as Feed link.

Depending on whether feed has already been published for this item, one of the following pages is displayed:

- The Publish as Feed page is displayed if a feed has already been published for this item. Continue with step 3.
- The Publish Feed Definition page is displayed if a feed has not been published for this item. Continue with step 4.

3. Determine whether you want to edit one of the current feeds, or create a new feed.

On the Publish as Feed page, click Edit to edit an existing feed; click Add New to create a new feed.

4. Set the feed parameters, additional feed parameters, and feed security options on the Publish Feed Definition page.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*, “Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates,” Publishing Feeds Using the Publish as Feed Pages, Defining Feed Properties.

5. If you are required to set advanced options for this feed data type or if you wish to define advanced options for this feed, click the Advanced Options link.
  - a. Set the advanced options for the feed.
  - b. Click OK on the Advanced Feed Options page.

6. Click the Publish button on the Publish Feed Definition page to save any new or revised feed definitions.

This section also discusses the following topics:

- Publishing feeds to other sites.
- Publishing feed lists.

## Publishing Feeds to Other Sites

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub feeds can also be published to other sites within the system. You use the Publish Feed Definition to Sites page to do this.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*, “Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates,” Publishing Feed Definitions to Additional Sites.

## Publishing a List of Feeds

Each of the delivered PeopleSoft Interaction Hub feed data types can also be published as a list of feeds, which provides a list of published feeds of that type.

To publish a list of feeds for a feed data type:

1. Select PeopleTools, Feeds, Define Feed Data Types to access the Define Feed Data Types page for the type of feed you wish to publish as a list.
2. Select the data type for which to produce the list of feeds.

---

**Note:** While action items, calendars, and wiki content appear in the list of feed data types delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, these items can only be published as part of a workspace feed. Therefore, if you publish a list of feeds for one of these types, the feed document will always be empty even though some items have been published as part of a workspace feed.

---

3. Click the Publish as Feed link.
4. Enter the feed definition information.

---

**Note:** To distinguish this as a list of feeds, you can change the feed title to include “List of” — for example, “List of Workspace Feeds.”

---

5. Publish and save the feed definition.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*, “Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates,” Publishing a List of Feeds Feed.

---

## Viewing and Subscribing to Feeds

This topic discusses how to work with My Feeds pagelet and access and view feeds.

### Pages Used to View and Subscribe to Feeds

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">My Feeds Page</a>	PTFP_VIEW	Search and view published feeds to which you have access.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Personalize My Feeds Page</u>	EPPFP_MYFEEDS_PREF	Customize the display of the My Feeds pagelet.

## My Feeds Page

Use the My Feeds page (PTFP\_VIEW) to search and view published feeds to which you have access.

Navigation:

- My Feeds
- Click the View All Feeds link in the My Feeds pagelet.
- Click the search button in the My Feeds pagelet.

Use the My Feeds page to search for and view a list of published feeds to which you have access. For example, you must select the All Sites option on the My Feeds page to view published workspace feeds.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*, “Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates,” Accessing Feeds, Using the My Feeds Page.

## Personalize My Feeds Page

Use the Personalize My Feeds page (EPPFP\_MYFEEDS\_PREF) to customize the display of the My Feeds pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the Customize My Feeds button in the My Feeds pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalizing My Feeds Pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Personalize My Feeds**  
Select from the available option(s) to personalize the display of the My Feeds pagelet.

\*Max Number of Rows:

\*Sort Order:

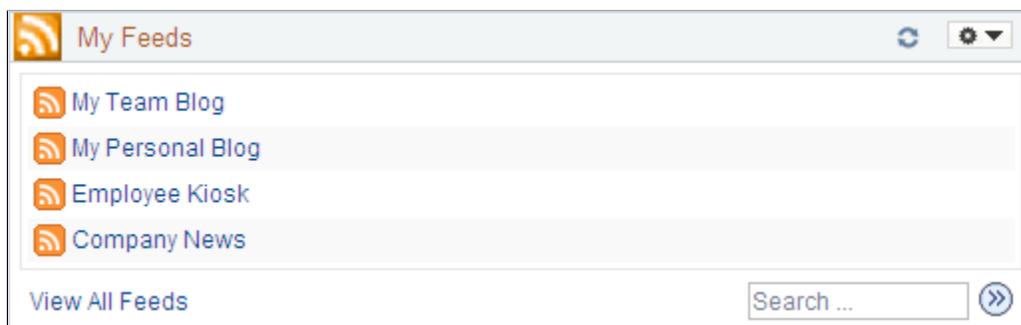
Use the Personalize My Feeds page to customize the display of the My Feeds pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Max Number of Rows	Enter the maximum number of feeds you want to display in the pagelet. The default value is 10.
Sort Order	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Created Date - Ascending</i> — Select to sort by feed definition creation date in ascending order—that is, from first to last.</li> <li>• <i>Created Date - Descending</i> — Select to sort by feed definition creation date in descending order—that is, from last to first.</li> <li>• <i>Feed Data Type ID</i> — Select to group feeds by their feed data type.</li> <li>• <i>Feed ID</i> — Select to sort by the feed ID.</li> <li>• <i>Feed Title - Ascending</i> — Select to sort by user-specified feed title in ascending order.</li> <li>• <i>Feed Title - Descending</i> — Select to sort by user-specified feed title in descending order.</li> <li>• <i>Modified Date - Ascending</i> — Select to sort by feed definition modification date in ascending order—that is, from first to last.</li> <li>• <i>Modified Date - Descending</i> — Select to sort by feed definition modification date in descending order—that is, from last to first. This is the default sort order.</li> </ul>

## My Feeds Pagelet

Access the My Feeds pagelet on the portal homepage as shown below.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Feeds pagelet.



Use the My Feeds pagelet to access and search for the feeds you are authorized to view. The My Feeds pagelet shows feeds from the *current site* only. To access feeds from a different site—for example, from a workspace—use the My Feeds page, or publish the feed definition to the current site using the Publish to Sites page.

See [My Feeds Page](#).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
 <Feed Title>	Click a feed title link to open and view the feed document in a separate browser window.
View All Feeds	Click to access the My Feeds page to search for and view a list of published feeds to which you have access.
	Click to access the My Feeds page having searched on the text entered in the Search field.

## Accessing and Viewing Feeds

In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, feeds can be accessed and viewed in multiple locations including:

- The My Feeds page.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework*, “Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates,” Accessing Feeds, Using the My Feeds Page.

- The My Feeds pagelet.
- The Feed Reader pagelet.

See [Feed Reader pagelet on the portal homepage](#).

- The feeds hover menu on pages and pagelets used with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub features including blogs, content management folders, discussion forums, and workspaces.

The feeds hover menu displays a list of feeds that is relevant to your current context. For example, if you are currently viewing a specific blog, then the feeds hover menu displays all feeds for that blog. However, if you are viewing the Blogs pagelet, then the feeds hover menu displays all feeds for all blogs that you have access to view.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<p>Hover over any of these to view the list of feeds published for this context. Click any list item to open that feed document.</p> <p>Click the Feed button or Feed link to open the first feed document in the list.</p> <p>Click the Open menu button to toggle the list of feeds between frozen open and closed.</p>

When you click a link to view a feed, the feed document opens in a separate browser window.

See the product documentation for

*PeopleTools: Feed Publishing Framework***Subscribing to Feeds**

You can subscribe to PeopleSoft Interaction Hub feeds using the Feed Reader pagelet, using your browser, or using a third-party feed aggregator or reader. To subscribe to a feed, obtain the feed URL by:

- Copying the URL from an open feed document.
- Right-clicking on a feed link and selecting to copy the link from the pop-up menu.

**Related Links**

[Feed Reader pagelet on the portal homepage](#)

**Maintaining Alert Subscriptions**

This topic discusses maintaining your alert subscriptions.

**Pages Used to Maintain Alert Subscriptions**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">My Alerts Page</a>	EPPAN_MY_ALERTS	View and maintain all of your alert subscriptions.
<a href="#">General Profile Information Page</a>	USER_SELF_SERVICE	Maintain your system profile including the email address used for alert subscriptions.

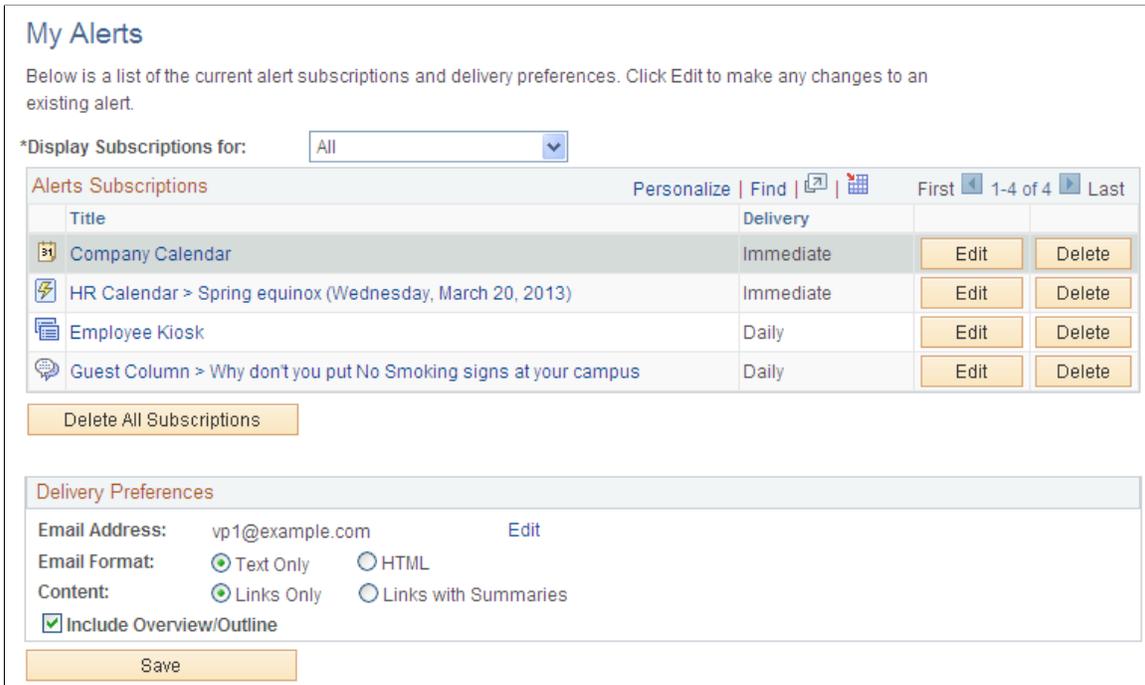
**My Alerts Page**

Use the My Alerts page (EPPAN\_MY\_ALERTS) to view and maintain all of your alert subscriptions.

Navigation:

- My Content, My Alerts
- Click the View All My Alert Subscriptions on the Update Alerts Subscription page.
- Click the View All My Alert Subscriptions on the Add Alert Subscription page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintaining Your Alert Subscriptions Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the My Alerts page to view and maintain all of your alert subscriptions. You can subscribe to alerts for:

- Discussion forums.
- Discussion forum topics.
- Collaborative workspace discussions.
- Collaborative workspace discussion topics.
- Community calendars.
- Collaborative workspace calendars.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Display Subscriptions for	Select a scope: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> — To display all your calendar and discussion forum subscriptions.</li> <li>• <i>Community Calendars</i>— To display all your calendar subscriptions.</li> <li>• <i>Discussion Forum</i>— To display all your discussion forum subscriptions.</li> </ul>
Title	Click a title to open that item in a new window.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Edit	Click the Edit button to access the Update Alerts Subscription page to edit that alert subscription.
Delete	Click the Delete button to delete the alert subscription. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.
Delete All Subscriptions	Click to delete all alert subscriptions. You are prompted to confirm the deletions.
Edit	Click the Edit link to access the General Profile Information page, on which you can enter the email address at which you want to receive email alerts.
Email Address	Displays the email address to which the email alerts are being sent. This email address is defined on the General Profile Information page.
Email Format	<p>Select the format in which email alerts should be sent to you:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Text Only</i> — Select for text-based email alerts.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The contents of the email will use any text header and footer definitions defined by the portal administrator on the Define Alerts Email page.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>HTML</i> — Select for HTML-based email alerts.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> For this option to be available, the Allow HTML Email option must be selected by the portal administrator on the Define Alerts Email page. The contents of the email will use any HTML header and footer definitions defined by the portal administrator on the Define Alerts Email page.</p> <hr/>
Content	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Links Only</i> — Select to indicate that the email should contain only links to the items in the alert.</li> <li>• <i>Links with Summaries</i> — Select to indicate that the email should contain links to and summaries about the items in the alert.</li> </ul>
Include Overview/Outline	Select to have email alerts sent with an overview at the beginning of the email. The overview contains an outline of the email contents.

## Related Links

“Understanding Email Alerts” (Portal and Site Administration)

“Managing Alert Subscriptions” (Portal and Site Administration)

## General Profile Information Page

Use the General Profile Information page (USER\_SELF\_SERVICE) to maintain your system profile including the email address used for alert subscriptions.

Navigation:

- Click the Edit link on the My Alerts page.
- My System Profile

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the General Profile Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### General Profile Information

Vice President of Finance

**Password**

Change password

Change or set up forgotten password help

**Personalizations**

My preferred language for PIA web pages is: English

My preferred language for reports and email is: English ▼

Currency Code  🔍

Default Mobile Page  🔍

**Alternate User**

If you will be temporarily unavailable, you can select an alternate user to receive your routings.

Alternate User ID  🔍

From Date  📅 (example:12/31/2000)

To Date  📅 (example:12/31/2000)

**Workflow Attributes**

Email User    Worklist User

Miscellaneous User Links

**Email** Personalize | Find | 📄 | 📅 First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

Primary Email Account	Email Type	Email Address		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business <span style="float: right;">▼</span>	vp1@example.com	+	-

**IM Information** Personalize | Find | 📄 | 📅 First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

Protocol	XMPP Domain	UserID	Password		
XMPP	<input type="text" value=""/> <span style="float: right;">🔍</span>	<input type="text" value=""/>	<input type="text" value=""/>	+	-

Save

Use the General Profile Information page to maintain your system profile including the email address used for alert subscriptions.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Primary Email Account	Select to identify the email account for alert subscriptions.
Email Type	Select the type for this email address.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Email Address	Enter your complete email address.

The other fields on this page are documented in PeopleTools PeopleBooks.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Applications User's Guide*, “Setting User Preferences,” Setting User Personalizations, Setting Up Your System Profile.

# Working With Tags

---

## Understanding Tagging in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub

Tagging, also known as social bookmarking, provides the means for you to store, organize, search, and manage content bookmarks in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub. Tagging enables both publishers and consumers of content to classify the material in a way that is meaningful. Moreover, tags are shared with other users, thus benefitting the entire user community. This increases the probability of properly characterizing the content and hence its discovery and use. Tags are also a way to measure which particular topics are of relevance to the user community. Tagging provides for discovery of and navigation to other content that is related through the same tags without the need to hard-code those connections. Thus, tagging is both a means of classifying content and a way of creating ad hoc navigation paths among related items.

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub supports three models for tagging content:

- As a feature integrated directly with other PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content types including blogs, collaborative workspaces, content management system items, and discussion forums. Specifically, PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is delivered with the ability for you to tag:
  - Blogs and blog posts.
  - Collaborative workspaces, workspace blogs and blog posts, workspace discussion forums and topics, and workspace content.
  - Content management system items including news articles, managed content, and categorized content.
  - Discussion forums and topics.

See the remainder of this topic for a discussion of how to use the built-in tagging features of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

- As the Related Tags related content service that can be added to transaction pages in other PeopleSoft applications.

See [Understanding the Related Discussion Service](#) .

- As a web service for consumption by non-PeopleSoft applications.

See “Enabling Web Services” (Portal and Site Administration).

For each of these models, the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database serves as the central tag repository.

In addition, PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provides tag cloud features and a tag browser (search) allowing you to discover content using tags.

## Creating and Managing Tags

This section provides an overview of creating and managing tags and discusses how to:

- Create and update tags.
- Manage tags as a portal administrator.

## Understanding Creating and Managing Tags

In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, tags can be assigned to the following items:

- Blogs and blog posts.
- Collaborative workspaces, workspace blogs and blog posts, workspace discussion forums and topics, and workspace content.
- Content management system items including news articles, managed content, and categorized content.
- Discussion forums and topics.

The tools to create and manage tags are integrated directly into the pages where those content items are displayed. These tagging tools are located in an expandable Tags section that includes:

- Tag list — The tag list provides the ability to view, create, and update your public and private tags for the current item.
- Tag cloud — The tag cloud displays all of the public tags for the current scope.

The following example shows the expandable Tags section from a discussion forum. At this level, the Tags section includes the tag list and the tag cloud:

The following example illustrates the Expandable tags section (from a discussion forum).



This section also discusses the following topics:

- Scope of the tag cloud.
- Public tags vs. private tags.
- Special characters and tag searches.
- Tags in a multi-language environment.

## Scope of the Tag Cloud

In PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, there are three different types of tag clouds:

- Feature-specific tag clouds.

This section provides additional information on feature-specific tag clouds.

- Tag Cloud homepage pagelet.

See [Working With the Tag Cloud Pagelet](#).

- Search page tag cloud.

See [Search Tags Page](#).

A feature-specific tag cloud displays all of the public tags for the current scope. Tag clouds are provided for high-level features (blogs, collaborative workspaces, discussion forums, workspace blogs, and workspace discussions) and not for individual content items in that feature (for example, blog posts, discussion topics, news articles, items of managed content, and so on). The scope of the tag cloud spans tags for that item as well as all the content within that item. For example, the scope of the tag cloud for a blog includes tags on the blog itself plus the tags for all of the posts in that blog. The scope of the tag cloud for a workspace includes tags on the workspace itself plus all tags for all features within the workspace including the workspace blog, documents, and discussions.

The following example shows the expandable Tags section from a discussion forum. In this Tags section, the tag list shows tags at the discussion forum level, while the tag cloud shows public tags for the forum itself plus all public tags for all topics within this forum:

The following example illustrates the Scope of a feature-specific tag cloud.



In this example, *employees* and *offices* are tags at the forum level. Furthermore, you can deduce that *gatherings*, *Pleasanton*, and *New York* are tags at the topic level only because they do not appear in the tag list for the forum itself. Because of its larger font size, you can deduce that *offices* must also be a tag at the topic level as well as a tag at the forum level.

The default sort order in the tag cloud is from the most recently created tag to the oldest tag. The sort order in feature-specific tag clouds is not user configurable.

## Public Tags vs. Private Tags

Public tags are shared with everyone who has access to a feature. Public tags are the essence of social bookmarking. In addition, PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provides the ability for you to create private tags. These tags are visible to and searchable by you only and provide a mechanism for you to create your own private bookmarks. Private tags can be deleted only by the user who created the private tag.

## Special Characters and Tag Searches

Special characters—such as +, -, #, \$, \*, and so on—can be used as part of a tag. However, because these characters are filtered out of a search when you click on a tag, your search results do not display the tag or the tagged content. You must manually re-enter the search term and click the Search button to retrieve the correct results.

For example, if `C++` is the tag that you created, then clicking the `C++` tag searches on the term `C`, and not `C++`. You must manually re-enter `C++` on the Search Tags page and click the Search button to retrieve the correct results.

Therefore, we recommend you avoid using the following special characters in tags:

, ! @ # \$ % ^ & ( ) \* + = {  
} [ ] : ; " \ < > ? / . | \

---

**Note:** A comma (,) is always interpreted as the tag separator.

---

## Tags in a Multi-Language Environment

In a multi-language environment, when there are tags available for an item in the base language but not in the session language, then you are presented with an option to view the base language tags. This is because there can be only one base language per database and this base language is typically a common language. However, tags are not displayed for other non-base languages that are different from the session language.

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub displays session language tags and base language tags as follows:

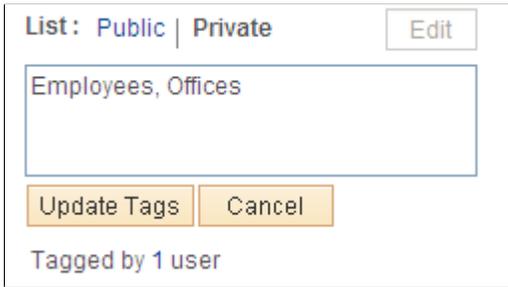
- If the session language is the base language and there are no base language tags, no tags are displayed even if there are tags in a non-base language.
- If the session language is not the base language and there are session language tags, the session language tags are displayed. You are also given the option to view base language tags if there are base language tags present.
- If the session language is not the base language and there are no session language tags, you are given the option to view base language tags if there are base language tags present.
- If the session language is not the base language and there are no session language tags and no base language, no tags are displayed even if there are tags in another non-base language.

## Tags List Page

The following example illustrates the Tag list (view mode). In the expandable Tags section, use the tag list to create and update tags.



The following example illustrates the Tag list (update mode). Use the tag list to view and create tags for the current item. In view mode, the Edit button is active. In update mode, the Update Tags and Cancel buttons are active.



<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Click the Expand section button to reveal the content in the Tags section; click the Collapse section button to hide the content in the Tags section.
Public	Click this link to view or edit your public tags for the current item.
Private	Click this link to view or edit your private tags for the current item.
Edit	Click this button to create tags or update tags for the current item.
<edit box>	<p>In view mode, click a tag link to open the Search Tags page searching on this tag and using a scope that is appropriate for the current feature (that is, if the tag clicked is in a blog post, then the search scope on the Search Tags page is set to all blogs).</p> <p>In update mode, enter tags here separated by commas.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Important!</b> We recommend that you avoid special characters in tags.</p> <hr/>
Update Tags	Click to save any changes and return to view mode.
Cancel	Click to cancel any changes and return to view mode
Tagged by # users	Mouse over the number link to view which users have tagged this item.

## Managing Tags as an Administrator

As an administrator for a particular item, you have the ability to manage not only your own tags, but all public tags created for that feature. This tag administration capability applies to blog moderators, content management folder administrators, discussion forum moderators, workspace administrators, and workspace contributors, as well as portal administrators. As an administrator, when you click the Edit button for public tags, you are able to edit and update any of the public tags. However, when you click the Private link you are able to see your private tags only. Similarly, when you click the Edit button for private tags, you are able to edit and update your private tags only.

---

**Note:** However, the news publication details (EPPCM\_NWDSPSEC) pages accessible from news publication homepage pagelets do not allow an administrator to manage public tags for other users. When the same news article is accessed through the content management system, the administrator can manage all public tags.

---

## Working With the Tag Cloud Pagelet

This topic discusses how to personalize and use the Tag Cloud pagelet.

### Page Used to Personalize the Tag Cloud Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Personalize Tag Cloud Page</u>	EPPTG_CLOUD_PREF	Customize the display of tags in the Tag Cloud pagelet.

### Personalize Tag Cloud Page

Use the Personalize Tag Cloud page (EPPTG\_CLOUD\_PREF) to customize the display of tags in the Tag Cloud pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the Customize Tag Cloud button on the Tag Cloud pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalizing the Tag Cloud Pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Personalize Tag Cloud

\*Feature

No of Tags in Tag Cloud

\*Time Period

Tags Sort Order

Sort by Ascending       Sort by Tag Count ( N - 0 )

Sort by Descending       Sort by Tag Count ( 0 - N )

Use the Personalize Tag Cloud page to customize the display of tags in the Tag Cloud pagelet.

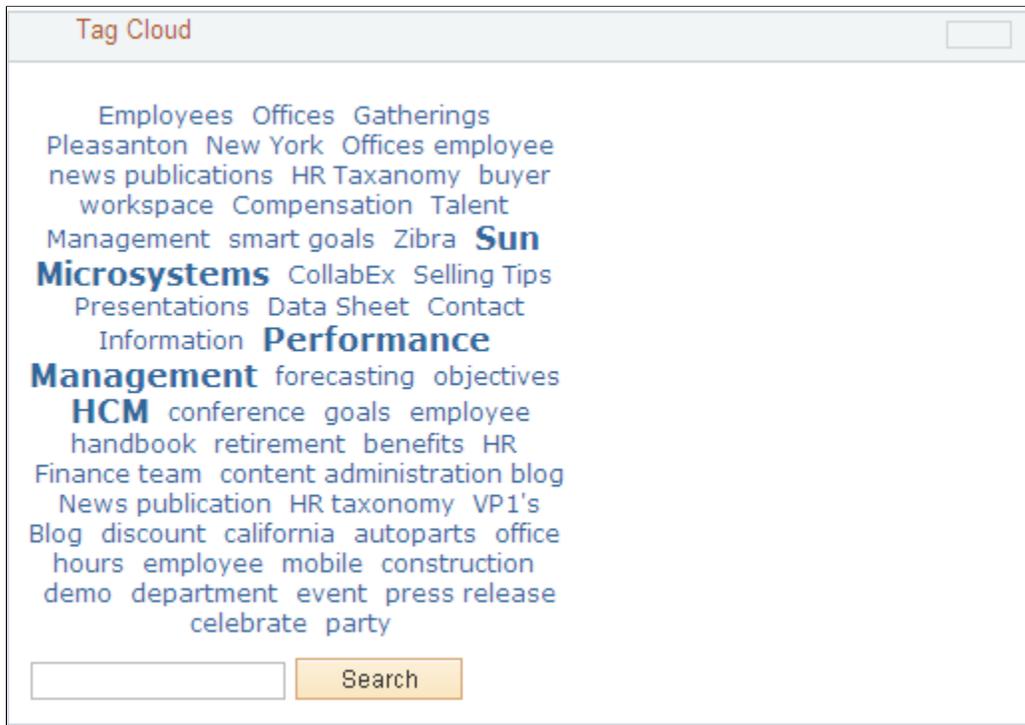
<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Feature	<p>Select the scope for the tags displayed in the pagelet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All My Tags</i> — Displays all of your public and private tags.</li> <li>• <i>All Tags</i> — Displays all public tags across all systems including tags added through the Related Tags related content service.</li> <li>• <i>Blogs</i> — Displays all public tags for blog content.</li> <li>• <i>Content</i> — Displays all public tags for content in the content management system.</li> <li>• <i>Discussions</i> — Displays all public tags for discussion forum content.</li> <li>• <i>Portal</i> — Displays all public tags across all content types within the portal.</li> <li>• <i>Workspaces</i> — Displays all public tags for collaborative workspaces and content residing in workspaces.</li> </ul>
No of Tags in Tag Cloud	<p>Specify the maximum number of tags to display in the pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Setting this to 0 or no value results in the maximum number being reset to the default of 100.</p> <hr/>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Time Period	Select the time period for the tags displayed in the pagelet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>1 Day</i> — Display tags created within the last 24 hours.</li> <li>• <i>1 Week</i> — Display tags created within the last 7 days.</li> <li>• <i>1 Month</i> — Display tags created within the last 30 days.</li> <li>• <i>1 Quarter</i> — Display tags created within the last 90 days.</li> <li>• <i>1 Year</i> — Display tags created within the last 365 days.</li> <li>• <i>All</i> — Display all tags.</li> </ul>
Tag Sort Order	Select the sort order for the tags displayed in the pagelet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Sort by Ascending</i> — Sort alphabetically in ascending order (A-Z).</li> <li>• <i>Sort by Descending</i> — Sort alphabetically in descending order (Z-A).</li> <li>• <i>Sort by Tag Count (N - 0)</i> — Sort by tag usage from most used to least used.</li> <li>• <i>Sort by Tag Count (0 - N)</i> — Sort by tag usage from least used to most used.</li> </ul>

## Tag Cloud Pagelet

Access the Tag Cloud Pagelet on the portal homepage.

The following example illustrates the Tag Cloud Pagelet on the portal homepage.



Use the Tag Cloud pagelet to view tags in use in the system. The information displayed in the pagelet depends on the personalizations you set on the Personalize Tag Cloud page. You can personalize the information displayed in the cloud by:

- Scope — Select the feature for which tags are displayed.
- Sort order — Alphabetic or by count.
- Time period — The period in which tags were created.

You can use the Tag Cloud pagelet to:

- Visually review the tags in use in the system and the relative frequency of their use. (*Use* refers to the number of times a tag has been assigned to an item, and not the number of times a tag has been clicked, accessed, or searched.)

Tags appearing in the largest font have been assigned to items more frequently than other tags have. In the preceding example, *employees*, *offices*, and *Portal Solutions* have been used the most frequently.

- Click on a specific tag to access the Search Tags page with a search on where that tag has been used using the scope specified for the Tag Cloud pagelet.
- Enter your own search term to access the Search Tags page with a search to determine if that tag has been used anywhere within the portal scope.

## Related Links

[Personalize Tag Cloud Page](#)

[Performing Searches for Tags](#)

## Performing Searches for Tags

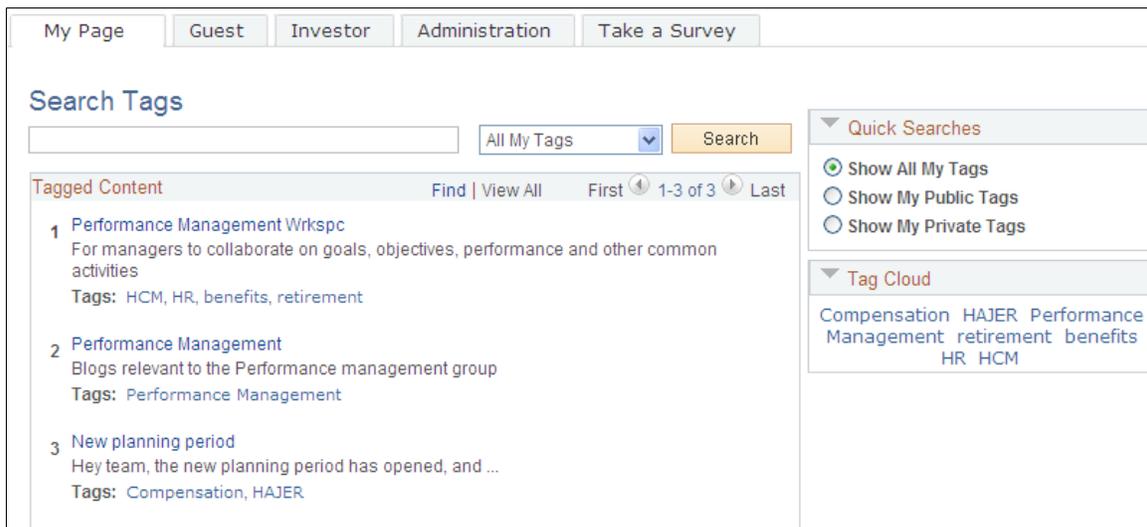
This topic describes how to search for tags.

### Page Used to Perform Searches for Tags

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Search Tags Page</a>	EPPTG_TAG_BROWSE	Search for tags.

### Search Tags Page

The following example illustrates the Search Tags page. Access the Search Tags page (click a tag anywhere in the portal; or My Content, Search Tags) as shown below.



Use the Search Tags page (EPPTG\_TAG\_BROWSE) to search for tags.

Navigation:

- Click a tag anywhere in the portal.
- My Content, Search Tags
- Enter the search text and click the Search button in the Tag Cloud pagelet.

The tag browser opens on a modal window.

---

**Important!** Special characters in tags do not give the expected search results.

---

See [Creating and Managing Tags](#).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
search text	Enter the tag to search for.
scope	<p>Select the scope for the search:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All My Tags</i> — Searches in all of your public and private tags.</li> <li>• <i>All Tags</i> — Displays all public tags across all systems including tags added through the Related Tags related content service.</li> <li>• <i>Blogs</i> — Searches in all public tags for blog content.</li> <li>• <i>Content</i> — Searches in all public tags for content in the content management system.</li> <li>• <i>Current Workspace</i> — Searches in all public tags for the current workspace and content residing in the workspace.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Current Workspace</i> is available only while you are in a workspace; this is the default scope when searching tags while in a workspace.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Discussions</i> — Searches in all public tags for discussion forum content.</li> <li>• <i>&lt;Node&gt; Domain</i> — Searches in all public tags within the remote node.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the Related Tags service is configured for use with one or more PeopleSoft applications, then a separate scope exists for each remote node on which the service is in use.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Portal</i> — Searches in all public tags across all content types within the portal.</li> <li>• <i>Workspaces</i> — Searches in all public tags for collaborative workspaces and content residing in workspaces.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> A search is executed when the scope is selected. The Tag Cloud section is updated with all public tags for the selected scope.</p> <hr/>
Search	Click to execute a search with the given search text and scope.
	Click the arrow to the left of Quick Searches to collapse or expand this section.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Quick Searches	<p>Select an option in the Quick Searches group box to perform a search:</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> When selecting one of these options, the search scope is automatically set to All My Tags and the search is executed.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Show All My Tags</i> — Shows all of your public and private tags.</li> </ul> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Show My Public Tags</i> — Shows all of your public tags only.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If you have tagged an item with both public and private tags, then the private tags are also displayed in this search.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Show My Private Tags</i> — Shows all of your private tags only.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If you have tagged an item with both public and private tags, then the public tags are also displayed in this search.</p> <hr/>
Tagged Content	<p>Review the list of results and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the link for an item to open that content in the current browser window.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Content residing in a collaborative workspace or another site is opened in a separate browser window.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click a tag to perform a new search on that tag using the current search scope.</li> </ul>
	<p>Click the arrow to the left of Tag Cloud to collapse or expand this section.</p>
Tag Cloud	<p>The Tag Cloud section displays all the public tags for the currently selected search scope or the tags that reflect the selected quick search option.</p> <p>Click a tag in the tag cloud to perform a new search on that tag using the current search scope.</p> <p>The default sort order in the tag cloud is from the most recently created tag to the oldest tag. The sort order in the tag cloud on the Search Tags page is not user configurable.</p>

## Chapter 12

# Managing Polls

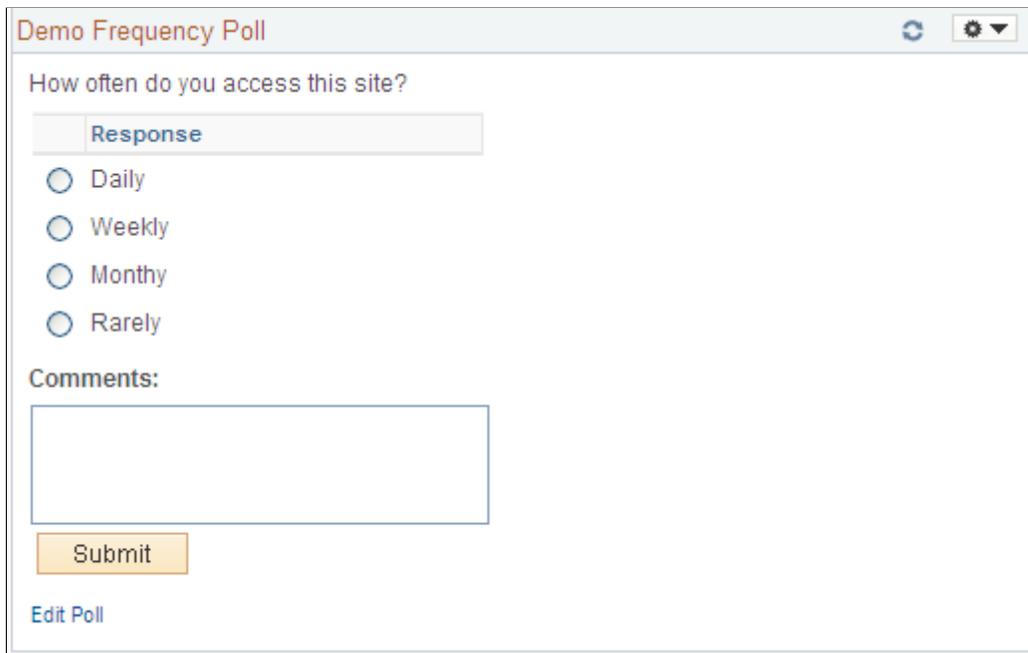
---

## Understanding Polls

Polls are a simple way for you to gather opinions and comments from your portal users using a pagelet that is displayed on the homepage or in a workspace. Use Poll pagelets to show a single question or poll in a pagelet and enable users to add comments and see other responses to the poll. Until the user has answered the poll, only the poll question appears in the pagelet. After the user has responded to the poll, the current poll results appear in the pagelet.

Poll pagelets are not created using Pagelet Wizard, but are created from within the Poll component for sites. Workspace polls are created at the time the workspace is created and can display only one poll.

The following example illustrates the Unanswered Poll pagelet.



Demo Frequency Poll

How often do you access this site?

Response

Daily

Weekly

Monthly

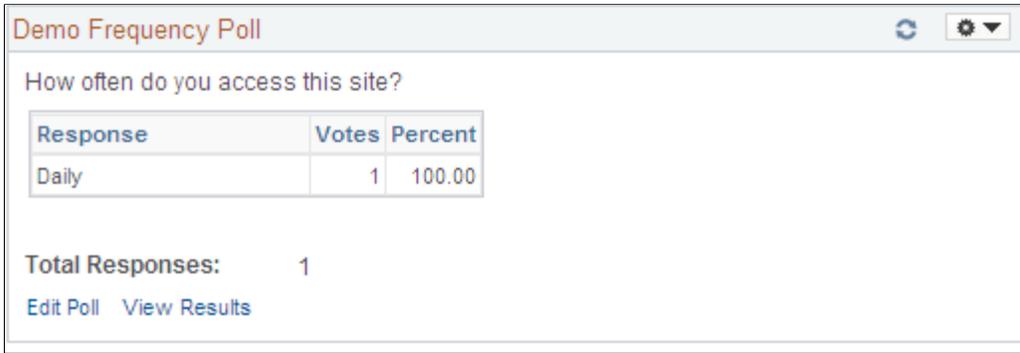
Rarely

Comments:

Submit

[Edit Poll](#)

The following example illustrates the Poll pagelet with response.



The poll administrator can manage the display and content of the poll by clicking the **Edit Poll** link to access the Maintain Polls component.

Although only one question is displayed in the pagelet at a time, you can create multiple questions and have them appear based on different publishing dates. For example, you can create the Poll pagelet and have a different question appear each month by assigning effective-dated publishing dates to the future questions.

---

**Note:** To ask a single question using a template pagelet, use the Content Ratings feature. To ask users a series of questions, use the Surveys feature.

---

See [Managing Content Ratings](#)

See [Completing Surveys](#)

## Understanding Polls in Workspaces

---

### Defining Polls

This topic discusses accessing, defining, maintaining and configuring polls.

#### Pages Used to Define Polls

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">My Polls Page</a>	EPPSP_LST_POLL	View all existing polls that you have access to.
<a href="#">Add Poll Page</a>	EPPSP_ADD_POLL	Add a poll to a site.
<a href="#">Maintain Polls Page</a>	EPPSP_CFG_POLL	Define high-level information, such as the poll ID and description. Add, edit, and delete poll questions.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Question Details Page</u>	EPPSP_CFG_QUEST	Enter a poll question and possible responses.
<u>Publish Poll as Pagelet Page</u>	EPPSP_CFG_PUB	Set the values to create or update the pagelet for the poll definition.
<u>Members Page</u>	EPPSP_CFG_MBR	Create and edit lists of members and their associated access privilege sets to the poll. Access to the poll definition is limited to the listed members.
<u>Respondents Page</u>	EPPSP_CFG_VWR	Set the security for the published Poll pagelet enabling users with the specified security access to respond to poll questions.

## My Polls Page

Use the My Polls page (EPPSP\_LST\_POLL) to view all existing polls that you have access to.

Navigation:

My Content, My Polls

The following example illustrates the My Polls page. Access the My Polls page (My Content, My Polls).

### My Polls

Access the poll definitions where you are authorized. Change the search criteria to expand or limit the displayed list of polls. Click 'Properties' to access the poll definition. Click the poll title to preview the poll pagelet for the current question.

Add Poll

**Search Criteria**

Use the search criteria to filter the results, then click search. Leave the search criteria fields blank to search all values.

**Poll Status:** Active ▼

**Created in Site:** EMPLOYEE 🔍 Employee-facing registry content

Search
Clear

Poll List		Personalize   Find   📄   🗄️	First 1-2 of 2 Last
Poll ID	Poll Title	Active	Created in Site
DEMO_FEATURE_POLL	<a href="#">Demo Feature Poll</a>	☑	EMPLOYEE <span style="float: right;"><a href="#">Properties</a> <span style="background-color: #f4a460; padding: 2px 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;">Delete</span></span>
DEMO_FREQUENCY_POLL	<a href="#">Demo Frequency Poll</a>	☑	EMPLOYEE <span style="float: right;"><a href="#">Results</a> <a href="#">Properties</a> <span style="background-color: #f4a460; padding: 2px 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;">Delete</span></span>

## Search Criteria

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Poll Status	Select the status of the poll to define your search. Valid values are <i>Inactive</i> or <i>Active</i> .
Created in Site	Displays the list of poll definitions that you can view.

## Poll List

The Poll List grid displays basic poll definition information and enables you to preview the poll as well as access the pages to edit and manage existing polls.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Poll ID	Displays the identifier for the poll.
Poll Title	Displays the title of the poll. Click this link to view a preview of the current question displayed in the poll pagelet.
Active	If the poll question is active, the checkbox appears as selected.
Created In	Displays where the poll was initially created.
Properties	Click to access the Maintain Polls component where you can manage those poll properties you have privileges for.
Delete	Click to delete the poll definition along with the associated questions, results, comments, and content references for the poll. You will be prompted to confirm your deletion.

## Add Poll Page

Use the Add Poll page (EPPSP\_ADD\_POLL) to add a poll to a site.

Navigation:

Click the **Add Poll** button on the My Polls page.

The following example illustrates the Add Poll page.

**My Polls**

Access the poll definitions where you are authorized. Change the search criteria to expand or limit the displayed list of polls. Click 'Properties' to access the poll definition. Click the poll title to preview the poll pagelet for the current question.

[Add Poll](#)

▸ [Search Criteria](#)

**Poll List** Personalize | Find | | | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Poll ID	Poll Title	Active	Created in Site			
DEMO_FEATURE_POLL	Demo Feature Poll	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EMPLOYEE		<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>
DEMO_FREQUENCY_POLL	Demo Frequency Poll	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EMPLOYEE	<a href="#">Results</a>	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Poll Title	Enter the text that will appear as the title of the pagelet.
<b>Active</b>	Select the checkbox to make the Poll pagelet active on the site homepage. Although the pagelet will still appear on the homepage, the poll question will not be available to view or answer unless this box is selected.
<b>Show Results to Respondents</b>	Select to enable respondents to view the poll results when they have completed the poll question. .
Separate Results by Site	Select to sort poll results by site. For example, you can have the same poll available on multiple sites. If a user answers the same poll on different sites, it will count those results separately for each site. This also enables the user to answer the poll differently on each site, if appropriate. Once a user submits a response to any question associated with this poll, this checkbox becomes unavailable.  <b>Note:</b> This option is not available for polls created for workspaces.

Once you save the Add Polls page, the system displays the poll information in the Maintain Polls page.

## Maintain Polls Page

Use the Maintain Polls page (EPPSP\_CFG\_POLL) to define high-level information, such as the poll ID and description.

Add, edit, and delete poll questions.

Navigation:

Click the **Properties** link for a poll on the My Polls page.

Click **Edit Poll** in the pagelet, if you have the appropriate privileges.

In Workspaces, select Polls in the menu navigation.

The following example illustrates the Maintain Polls page.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Polls' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Maintain Polls', 'Members', and 'Respondents'. Below this is an 'Instructions' section. The main area displays poll details: 'Poll ID: DEMO\_FREQUENCY\_POLL', 'Poll Type: Poll', and '\*Poll Title: Demo Frequency Poll'. There are three checked checkboxes: 'Active', 'Show Results to Respondents', and 'Separate Results by Site'. Below this is a 'Question Details' table with columns for 'Publish', 'Expire', 'Question Title', 'Results', and 'Properties'. The table contains one row with the value '01/10/1900' in the 'Publish' column, 'Site Access Frequency' in the 'Question Title' column, and a checked box in the 'Results' column. At the bottom of the table is a 'Delete' button. Below the table are buttons for 'Add Question', 'Return to Poll List', 'Publish as Pagelet', and 'View Poll Results'. At the very bottom are 'Save' and 'Notify' buttons.

The poll definition information from the Add Poll page appears on the page for you to edit, if appropriate and if you have privileges.

### Question Details

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Publish</b>	Displays the publish date entered on the Question Details page.
<b>Expire</b>	The value that appears is based on the publication date of subsequent questions. The current question is retired when the next question is published.
Question Title	Displays the contents of the <b>Question Title</b> field entered on the Question Details page. Click the text of the question to display the Preview Poll Pagelet page.
Results	Select to enable specified users to view the results after completing the poll question.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Properties</b>	<p>Click to access the Question Details page, where you can edit the associated question.</p> <p>You can only edit the question until the first user responds to the question. At that time, it becomes ready-only.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Once a user has responded to the poll question, it is no longer available for editing.</p> <hr/>
<b>Delete</b>	<p>Click to delete the associated question, results, and comments. You will be prompted to confirm your deletion.</p>
<b>Add a Question</b>	<p>Click to access the Question Details page, where you can enter a poll question.</p>
Return to Poll List	<p>Click the link to access the My Polls page where the polls you have access to are listed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This option is not available for polls created for Workspaces.</p> <hr/>
Publish as Pagelet	<p>Click to access the Publish Poll as Pagelet page.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Publish Poll as Pagelet Page</a>.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This option is not available for polls created for Workspaces. Workspace polls are predefined as part of the workspace template.</p> <hr/>
View Poll Results	<p>Click to access the Poll Results page where you can view the results of the poll if you have the privileges to view results.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Managing Poll Results</a>.</p>

## Previewing the Poll Pagelet

Click the text of the **Question Title** field to access the Preview Poll Pagelet page. The question and its answers appear in the pagelet, enabling you to view the pagelet before you publish it.

## Question Details Page

Use the Question Details page to enter details for a question.

Navigation:

Click the **Add Question** button on the Maintain Polls page.

The following example illustrates the Question Details page.

Maintain Polls

### Question Details

Specify the question and available responses for the user responding to the poll. The Publish Date determines when the question becomes available. Only one question for a poll is published at a time. Enter up to six response choices for the question. Yes/No question types have preconfigured response choices.

**Question Details**

\*Question Title:

\*Question Text:

\*Publish Date:  Expire Date:

\*Question Type:   Allow Free Form Comments

**Response Choices and Display Text**

Response Choice	Response Text			
<input type="text" value="Choice 01"/>	<input type="text" value="Somewhat"/>		<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="Choice 02"/>	<input type="text" value="Not at all"/>		<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Question Title</b>	<p>Enter a title for the question. The text is used as an identifier for the question.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The published pagelet title is taken from the poll title rather than the question title.</p>
<b>Question Text</b>	Enter the poll question.
<b>Publish Date</b>	<p>Select the question publication date. This value defaults to the current date.</p> <p>When this question is published, any currently running question will expire. Only one question can be published for a single poll ID.</p>
<b>Expire Date</b>	Displays a date based on the publication date of subsequent polls. The question is retired (expires) when the next poll question is published. If there is only one question for the poll, this field is not populated.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Question Type</b>	<p>Select the type of question you want to present in the poll. Available values are:</p> <p><i>Multiple Choice.</i> Select to present a multiple choice question. When this value is selected, the <b>Answers and Descriptions</b> group box displays.</p> <p><i>Ranking List.</i> Select to present a ranking system with which the user can rank the associated content. When this value is selected, the <b>Answers and Descriptions</b> group box displays.</p> <p><i>Yes/No.</i> Select to present yes and no answer options to the question. When this value is selected, the <b>Yes/No Response Options</b> group box displays.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Completing Surveys</a>.</p>
<b>Allow Free Form Comments</b>	<p>Select to have a Comments field appear along with the poll question in which users can enter free-form text comments.</p>

## Response Choices and Display Text

Select **Response Choice** field values to set the order in which the responses you provide in the **Response Text** field are present in the poll.

## Publish Poll as Pagelet Page

Use the Publish Poll as Pagelet page (EPPSP\_CFG\_PUB) to set the values to create or update the pagelet for the poll definition.

Navigation:

Click the **Publish as Pagelet** link on the Maintain Poll page.

The following example illustrates the Publish Poll as Pagelet page.

**Maintain Polls**

## Publish Poll as Pagelet

Set the values to create or update a homepage pagelet content reference for the poll definition.

**Pagelet**

\*Pagelet Title:  PAPP\_DEMO\_FREQUENCY\_POLL

Description:

\*Pagelet Folder:  ▼

**Homepage Tabs** Personalize | Find | View All | |

First ◀ 1-5 of 5 ▶ Last

Select	Homepage Tab	*Pagelet Behavior
<input type="checkbox"/>	Guest	Optional ▼
<input type="checkbox"/>	Investor	Optional ▼
<input type="checkbox"/>	Administration	Optional ▼
<input type="checkbox"/>	My Page	Optional ▼
<input type="checkbox"/>	RemoteUnifiedDashboard	Optional ▼

[Publish Pagelet in Other Sites](#)

Poll pagelets are created using the My Polls component rather than Pagelet Wizard.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pagelet Title	Enter a title for the pagelet that is used to populate the title/label field. This text becomes the title displayed on the pagelet title bar. The system uses a unique content reference object name that it generates based on the Poll ID. This ID includes the Registry Object Prefix set up under the Portal system options.
Description	Enter a description of the pagelet.
Pagelet Folder	Select the pagelet folder in which you want to register the pagelet.

### Homepage Tabs

Use this group box to define the homepage tab labels and behavior for the Poll pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Portal Label	Select the tabs that will display the pagelet.
Pagelet Behavior	<p>Select the behavior options for the pagelet.</p> <p><i>Optional.</i> The pagelet will not automatically appear on the homepage. However, it is available for selection when users personalize their homepages. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Optional-Default</i> (optional-default). The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The pagelet can be removed when users personalize their homepage. This setting should not be used for guest homepage pagelets because guest users do not have personalization privileges.</p> <p><i>Required-Fixed</i> (required-fixed). The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet cannot be changed and the pagelet cannot be removed from the homepage.</p> <p><i>Required.</i> The pagelet will appear on all user homepages if they have access to the pagelet. The placement of the pagelet can be changed, but it cannot be removed from the homepage.</p>
Go to Layout	Click this link to display the Tab Layout page where you can define the pagelet layout properties. This link only appears if the pagelet has been published and you are the site administrator.

## Publishing the Pagelet

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Publish	<p>Click the button to create or update the pagelet content reference on the current site.</p> <p>The system displays a confirmation message when the content has been created or updated successfully.</p>
Unpublish	Click the button to delete the pagelet content reference and remove it from any homepages.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Publish Pagelets in Other Sites	Click to display the Publish to Multiple Portals page where you can publish the poll to multiple sites.  See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Portal Technology</i> , “Working With Navigation Pages,” Publishing Pagelets, Publishing a Pagelet to Multiple Portals .

## Members Page

Use the Members page (EPPSP\_CFG\_MBR) to create and edit lists of members and their associated access privilege sets to the poll.

Navigation:

On the My Polls page, click the **Properties** link and select the Members tab.

The following example illustrates the Maintain Polls page– Members tab. Access the Members tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Members' tab of the 'Maintain Polls' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Maintain Polls', 'Members', and 'Respondents'. Below the tabs is an 'Instructions' section. The poll details are as follows:

- Poll ID: DEMO\_FREQUENCY\_POLL
- Poll Type: Poll
- \*Poll Title: Demo Frequency Poll

The main section is titled 'Member Privileges' and includes a table with the following columns: \*Member Type, \*Member Name, \*Privilege Set ID, and action buttons (info, +, -). The table contains the following data:

*Member Type	*Member Name	*Privilege Set ID			
Role	PAPP_AUTHOR	Author	i	+	-
Role	PAPP_CONTENT_ADMIN	Administrator	i	+	-
Role	PAPP_CONTENT_MANAGER	Moderator	i	+	-
Role	PAPP_PAGELET_ADMIN	Viewer	i	+	-
Role	PAPP_PORTAL_ADMIN	Administrator	i	+	-
Role	PAPP_PUBLISHER	Publisher	i	+	-
User	VP1	Administrator	i	+	-

Below the table, there is a 'Return to Poll List' link and two buttons: 'Save' and 'Notify'.

Use this page to define privilege sets for different groups of users.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Member Type	<p>Select the type of participant you want to add to the Poll. Available values include:</p> <p><i>Role.</i> Select to be able to select a role in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available group names are derived from PeopleSoft roles defined in the Roles component.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</p> <p><i>User.</i> Select to be able to select a user in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available users are derived from PeopleSoft users defined in the User Profiles component.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</p>
Member Name	<p>The name of the member as defined in the Roles component or the list of users from the User Profiles component.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the pagelet is created in a site, the prompt for members is limited to only members of that site.</p> <hr/>
Privilege Set ID	<p>Select a privilege level you want to assign to the member. Available values are:</p> <p><i>Administrator</i></p> <p><i>Author</i></p> <p><i>Moderator</i></p> <p><i>Publisher</i></p> <p><i>Viewer</i></p>
	<p>Click to view additional information about the actions that the privilege set enables the member to use.</p>

**Warning!** Use care when changing roles and privilege sets to ensure that you do not inadvertently remove yourself as administrator or you will lose access to the administrative features of the component.

## Respondents Page

Use the Respondents page (EPPSP\_CFG\_VWR) to set the security for the published Poll pagelet enabling users with the specified security access to respond to poll questions.

Navigation:

On the My Polls page, click the **Properties** link and select the Respondents tab.

The following example illustrates the Maintain Polls– Respondents tab. Access the Respondents tab.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Security Type	Select the security level for viewing how other users respond to the poll. Available values are:  <i>Public Access.</i> This value enables all users to respond to the question.  <i>Security Role.</i> This value enables only users with one of more of the listed security roles to respond to the question.

## Respondents

Select a **Role Name** to enable the users in the role to respond to the poll question.

---

**Warning!** Ensure that you include your role in the list of respondents or you will be unable to edit or update the pagelet definition after publication.

---

## Managing Poll Results

This topic discusses viewing poll results, poll response results and respondent comments.

Use the Preview Poll Pagelet page (EPPSP\_INQ\_PGLT\_SEC) to preview the Poll pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the name of the question in the Question Title field.

## Pages Used to Manage Poll Results

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Poll Results Page</a>	EPPSP_INQ_RSLT	View detailed results of active poll pagelets.
<a href="#">Response Results Page</a>	EPPSP_INQ_RESP_SEC	View the results and number of respondents for each question.
<a href="#">Respondent Comments Page</a>	EPPSP_INQ_CMT_SEC	View comments that respondents have submitted.

## Poll Results Page

Use the Poll Results page (EPPSP\_INQ\_RSLT) to view detailed results of active poll pagelets.

Navigation:

Click **View Results** link on the pagelet for the poll.

Click the **Results** link on the My Polls page.

The following example illustrates the Poll Results page.

<b>Poll Results</b>				
<a href="#">Instructions</a>				
<b>Poll ID:</b>	DEMO_FREQUENCY_POLL			
<b>Poll Type:</b>	Poll			
<b>Poll Title:</b>	Demo Frequency Poll			
<b>Question Details</b> <span style="float: right;">Find   View All       First 1-2 of 2 Last</span>				
Publish	Question Title	Question Text	Question Type	Respondents
09/29/2005	How are we doing?	Did we find this useful?	Multiple Choice	0
01/10/1900	Site Access Frequency	How often do you access this site?	Multiple Choice	1 <a href="#">Results</a>
<a href="#">Poll Properties</a> <a href="#">Return to Poll List</a>				

The View Results link is only visible to users who have privileges to access to view results.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Publish	Displays the publish date entered on the Question Details page.
Question Title	Displays the contents of the <b>Question Title</b> field entered on the Question Details page. Click the text of the question to display the Preview Poll Pagelet page

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Question Text	Displays the contents of the question.
Question Type	Displays the type of question presented in the poll. Available values are:  <i>Multiple Choice.</i>  <i>Ranking List.</i>  <i>Yes/No.</i>
Respondents	Displays the number of user who have responded to the poll.
Results	Click the <b>Results</b> link to view the Results page.
Comments	Click the <b>Comments</b> link to view the comments that users enter in response to the poll on the Respondent Comments page.

## Response Results Page

Use the Response Results page (EPPSP\_INQ\_RESP\_SEC) to view the results and number of respondents for each question.

Navigation:

Click the Results link on the Poll Results page.

The following example illustrates the Response Results page. Access the Response Results page (click the Results link on the Poll Results page) as shown below.

**Poll Results**

---

## Response Results

**Poll Title:** Demo Frequency Poll  
**Question Title:** Site Access Frequency  
**Question Text:** How often do you access this site?  
**Question Type:** Multiple Choice

**Results by Site**

The poll results are separated by sites. Select the Site Name to view the results for that site. Click 'Search All' (or clear the Site Name) to view the results for all sites.

**Site Name:**  Employee-facing registry content

**Response Results** Personalize | Find | | 1 of 1

Response	Votes	Percent
Daily	1	100.00

**Total Responses:** 1

The Response Results page displays the poll question information and the compiled answers to the question. If you have published the poll to multiple sites, you can search for results based on the site name or you can search all of the sites for responses to the poll.

## Respondent Comments Page

Use the Respondent Comments page (EPPSP\_INQ\_CMT\_SEC) to view comments that respondents have submitted.

Navigation:

Click the Comments link on the Poll Results page.

The following example illustrates the Respondent Comments page.

**Poll Results**

---

**Response Results**

**Poll Title:** Demo Frequency Poll

**Question Title:** Site Access Frequency

**Question Text:** How often do you access this site?

**Question Type:** Multiple Choice

**Results by Site**

The poll results are separated by sites. Select the Site Name to view the results for that site. Click 'Search All' (or clear the Site Name) to view the results for all sites.

**Site Name:**  🔍 Employee-facing registry content

**Response Results** Personalize | Find | 📄 | 📊 | 1 of 1

Response	Votes	Percent
Daily	1	100.00

**Total Responses:** 1

Use this page to view lists of comments that users have entered. If you have published the poll to multiple sites, you can search for comments based on the site name or you can search all of the sites for comments. Comments appear in alphanumeric order based on user ID.

## Administering Polls

This topic discusses administering polls and changing privileges for polls.

### Page Used to Administer Polls

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Administer Polls Page</a>	EPPSP_ADM_POLL	Manage polls and user privileges.

### Administer Polls Page

Use the Administer Polls page (EPPSP\_ADM\_POLL) to manage polls and user privileges.

Navigation:

Portal Administration, Administer Polls

The following example illustrates the Administer Polls page. Access the Administer Polls page (Portal Administration, Administer Polls).

### Administer Polls

Administer the poll definitions. Change the search criteria to expand or limit the displayed list of polls. Click 'Privileges' to access and update the poll member privileges. If you are a member of the poll, click the poll title to preview the poll pagelet for the current question.

**Search Criteria**

Use the search criteria to filter the results, then click search. Leave the search criteria fields blank to search all values.

Poll Status:

Created in Site:  Employee-facing registry content

Poll List		Personalize   Find		First	1-2 of 2	Last
Poll ID	Poll Title	Active	Created in Site			
DEMO_FEATURE_POLL	Demo Feature Poll	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EMPLOYEE	<a href="#">Privileges</a>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	
DEMO_FREQUENCY_POLL	Demo Frequency Poll	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EMPLOYEE	<a href="#">Privileges</a>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Poll Status	Select polls that are either <i>Active</i> or <i>Inactive</i> .
Created in Site	Select the name of the site in which the poll was created.
Search	Click this button to view the search results.
Poll ID	The system displays the ID of the poll.
Poll Title	Click the title of the poll to view the Preview Poll pagelet page.  <b>Note:</b> Titles will not be active unless you have security access to the poll.
Privileges	Select the <b>Privileges</b> link to access the Member Privileges page.  See <a href="#">Member Privileges Page</a> .
Delete	Click to delete the poll.

## Member Privileges Page

The following example illustrates the Member Privileges page. Access the Member Privileges page (Portal Administration, Administer Polls) as shown below.

Administer Polls

---

### Member Privileges

Access to the poll definition is limited to the listed members. The privilege set determines the actions available to the member. Click the information icon for a description of the assigned privilege set.

**Poll ID:** DEMO\_FEATURE\_POLL  
**Poll Title:** Demo Feature Poll

Member Privileges		Personalize	Find	First	1-7 of 7	Last
*Member Type	*Member Name	*Privilege Set ID				
Role	PAPP_AUTHOR	Author				
Role	PAPP_CONTENT_ADMIN	Administrator				
Role	PAPP_CONTENT_MANAGER	Moderator				
Role	PAPP_PAGELET_ADMIN	Viewer				
Role	PAPP_PORTAL_ADMIN	Administrator				
Role	PAPP_PUBLISHER	Publisher				
User	VP1	Administrator				

Field or Control	Description
Member Type	<p>Select the type of participant you want to add to the poll. Available values include:</p> <p><i>Role.</i> Select to be able to select a role in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available group names are derived from PeopleSoft roles defined in the Roles component.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</p> <p><i>User.</i> Select to be able to select a user in the <b>Member Name</b> field. Available users are derived from PeopleSoft users defined in the User Profiles component.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</p>
Member Name	<p>The name of the member as defined in the Roles component or the list of users from the User Profiles component.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Privilege Set ID	<p>Select a privilege level you want to assign to the member. Delivered values are:</p> <p><i>Author:</i></p> <p>Authors can view and add questions to a poll as well as edit and delete questions without responses.</p> <p><i>Administrator:</i> Administrators can add, edit, or delete action items, and action item lists. In addition, they can add and delete list members.</p> <p><i>Contributor:</i> Contributors can add or edit action items. They can delete their own action items, but not those belonging to others.</p> <p><i>Viewer:</i> Viewers have read-only access to the action items.</p> <p><i>Moderator:</i> A moderator can view, add, edit, and delete members, respondents, and questions for the poll. A moderator can also update metadata and view the poll results.</p>
	<p>Click to view additional information about the actions that the privilege set enables the member to use.</p>



# Gathering Feedback Using Surveys

---

## Understanding the Survey Feature

You can use the Survey feature to facilitate an organization's ongoing goal of encouraging and validating user input into processes and controls. For example, there may be a requirement to request feedback from the individuals who are directly involved in key business processes about how effective those processes are, and you can use the Surveys feature to request input on how they could be improved. The Survey feature enables you to create and distribute questionnaires, and evaluate the responses.

---

## Setting Up Survey Options

This section provides overviews of distribution lists, response types and values and discusses how to create distribution lists and establish response types.

## Pages Used to Set Up Surveys

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Distribution List Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_DSTRLST	Create distribution lists to use for surveys.
<a href="#">Response Type Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_RESPTYP	Establish the responses for survey questions.

## Understanding Distribution Lists

Distribution lists enable you to define a group of user IDs that are related in some way, such as department managers, to use as survey recipients. When you establish a survey, you can use distribution lists to specify who will receive the survey. Use of distribution lists is optional, because you can also specify survey recipients by selecting individual user IDs.

## Understanding Response Types and Response Values

Response types define the set of valid answers for a survey question. For example, an answer of either *yes* or *no* can be one response type. When you define the questions that are included on a survey, you specify their response type. This enables the system to list the possible valid answers to each question in the drop-down list box for generated surveys. When participants complete a survey, they select their response from this list. Several response types are delivered as system data; you can modify the delivered response types or create additional response types to suit a particular implementation.

Each response within a response type is associated with a numeric value. When you define a survey, you indicate what responses are expected or acceptable for each question. The system compares the expected response value with the actual responses to enable you to gauge whether responses match your expectations, and displays the information on the pages that you use to review the survey results.

For example, if the available responses and their corresponding values are 1 through 10, respectively, and 8 through 10 are acceptable, the expected response for a question would be  $\geq 8$ . The Survey Summary page uses this range to indicate whether a response is expected. In the summary page, the expected column would display *Yes* for responses 8, 9, and 10 and *No* for the other responses.

This table lists the delivered response types:

<b>Response Type ID</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Responses and Response Value (in Parentheses)</b>
1	Yes - No	No (1), Yes (2)
2	Strongly Agree - Strongly Disagree	Strongly Disagree (1), Disagree (2), No Opinion / Not Applicable (3), Agree (4), Strongly Agree (5)
3	Extremely Valuable - Irrelevant	Irrelevant (1), Not Valuable (2), No Opinion / Not Applicable (3), Valuable (4), Extremely Valuable (5)
4	Excellent - Poor	Poor (1), Fair (2), No Opinion / Not Applicable (3), Good (4), Excellent (5)
5	Scale 1-10	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10  The response values are equivalent to the responses.
6	Most Likely - Not Likely	Extremely Likely (10), Most Likely (20), Somewhat Likely (30), Unlikely (40), Not at all Likely (50)

## Distribution List Page

Access the Distribution List Page (Portal Administration, Survey, Distribution List).

The following example illustrates the Distribution List page. Access the Distribution List page (Portal Administration, Survey, Distribution List) as shown below.

## Distribution List

**Distribution List:** ENTITYOWNERS

**\*Description:**

Users		Personalize   Find   View All	First  1-6 of 6  Last
*User ID	Name		
<input type="text" value="PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER1"/>	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 1	+	-
<input type="text" value="PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER2"/>	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 2	+	-
<input type="text" value="PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER3"/>	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 3	+	-
<input type="text" value="PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER4"/>	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 4	+	-
<input type="text" value="PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER5"/>	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 5	+	-
<input type="text" value="VP1"/>	Vice President of Finance	+	-

**Last Update Date/Time:** 05/13/04 10:59:54AM      **Last Update User ID:** VP1

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Distribution List and Description</b>	Enter a name and description for the distribution list. These appear in the selection list for the <b>Distribution List</b> field on the Survey Setup - Recipients page.
<b>User ID</b>	Insert rows in the <b>Users</b> grid, and specify the ID of each user who belongs to the distribution list.

To specify the distribution lists for a survey, use the Survey Setup - Recipients page.

See [Survey Setup - Recipients Page](#).

## Response Type Page

The following example illustrates the Response Type page. Access the Response Type page (Portal Administration, Survey, Response Type) as shown below.

### Response Type

Response Type ID: 2

\*Description:

Responses		Personalize   Find   View All	First  1-5 of 5  Last
*Response Value	*Response		
1	Strongly Disagree	+	-
2	Disagree	+	-
3	No Opinion / Not Applicable	+	-
4	Agree	+	-
5	Strongly Agree	+	-

Last Update Date/Time: 03/12/04 11:20:59AM      Last Update User ID: VP1

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Response Type ID</b>	Enter an identifier for the response type.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description for the response type. The description appears in the selection list for the <b>Response Type</b> field for a question when you define a survey by using the Survey Setup page.

## Responses

To specify the valid responses for this response type, add rows in the **Response** grid, and complete the following fields:

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Response Value</b>	Enter the numeric value to use for this response. The system uses this value when determining if a particular response is acceptable or expected.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Response</b>	Enter the response. The system displays the response in the drop-down list box for the <b>Answer</b> field for a distributed survey for questions associated with this response type.

When you establish questions during survey setup, you can only select response types that have defined responses. Response types that have been saved but have no responses defined do not appear in the selection list for the **Response Type ID** field on the Survey Setup page.

---

## Creating and Distributing Surveys

This topic discusses how to create and distribute surveys.

Use the Survey Setup page (EO\_PE\_SV\_DEFN) to establish a survey definition and identify survey questions.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Survey > Maintain Surveys > Survey Setup**

Use the Survey Setup - Recipients page (EO\_PE\_SV\_RC) to specify survey recipients using defined distribution lists and individual user IDs.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Survey > Maintain Surveys > Recipients**

## Pages Used to Create and Distribute Surveys

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Survey Setup Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_DEFN	Establish a survey definition and identify survey questions.
<a href="#">Survey Setup - Recipients Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_RC	Specify survey recipients using defined distribution lists and individual user IDs.

## Understanding Survey Distribution

Once a survey is distributed, it becomes locked and no new questions can be added; however, you can still add new recipients and send them the survey, or copy the survey to create a new survey.

When surveys are distributed, the system sends recipients an email informing them that there is a survey that they need to complete, with a link to their survey. A blind carbon copy (BCC) option is available, to prevent the system from displaying the recipient names in the email that is generated. Recipients can click the link to access the survey and complete their responses to each question. Survey questions appear

in ascending order based on the sequence number that was specified for each question when the survey was defined. The survey can be saved and edited by the recipients as needed while it is being worked on. After it is complete, the recipient submits it. Once submitted, the survey can't be modified. During this procedure, the system updates the survey status accordingly, assigning one of the following values:

- *Not Started.*  
The initial value for a survey when it is distributed.
- *In Progress.*  
The assigned value once a recipient saves a distributed survey.
- *Completed.*  
The assigned value once a recipient completes and submits a distributed survey.

## Survey Setup Page

The following example illustrates the Survey Setup page. Access the Survey Setup page (Portal Administration, Survey, Maintain Surveys, Survey Setup) as shown below.

The screenshot shows the 'Survey Setup' page with the following details:

- Survey ID:** CE\_ETHICS
- Save as New Survey:** (empty field) Save As
- Description:** Control\_Env Integrity & Ethics
- Requested Complete Date:** 12/31/2004
- Send as BCC** (Ensures recipient email addresses are not displayed in notification.)
- Questions** (Find | View All | First 1 of 17 Last)
- Sequence:** 1
- Survey Question:** Does the company have a code of conduct, and does it appropriately communicate, reinforce and enforce the code?
- Response Type:** Yes - No
- Expected Response:** = Expected 2-Yes Response:
- Send
- Last Update Date/Time:** 05/13/04 4:38:11PM **Last Update User ID:** VP1
- Save Return to Search Previous in List Next in List Refresh Add

Survey Setup | Recipients

To set up a survey:

1. Specify the survey ID, description, and requested completion date.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Survey ID and Description</b>	Enter a survey identifier and a description of the survey.
<b>Requested Complete Date</b>	Enter the target completion date for the survey. This date does not affect any processing; it is provided only for your information. This field is unavailable for entry once the survey is sent.
<b>Send as BCC</b>	Select to display only the name of the email recipient in the survey notification emails. The names of the other individuals to whom the notification was sent will not appear.

2. Define the survey questions.

For each question, indicate the associated response type and the expected response. These fields are unavailable for entry once the survey is sent.

For each survey question, complete the following fields:

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Sequence</b>	Enter a numeric value to indicate the order in which the question will appear on the survey. The system displays questions in sequential ascending order using this number.
<b>Survey Question</b>	Enter the text of the survey question; the system enables up to 254 characters.
<b>Response Type</b>	Specify the valid response types for this question by selecting a response type description from the drop-down list box. Only response type IDs with defined responses appear in the list.
<b>Expected Response</b>	Indicate the acceptable or expected results for each question by selecting an operand and a valid response (based on the specified response type).

3. Indicate who will receive the survey.

You can use distribution lists and user IDs to define the survey recipients.

4. Save and distribute the survey.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Save as New Survey</b> and <b>Save As</b>	To create a new survey based on this survey, enter a name for the new survey, and then click <b>Save As</b> . A new survey definition page appears, where you can complete the survey definition.  You can also copy an existing survey to create a new survey using this button.
<b>Send</b>	Click to distribute the survey. You must define survey recipients by using the Survey Setup - Recipients page before you can send the survey. If you have already sent the survey, you can still add more recipients and click <b>Send</b> again; the system will distribute the survey to only the new recipients.

## Survey Setup - Recipients Page

The following example illustrates the Survey Setup - Recipients page. Access the Survey Setup - Recipients page (Portal Administration, Survey, Maintain Surveys, Recipients) as shown below.

Survey Setup

Recipients

**Survey ID:** CE\_ETHICS  
**Description:** Control\_Env Integrity & Ethics

**Send as BCC** (Ensures recipient email addresses are not displayed in notification.)

**Distribution Lists**    Personalize | Find | View All | |    First 1 of 1 Last

*Distribution List	Sent Date		
ENTITYOWNERS	05/13/2004	View List	+ -

**Users**    Personalize | Find | View All | |    First 1 of 1 Last

*User ID	Description	Sent Date	
<input type="text"/>			+ -

Send

**Last Update Date/Time:** 05/13/04 4:38:11PM      **Last Update User ID:** VP1

Save
 Return to Search
 Previous in List
 Next in List
 Refresh
 Add

[Survey Setup](#) | [Recipients](#)

You can specify survey recipients by individual user ID and by defined distribution lists.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Send as BCC</b>	Select to display only the name of the email recipient in the survey notification emails. The names of the other individuals to whom the notification was sent will not appear.
<b>Distribution List</b>	To specify survey recipients by distribution lists, insert rows in the this grid and select the distribution list for each inserted row.
<b>View List</b>	Click to access the Distribution List page, where you can view the user IDs that are included in the distribution list.
<b>User ID</b>	To specify survey recipients by user IDs, insert rows in this grid and select the user ID for each inserted row.
<b>Sent Date</b>	If the survey has been sent, this field displays the date on which the survey was sent to a particular user ID or distribution list.
<b>Send</b>	Click to distribute the survey. If you have already sent the survey, you can still add more recipients and click <b>Send</b> again; the system will distribute the survey to only the new recipients.

---

## Completing Surveys

This section discusses how to complete surveys.

Use the Survey page (EO\_PE\_SV\_FILLSVY) to complete distributed surveys.

Navigation:

- Click the link from the email notification for the survey.
- **Take a Survey**

## Page Used to Complete Surveys

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Survey Page</u>	EO_PE_SV_FILLSVY	Complete distributed surveys.



## Pages Used to Review Survey Results

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Survey Summary Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_SUMMARY	Review the survey completion status and the percentage of responses for each survey question.
<a href="#">Survey Summary - Recipients Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_SUMMARYRCP	Review the survey completion status, and the response status for each recipient.
<a href="#">Response Detail Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_RESDDL	View each recipient's response to a survey question.
<a href="#">User Response Page</a>	EO_PE_SV_FILLSVY	View a single user ID's responses to all survey questions.
Contact Information Page	EO_PE_SV_CONTACT	Send an email to the user. Click the User link on the User Response page.  See <a href="#">User Response Page</a>

## Understanding Survey Results

The Survey Summary component (EO\_PE\_SV\_SUMMARY) displays survey results. It enables you to:

- View the completion status of a survey.
- View the response percentages for each question.
- View the list of recipients who chose a particular response.
- View individual responses.

## Survey Summary Page

Access the Survey Summary page (Portal Administration, Survey, Survey Summary, Survey Summary) as shown below.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Survey – Survey Summary page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Survey Summary
Recipients

**Survey ID:** CE\_ETHICS

**Description:** Control\_Env Integrity & Ethics

**Requested Complete Date:** 12/31/2004

**Survey Status**

<b>Completed:</b> 14%	<b>In Progress:</b> 0%	<b>Not Started:</b> 86%
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------

**Completed Survey Results** Find | View All First ◀ 1 of 17 ▶ Last

**Question:** Does the company have a code of conduct, and does it appropriately communicate, reinforce and enforce the code?

Response Results		
Response	% Responded	Expected
Room for Improvement	0%	No
Yes	100%	Yes
No	0%	No

🔍 Return to Search
⬆️ Previous in List
⬇️ Next in List

[Survey Summary](#) | [Recipients](#)

### Survey Status

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Completed</b>	Displays the percentage of surveys that have been submitted.
<b>In Progress</b>	Displays the percentage of surveys that have been accessed and saved but have not yet been submitted.
<b>Not Started</b>	Displays the percentage of surveys that have not been accessed and saved.

### Completed Survey Results

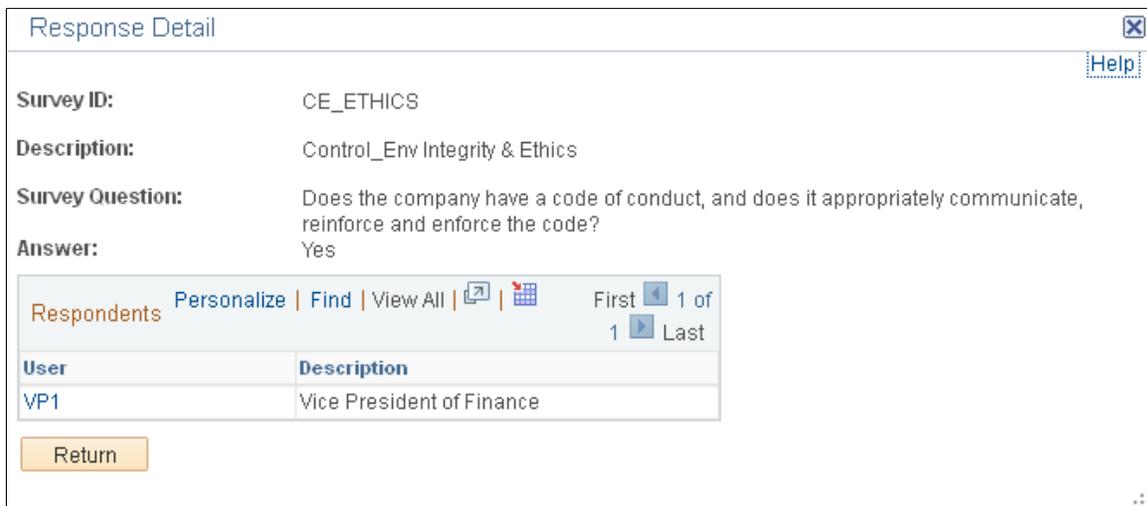
For each survey question, the system displays the results, distributed by response.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Response</b>	Displays the response description.  Click the response description to access the Response Detail page, where you can view the list of all individuals (user IDs), if any, who chose this response.
<b>% Responded</b>	Displays the percentage of recipients that responded with this answer.
<b>Expected</b>	If this response meets the expected results criteria, this field displays <i>Yes</i> , otherwise it displays <i>No</i> . This is based on the expected results defined for this survey.  See <a href="#">Survey Setup Page</a> .

## Response Detail Page

Access the Response Detail page (click the link for the response on the Survey Summary page) as shown below.

The following example illustrates the Response Detail page.



This page lists all users who responded to the survey question with a particular answer.

Click a user ID to access the User Response page, where you can review the user's response to all survey questions.

## Survey Summary - Recipients Page

Access the Survey Summary - Recipients page (Portal Administration, Survey, Survey Summary, Recipients) as shown below.

The following example illustrates the Survey Summary - Recipients page.

Survey Summary
Recipients

**Survey ID:** CE\_ETHICS

**Description:** Control\_Env Integrity & Ethics

**Requested Complete Date:** 12/31/2004

**Survey Status**

**Completed:** 14%      **In Progress:** 0%      **Not Started:** 86%

Status	Personalize	Find	View All	First	1-7 of 7	Last
<b>User ID</b>	<b>Description</b>			<b>Status</b>		
AL	AI Approver			Not Started		
PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER1	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 1			Not Started		
PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER2	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 2			Not Started		
PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER3	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 3			Not Started		
PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER4	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 4			Not Started		
PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER5	PAPQ_ENTITYOWNER 5			Not Started		
VP1	Vice President of Finance			Completed		

Return to Search
Previous in List
Next in List

[Survey Summary](#) | [Recipients](#)

## Survey Status

This group box details the current status of the survey.

See [Survey Summary Page](#).

## Status

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>User ID</b>	<p>Displays the recipient's user ID.</p> <p>Click to access the User Response page, where you can view the user's responses to every survey question.</p>
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the survey completion state for the user. Values are: <i>Not Started</i>, <i>In Progress</i>, and <i>Completed</i>.</p>

## User Response Page

The following example illustrates the User Response page. Access the User Response page (click the link for the user ID on the Recipients page) as shown below.

### User Response

Survey ID: CE\_HR\_POL\_PROCEDUR      Status: Completed

Description: Control\_Env HR Policy & Proc      Requested Complete Date: 12/31/2004

User: Vice President of Finance

Survey	Question	Answer
1	Is compensation to financial executives appropriately tied to stock options and profitability?	No
2	Are the organization's communications, performance expectations, incentive compensation programs and other behavior-influencing techniques aligned with the objective of fair public reporting?	No
3	Are policies and procedures for hiring, training, promoting and compensating employees in place?	Room for Improvement
4	Is the company's policy for extending personal loans to directors, executive officers or management appropriate?	Yes
5	Has a formal policy been established and communicated prohibiting directors and officers from purchasing or selling any equity security of an issuer during "black-out periods" applicable to the issuer's pension plans, if the shares were acquired in conne	No
6	Do managers and employees agree with the measures used to monitor their performance?	No
7	Are employees new to your function's activities made aware of their responsibilities and management's expectations?	Room for Improvement
8	Do supervisory personnel meet periodically with employees in your function to review job performance and discuss opportunities for improvement?	No
9	Do personnel policies address adherence to appropriate ethical and moral standards?	No
10	Are employee background checks adequate, particularly with regard to prior actions or activities considered to be unacceptable by the entity?	No

Last Update Date/Time: 05/13/04 4:46:58PM      Last Update User ID: VP1

OK
Cancel
Apply

This page lists the user's current responses to each question. Click the user ID description to access the Contact Information page for this individual, and send the individual an email.



# Using External Email, Calendar Data, and Instant Messaging

---

## Understanding the Email Pagelet and Calendar Events Pagelet

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub offers homepage pagelets that enable users to access email and calendar information without leaving the portal. The portal administrator sets up a default mail system and can also (optionally) enable external Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) mail systems. Users then configure their own homepage Email pagelet and Calendar Events pagelet with their IDs and passwords. If multiple mail systems are enabled, users can include mail from multiple systems on their Email pagelet.

Because the Email pagelet and Calendar Events pagelet share the same integration technology, users need to install and set up these pagelets only once. For the homepage, however, users must separately select each pagelet that is to be included.

### Email Integration

The Email pagelet displays a list of the latest email messages. If the email system is web-enabled, users can navigate to that email system from a link on the pagelet. Integrations are delivered for these servers:

- Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP).
- Lotus Domino.
- Microsoft Exchange 2003 and 2007.
- Post Office Protocol (POP).

In the Email pagelet, you can have one primary external email system: an IMAP, Lotus Domino, Microsoft Exchange, or POP server. In addition, POP-enabled mail can also be used as a secondary email system.

### Calendar Integration

The Calendar Events pagelet displays appointments for the current day. Integrations are delivered for:

- Lotus Domino.
- Microsoft Exchange 2003 and 2007.

### Instant Messaging

Users that are utilizing instant messaging functionality will need to have an instant messaging client installed on the machine from which they're accessing the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub product.

## Working With the Email Pagelet

This topic discusses personalizing and using your Email pagelet and adding an additional email account.

### Pages Used to Work With the Email Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Personalize Email Options Page	EO_PE_EML_PREF	Specify the employee user email ID and password and the number of most recent email messages that should appear on the Email pagelet.  See <a href="#">Personalizing Email Options Page</a> .
Update a Personal Email Account Page	EO_PE_EML_OTHR	Edit an existing personal email account supplying data to your Email pagelet. The fields on this page are the same as those on the Add a Personal Email Account page.  See <a href="#">Personalizing Email Options Page</a> .
<a href="#">Add a Personal Email Account Page</a>	EO_PE_EML_OTHR	Add a new personal external email account. Add any number of POP3 mail accounts

“Integrating With Lotus Notes Email and Calendar” (Portal and Site Administration)

### Personalizing Email Options Page

Use the Personalize Email Options page (EO\_PE\_EML\_PREF) to specify the employee user email ID and password and the number of most recent email messages that should appear on the Email pagelet.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize** icon on the Email pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalizing Your Email Pagelet page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Personalize Email Options

Select **Do Not Display These Messages** if you do not want your primary email account to show in the Portal.

**Primary Email Account**

Account Type: POP (No Calendar)

\*Email UserID:

\*Password:

Enter your web mail password.

\*Number of Emails to Display:   Do Not Display These Messages

Additional Email Accounts				
Email Account	UserID			
portal1	POP Email	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

[Return to Home](#)

\*Required Field

## Primary Email Account

Use the fields in the **Primary Email Account** group box to enter information regarding your email account supplied by your organization's designated primary email system.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Email UserID</b>	Enter the user ID that corresponds to the mail type.  <b>Note:</b> For Lotus Notes user ID, the domain needs to be specified after the user name (for example, Bob Jones/CORP).
<b>Mail Box</b>	Displays if you are using Microsoft Exchange 2003 or 2007. Enter your mailbox name.
<b>Number of Emails to Display</b>	Enter the number of messages to display on the pagelet.
<b>Do Not Display These Messages</b>	Select to have no messages appear on the pagelet. Use this feature to temporarily hide an email account.

## Additional Email Accounts

Use the **Additional Email Accounts** group box to add external POP3 mail accounts to your Email pagelet.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Email Account</b>	This field displays after you have set up at least one email profile on the Add a Personal Email Account page. Click the account name link to access the Update a Personal Email Account page.
<b>UserID</b>	The user ID whose mail messages will appear in the pagelet.
<b>Edit</b>	Click to access the Update a Personal Email Account page, where you can change the email account setup information.
<b>Delete</b>	Click to permanently remove the email account from the pagelet. You will be prompted to confirm the deletion.
<b>Add an Email Account</b>	Click to access the Add a Personal Email Account page, where you can add new email accounts. The portal administrator predefines the account choices.

---

**Note:** All password and ID information is stored using common functions for password data store.

---

## Add a Personal Email Account Page

Use the Add a Personal Email Account page (EO\_PE\_EML\_OTHR) to add a new personal external email account.

Add any number of POP3 mail accounts.

Navigation:

Click the **Add an Email Account** button on the Personalize Email Options page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add a Personal Email Account Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Personalize Email Options**

---

### Add a Personal Email Account

Enter your specific Email account information below.  
Use the Back button in your browser if you do not want to save this entry.

\*Email Profile Name:

\*Mail Account Server:

\*URL for Mail Inbox:

Select the URL that corresponds to the Mail Account Server you chose above.

\*Mail Account UserID:

\*Mail Account Password:

\*Number of Emails to Display:

\*Required Field

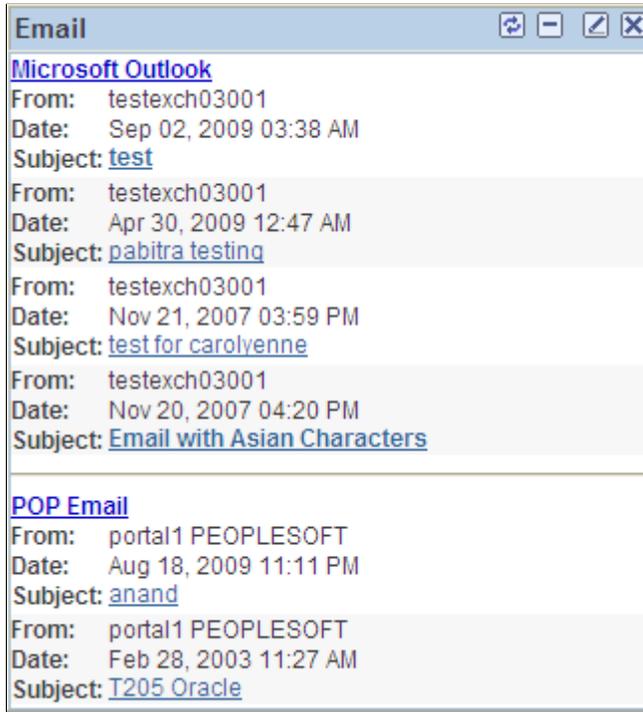
<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Email Profile Name</b>	Enter a unique email profile name. This is the mail identifier that appears in the pagelet.
<b>Mail Account Server</b>	Select the appropriate server. The portal administrator adds POP3 email servers to this list on the URL Maintenance page.
<b>URL for Mail Inbox</b>	Select the appropriate mail URL. The portal administrator adds URLs to this list on the URL Maintenance page.  <b>Note:</b> Ensure that the URL selection corresponds to the mail account server.
<b>Mail Account UserID</b>	Enter the email user ID.
<b>Mail Account Password</b>	Enter the email password.
<b>Number of Emails to Display</b>	Specify the number of emails the system should display on the Email pagelet for this mail profile.

**Note:** The email account must enable POP access and forwarding for it to display on the Email pagelet. Check your profile with the POP mail vendor.

## Email Pagelet

Access the Email pagelet on the portal homepage.

The following example illustrates the Email pagelet.



The Email pagelet displays a list of your latest email messages.

In the preceding example, the Email pagelet uses Microsoft Outlook as the primary email service and a POP server as a secondary service.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<Server Name>	Click the link for a server to access the server's URL in a separate browser window.
Subject	Click the link for a subject to open that message in a separate browser window.

---

## Working With the Calendar Events Pagelet

This topic discusses personalizing and using the Calendar Events pagelet.

Use the Personalize Calendar Options page (EO\_PE\_CAL\_PREF) to enter data that allows the Calendar Events pagelet to display your calendar data.

Navigation:

Click the **Customize** icon on the Calendar Events pagelet.

## Page Used to Personalize the Calendar Events Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Personalize Calendar Options Page</u>	EO_PE_CAL_PREF	Enter data that allows the Calendar Events pagelet to display your calendar data.

“Integrating With Lotus Notes Email and Calendar” (Portal and Site Administration)

## Personalize Calendar Options Page

Access the Personalize Calendar Options page (click the **Customize** button on the Calendar Events pagelet).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalizing Your Calendar Events pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Personalize Calendar Options

Enter your UserID and Password for Calendar integration and press the save button.

**Calendar Administration**

Email Type: Primary

\*UserID:

\*Password:

(UserID and Password correspond with Email UserID and Password)

Alias:

[Return to Home](#)

\*Required Field

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>UserID</b>	Enter the user ID that corresponds to the account type.
<b>Password</b>	Enter your password.  <b>Note:</b> For Lotus Notes users, use the internet password. This password is stored in the Person document in the Lotus Name and Address Book on the Domino server.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Mail Box</b>	Displays if you are using Microsoft Exchange 2003 or 2007. Enter your mailbox name.
<b>Alias</b>	This field displays when the <b>Email Type</b> field value is set to <i>Microsoft Outlook</i> . Enter the same alias value that was defined in the active directory setup for the user. This value is used to define the Outlook Web Access/Exchange Server URL. If this field is left blank, then the mailbox name is used to generate the URL.

## Calendar Events Pagelet

Access the Calendar Events Pagelet on the portal homepage.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Calendar Events pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The Calendar Events pagelet displays appointments for the current day.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Server Name>	Click the link for a server to access the server's URL in a separate browser window.
Subject	Click the link for a subject to open that event in a separate browser window.

---

## Entering Your Instant Messaging Information

This section discusses how to enter your instant messaging information.

Use the My Instant Messaging Information page (EPPRC\_IM\_USER) to add, edit, or delete your instant messaging information, such as your available screen names and domains.

Navigation:

Select the **My Instant Messaging** link that displays as a top-level link in the menu.

## Page Used to Enter Your Instant Messaging Information

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>My Instant Messaging Information Page</u>	EPPRC_IM_USER	Add, edit, or delete your instant messaging information, such as your available screen names and domains.

## My Instant Messaging Information Page

Access the My Instant Messaging Information page (My Instant Messaging).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Instant Messaging Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### My Instant Messaging Information

Add your Instant Messaging information. Select the Instant Messaging Domain for the provider you wish to use and enter your corresponding Screen Name.

Personalize | Find | View All | | 
First 1-2 of 2 Last

	Domain	Screen Name		
1	XMPP	Cyrnni		
2	GTALK	bbrekenridge		

Save

Notify

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Domain</b>	Select the domain for which you want to define instant messaging information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>GTALK</i> — Google Talk.</li> <li><i>SAMETIME</i> — IBM Lotus Sametime.</li> <li><i>XMPP</i> — Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol.</li> <li><i>YAHOO</i> — Yahoo! Messenger.</li> </ul>
<b>Screen Name</b>	Enter your screen name for the selected domain.



# Submitting and Editing Menu Item Requests

---

## Understanding Menu Item Requests

Menu items are pages, websites, or files accessible from the navigation menu. PeopleSoft Interaction Hub's Menu Item Requests feature enables portal users to contribute information to their organization's intranet by submitting a menu item request for a file attachment, managed content, a website Uniform Resource Locator (URL), or a PeopleSoft URL.

The Menu Item Requests feature contains three levels of security, which allow users to submit menu item requests, managers to approve or reject the requests, and the portal administrator to register approved requests. Security for this feature is based on the following three permission lists, which are delivered with your software:

- PAPP4100.  
Submit menu item requests.
- PAPP4020.  
Approve and manage menu item requests.
- PAPP4025  
Register menu item requests.

Oracle also delivers user roles that are configured to perform PeopleSoft Interaction Hub functions. The following three roles have been configured to include menu item functions:

<b>Role</b>	<b>Role Description</b>
PAPP_AUTHOR	Content Author
PAPP_NAVIGATION_MANAGER	Navigation Manager
PAPP_NAVIGATION_ADMIN	Navigation Administrator

The Menu Item Requests feature can be set up to send email notifications of status changes to menu item requests. Manager notifications are sent for newly submitted requests pending review and approval. Administrator notifications are sent for approved requests pending portal registration.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Security Administration*

“Defining Site Security” (Portal and Site Administration)

“Delivered PeopleTools Roles” (Portal and Site Administration)

## Searching for Menu Item Requests

This topic discusses searching for menu item requests.

### Pages Used to Search for Menu Item Requests

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Submit Menu Items Page	EPPMI_SUBMIT_LST	Search for menu item requests to review, delete, or edit.  See <a href="#">Submitting Menu Items</a> .
Delete Confirmation Page	EO_PE_DEL_CONFIRM	Confirm deletion of a requested menu item.  See <a href="#">Submitting Menu Items</a> .
Edit Menu Item Request Page	EPPMI_ITM_EDIT	Add a new menu item request, or edit an existing request in <i>Draft</i> , <i>Submitted</i> , or <i>Rework</i> status or approve&register or approve the menu item request.  See <a href="#">Submitting Menu Items</a> .
View Menu Item Request Page	EPPMI_ITM_VIEW	View an existing menu item request.  See <a href="#">Submitting Menu Items</a> .

### Submitting Menu Items

Use the Submit Menu Items page to search for menu item requests to review, delete, or edit

Navigation:

**My Content** > **Submit Menu Items**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Submit Menu Items page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Submit Menu Items

Menu Items are pages, web sites, or files accessible from the navigation menu. Click 'Add Menu Item Request' to request a new Menu Item. Use the search criteria to filter your requested Menu Items, then click 'Search'. Requested Menu Items must be approved by the Content Manager before they are entered into the navigation by the Portal Administrator.

Add Menu Item Request

---

\*Status: All \*Type: All Content Types Search

Menu Item Requests				Find	First  1-5 of 5  Last
Menu Item Request	Status	Type	Creation Date		
assistant	Approved	Web Site URL	02/13/2013		
Vice president	Approved	Web Site URL	02/27/2013		
Vice President of Oracle	Registered	Web Site URL	02/12/2013		
Vice President of Oracle	Registered	Web Site URL	02/13/2013		
Vice President of Oracle	Approved	Web Site URL	02/12/2013		

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Add Menu Item Request</b>	Click to access the Edit Menu Item Request page, where you can add a new menu item request.
<b>Search</b>	Click to execute a menu item request search using criteria you have specified in the <b>Status</b> and <b>Content Type</b> fields. The Submit Menu Item page lists menu item requests that meet your search criteria.
<b>Menu Item Request</b>	<p>Click for a menu item request in <i>Draft</i>, <i>Submitted</i>, or <i>Rework</i> status to access the Edit Menu Item Request page, where you can edit all fields of the menu item request.</p> <p>Click for a menu item request in <i>Rejected</i>, <i>Approved</i>, or <i>Registered</i> status to access the View Menu Item Request page, where you can view all fields of the menu item request.</p>
<b>Delete</b>	<p>Click to delete the associated menu item request. You will be prompted to confirm your deletion.</p> <p>The <b>Delete</b> button displays only for menu item requests with a status of <i>Draft</i>, <i>Rejected</i>, <i>Rework</i>, or <i>Submitted</i>.</p>

## Submitting or Editing Menu Item Requests

This topic discusses submitting and editing menu item requests.

## Pages Used to Submit or Edit Menu Item Requests

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Edit Menu Item Request Page</u>	EPPMI_ITM_EDIT	Submit or edit menu item requests

### Edit Menu Item Request Page

Use the Edit Menu Item Request page (EPPMI\_ITM\_EDIT) to submit or edit menu item requests.

Navigation:

1. **My Content > Submit Menu Items.**
2. Click the Add Menu Item Request button.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Edit Menu Item Request page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

[Submit Menu Items](#)

## Edit Menu Item Request

Enter your email address for notification of status changes. Enter any special instructions or additional information in the Comments box. The Long Description value is used as the hover text for the menu navigation link.

**Creation Date:** 02/12/2013      **Created By:** PS

---

**Menu Item Request**

**Request Status:**

**\*Email Address:**

**Comments:**

---

**Menu Item Identifier**

**\*Menu Item Label:**

**\*Menu Item ID:**

**Long Description:**

**Publish Date:**  

**Expiration Date:**  

---

**Menu Item Content**

**Menu Item Author:**

**\*Menu Item Type:**  

**\*URL:**

(Example: http://www.peoplesoft.com)

---

[▶ Search Key Words](#)

Save as Draft
Submit Menu Item

[Return to Menu Item List](#)

### Menu Item Request

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Request Status</b>	Displays the current status of this request. If this is a new request, the field is clear.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Email Address</b>	If available, the email address will default from the user profile, but can be overridden. Status change notifications will be sent to this address.
<b>Comments</b>	Enter special instructions or additional information.

## Menu Item Identifier

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Menu Item Label</b>	Enter the link text that will appear for the menu item in the portal menu.
<b>Menu Item ID</b>	Defaults from the menu item label, but can be changed. Special characters are removed, spaces are replaced with underscores, the defined prefix is added, and text is changed to uppercase. For example, <i>My Submitted Item</i> is stored as <i>ADMN_MY_SUBMITTED_ITEM</i> , where <i>ADMN</i> is the prefix as defined on the Installation Options page.  See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).
<b>Long Description</b>	Enter text that you want to appear as hover text for the menu item link.
<b>Publish Date</b>	Select the date on which you want to publish the menu item. Defaults to today's date.
<b>Expiration Date</b>	Select the date on which you want to discontinue the menu item. Leave this field clear if there is no expiration date for the menu item.

## Menu Item Content

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Menu Item Author</b>	This value initially defaults from information available in the user profile, but can be edited.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Menu Item Type</b>	<p>Select the content type for the menu item. Available values include:</p> <p><i>File Attachment.</i></p> <p><i>Managed Content.</i></p> <p><i>PeopleSoft URL.</i></p> <p><i>Web Site URL.</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Remaining fields discussed in this section are based on the content type selected.</p> <hr/>
<b>Add Attachment</b>	<p>Click to access a page where you can browse for the file for which you want to submit a menu item request.</p> <p>This button displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>File Attachment</i>.</p>
<b>File Name</b>	<p>The name of the selected file attachment displays as a link to the contents of the file.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>File Attachment</i>.</p>
<b>Delete Attachment</b>	<p>Click to delete the file attachment from the menu item request.</p> <p>This field displays when a file attachment has been added to a menu item request.</p>
<b>Date Added</b>	<p>Displays the date and time at which the file attachment was added to the menu item request.</p> <p>This field displays when a file attachment has been added to a menu item request.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Select Content</b>	<p>Click to access the Select Managed Content page, where you can access a list of content that is available for selection.</p> <p>Only approved content that is in a publishable category and for which you have viewer privileges is listed. Click the <b>Content Title</b> link to select the content and return to the Edit Menu Item Request page.</p> <p>See “Importing Managed Content into Other Features” (Content Management System).</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>Managed Content</i>.</p>
<b>Content Title</b>	<p>The name of the selected content displays as a link to the content.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>Managed Content</i>.</p>
<b>Re-Select Content</b>	<p>Click to access the Select Managed Content page, where you can select different managed content for your menu item request.</p> <p>This field displays when managed content has been added to a menu item request.</p>
<b>Content Type</b>	<p>Displays the content type. <i>File Attachment</i>, <i>Text</i>, or <i>HTML</i>, for example.</p> <p>This field displays when managed content has been added to a menu item request.</p>
<b>Content ID</b>	<p>Displays the identifier of the content.</p> <p>This field displays when managed content has been added to a menu item request.</p>
<b>Market</b>	<p>Select the market for the PeopleSoft URL.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>PeopleSoft URL</i>.</p>
<b>Menu Name</b>	<p>Enter a valid menu name for the PeopleSoft URL.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>PeopleSoft URL</i>.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Component Name</b>	<p>Enter a valid component name for the PeopleSoft URL.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>PeopleSoft URL</i>.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p>Enter any existing parameters for the PeopleSoft URL. For example: <i>?P1=value1&amp;P2=value2&amp;P3=value3</i>.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>PeopleSoft URL</i>.</p>
<b>URL</b>	<p>Enter the website URL for your menu item request. For example: <i>http://www.peoplesoft.com</i>.</p> <p>This field displays when the <b>Content Type</b> field is set to <i>Web Site URL</i>.</p>

## Search Key Words

Use the **Search Key Words** group box to enter up to three key words. Entering a keyword creates an attribute on a registered menu item with a **KEYWORD** parameter that contains the keyword value you enter.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Save as Draft</b>	<p>Click to save your request in draft mode. Use this option when you want to save the menu item request, but are not ready to submit it for review and approval.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> No email notifications are triggered for requests with a status of <i>Draft</i>.</p> <hr/>
<b>Submit Menu Item</b>	<p>Click to submit your menu item request for review and approval.</p> <p>This action triggers an email notification to the submitter with a link to the Submit Menu Item page. The submitted status is defaulted from the email.</p> <p>This action also triggers an email notification to the designated navigation manager with a link to the Manage Menu Item Requests page. The email URL sets the filter to display only submitted items.</p>

If you also have permissions to approve menu item requests or if you have permissions to approve and register these requests, an additional button will be displayed after you submit the menu item request to facilitate administration of your request. Depending on your permissions, one of the following or no additional button will be displayed:

- **Approve** – If you have permissions to approve menu item requests, click the Approve button to approve your request. See “Manage Menu Item Requests Page” (Portal and Site Administration) for additional information on managing menu item requests.
- **Approve & Register**– If you have permissions to both approve and register menu item requests, click the Approve & Register button to approve the menu item and begin the process to register the menu item. See “Define Menu Item Registry Page” (Portal and Site Administration) to continue the process to register the menu item.

### **Related Links**

“Setting Up Menu Item Request Email Notifications” (Portal and Site Administration)

“Approving and Registering the Menu Item Requests” (Portal and Site Administration)

## Chapter 16

# Submitting Searches in the Portal

---

## Understanding Searching in the Portal

You perform searches of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content by specifying a search string and a search group in the Global Search bar in the portal header. Once you have viewed results, you can refine your original search or specify entirely different search criteria and search group.

In addition to searches from the Global Search bar in the portal header, you can perform searches directly from within specific features using the Search link.

---

**Important!** PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content is not dynamically indexed. The search results are only as current as the last time the search indexing process (or processes) ran. It is the responsibility of the portal administrator to ensure that search indexing is performed on a regular schedule.

---

See “Building Search Indexes” (Portal and Site Administration)

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Search Technology*, “Administering PeopleSoft Search Framework,” Working with Search Indexes.

## Global Search

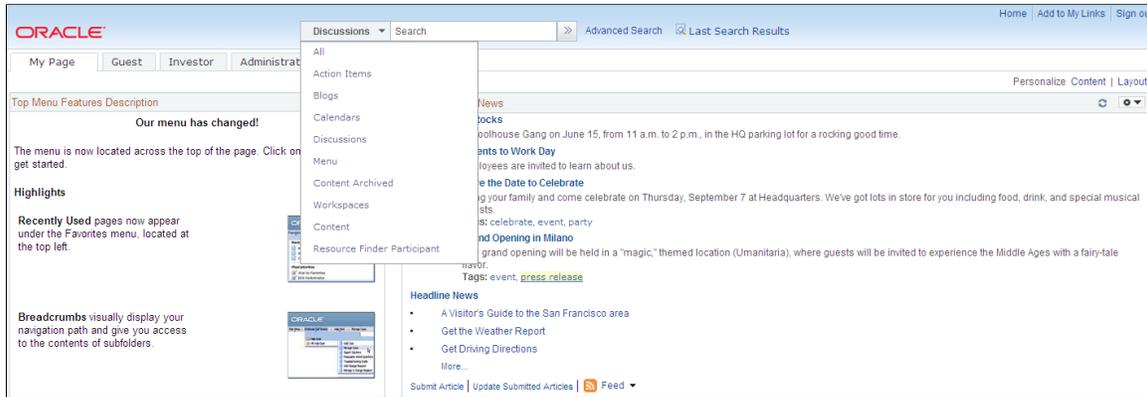
In PeopleTools 8.52, the *PeopleSoft Search Framework* was introduced. This search framework consists of PeopleSoft components (pages and records provided by PeopleTools), which provide a centralized interface for configuring PeopleSoft integration with a back-end search engine, creating search artifacts like search definitions, search categories, and building and maintaining search indexes. Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) is the back-end search engine on which the PeopleSoft Search Framework relies.

Along with the search framework, PeopleTools 8.52 also introduced Global Search, which provides a way for a user to search across all or a specific group of search indexes. Global Search is available in the portal header throughout the user's session irrespective of the content the user is accessing in the target frame. It allows the user to search and drill down to a specific row and transaction from the search results without navigating to the classic component search page. In a PeopleSoft Interaction Hub environment, Global Search can be configured to search across indexes from multiple content provider systems.

The remainder of this topic provides information on submitting searches using Global Search.

In the following example, Global Search has been configured for a PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system. In this example, the Discussions search group is selected in the Global Search:

This example illustrates Global Search in the portal header.

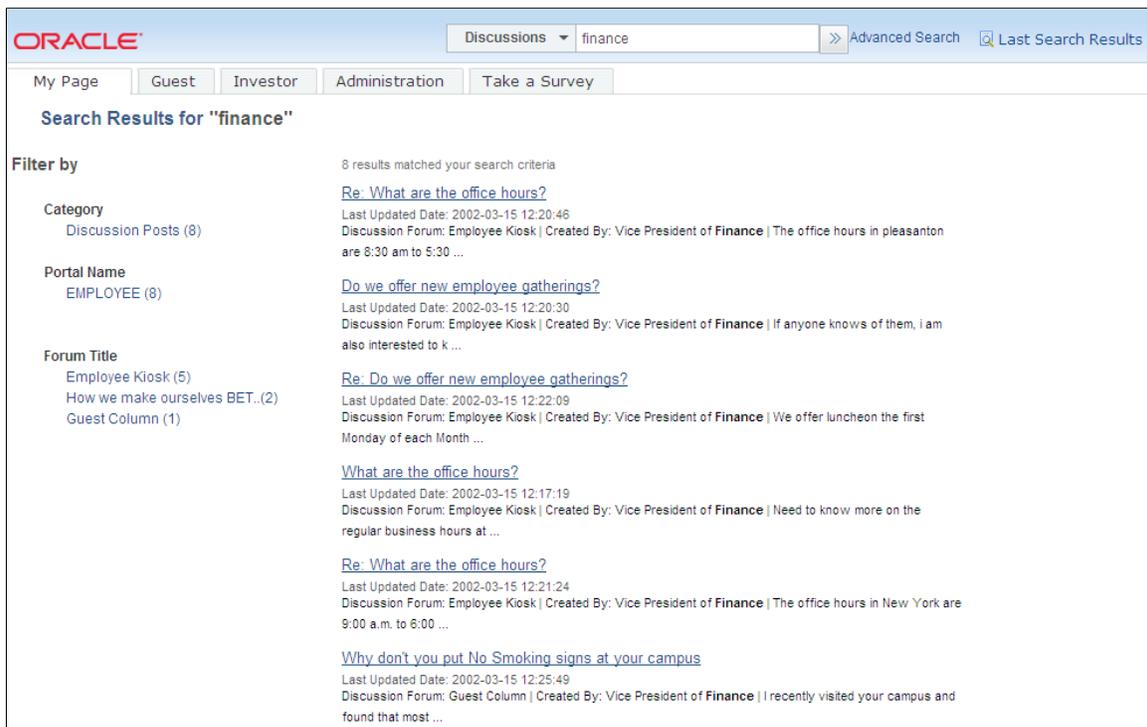


Use Global Search to perform a search on all content in the portal for the selected search group.

In the portal header, select the search group, enter the search string in the Search field, and press Enter.

**Note:** Do not use blank or \* (asterisk); these are not valid search criteria.

This example illustrates the Global Search results page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Global Search results page to review the search results and to drill down to any specific transaction or to filter the search results using the facets feature.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Filter by	<p>This is the facet pane, which is the area to the left of the search results. Using the facets defined for the current search definition, you can filter the search results and drill down closer to the desired information.</p> <p>If searching the All category, you initially see the various search categories represented in the search results.</p> <p>By drilling into the category, you view the facets associated with attributes in the search index.</p>
Title	The title, which is the clickable link, enables the user to identify the search result and navigate to the associated component.
Summary	Displays a general overview of the target data.

See “Understanding Search in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub” (Portal and Site Administration).

## Searching Within Specific Features

In addition, many features in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub provide a Search link that allows you to search for content within the scope of that feature. You can search within each of the following:

- Action item lists

[Search Action Items Page](#)

- Blogs

See [Performing Searches Within Blogs](#).

- Calendars

See [Search Community Calendars Page](#).

- Content management folders

See “Searching for Folders and Content” (Content Management System).

- Discussion forums

See [Performing Searches Within Discussion Forums](#).

- Tags

See [Search Tags Page](#).

- Workspaces

“Searching Within Workspaces” (Collaborative Workspaces).

---

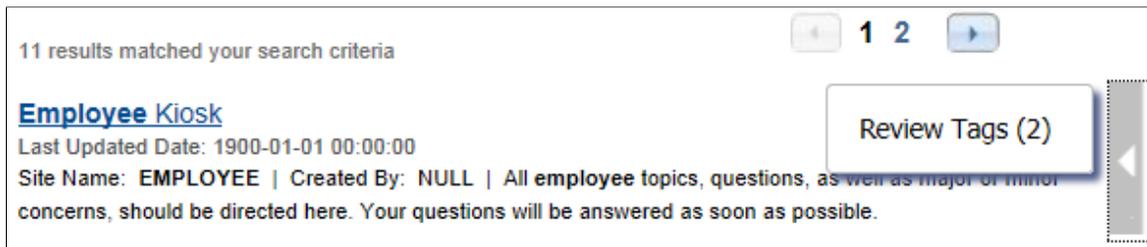
## Reviewing Tags From Search Results Page

Tagging helps to categorize content so that if required you can filter or search specific content using the tags.

See [Understanding Tagging in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub](#)

The Global Search result page displays the results with **Get Related Actions** panel adjacent to each result. Click the indicator to display the panel with the **Review Tags** related action. The number of new tags is displayed in parenthesis.

The example displays **Review Tags** related action in the **Get Related Actions** panel for a search result.



Click on the **Review Tag (number of new tags)** related action link to open the View Tags modal window. Click on **Edit** button on the View Tags window to update tags or click on tag links to search for items with same tag name.

### Related Links

[Performing Searches for Tags](#)

[Creating and Managing Tags](#)

# Working With Context Manager in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub

---

## Understanding Context Manager

---

**Important!** As of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub 9.1 Revision 2 and PeopleTools 8.53, the Context Manager feature and associated pagelets have been deprecated. The PeopleSoft Related Content Framework provides a broader and more flexible framework for contextually related content.

---

To the users, Context Manager appears as a frame on the right side of the page displaying pagelets that are loaded with appropriate information based on the target page or transaction. Therefore, Context Manager can be considered to be the framework within which features—such as, related information, related contacts, related resources, related discussions, related workspaces, related links, and content ratings—operate.

---

**Note:** Defined security rules are maintained such that items to which a user does not have access will not appear.

---

Context Manager is just one method that PeopleSoft Interaction Hub delivers for providing contextually relevant information to your users. PeopleSoft Interaction Hub also provides a general purpose solution that can be deployed to any of your PeopleSoft application pages. PeopleSoft Interaction Hub related content services provide PeopleSoft Interaction Hub features on PeopleSoft application pages.

See [Delivered Related Content Services](#)

The following example shows the Context Manager frame on the right side of the sample Context Manager Item Tester page with portions of four pagelets that have been assigned to the page. Two pagelets—Related Resources and Related Information—display items that have been identified by the topic experts to be related to the page:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Example Context Manager Item Tester page.

The screenshot displays the 'Context Manager Item Tester' page. At the top right, there are links for 'New Window', 'Help', 'Personalize Page', and a 'Collapse' button. The main title is 'Context Manager Item Tester'. Below the title is a descriptive paragraph: 'Test Context Manager by adding related content to different items on this page. Scroll to the top of the navigation frame to view the template pagelets assigned to this menu item. The 'Related Contacts' template pagelet is set to display different contacts according to the User ID value. The 'Related Information' template pagelet is set to display different information according to the Category value.'

The form fields include:

- User ID:** PS
- Title:** PS Test Item 2
- Due Date:** [Empty field]
- Category:** Personal
- Priority:** Low
- Text:** [Large empty text area]

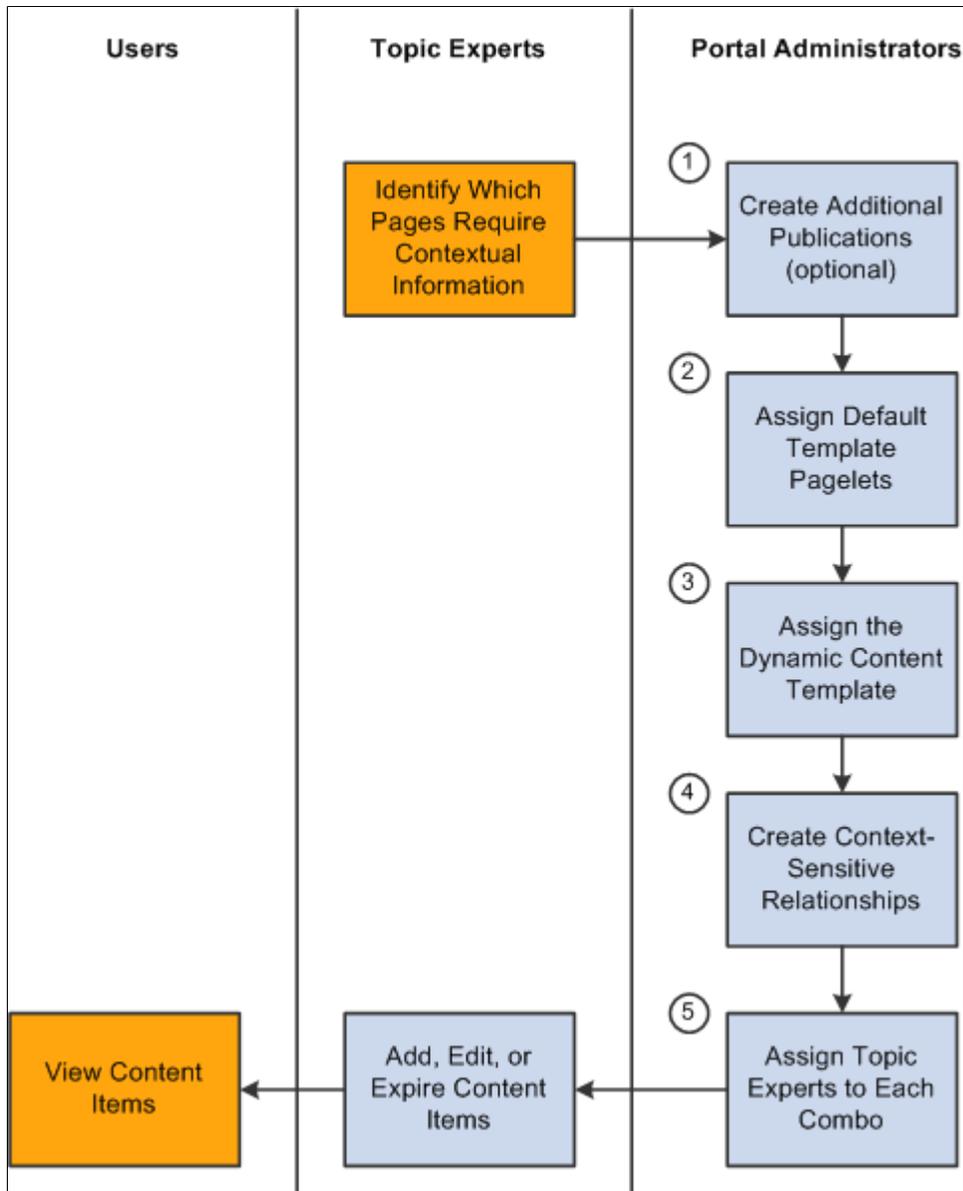
At the bottom of the form, there are several buttons: Save, Return to Search, Previous in List, Next in List, Add, and Update/Display.

The right-hand sidebar contains several sections:

- Administer Pagelets**
- Related Resources**: Cynthia Bradley, Donna Kingsley, Mauro Azevedo, Show All..., Add
- Related Contacts**: PS Comments, PS Contact, Show All..., Add
- Related Information**: Configuration Tips, Documentation Tips, Personal, Portal Solutions Info, Show All..., Add
- Related Discussion**
- Content Ratings**
- Menu 2.0**

## Understanding Context Manager Setup

The following image is an example of Setting up Context Manager. Setting up Context Manager so that content can be delivered to users requires the collaboration of portal administrators and designated topic experts as shown in the following diagram:



The diagram shows that after the topic experts have identified which pages or transactions require contextual information, the portal administrator must complete five tasks:

1. Create additional template pagelet publications (optional).
2. Assign default template pagelets for the dynamic content template.
3. Assign the dynamic content template to menu items.
4. Create context-sensitive relationships between template pagelets and menu items .

5. Assign topic experts to each combination of menu item and template pagelet publication.

After the portal administrator has completed these tasks, the topic experts can add, edit, expire, or delete content items for each combination of menu item and template pagelet publication.

The sections in this topic provide the details for each of these set up tasks.

---

## Creating Additional Template Pagelet Publications

This topic provides an overview of creating additional template pagelets, a list of common elements used in this section, and discusses how to create a template pagelet publication.

### Pages Used to Create Additional Template Pagelet Publications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Related Information Publication	EPPRC_PUB	Define Related Information pagelet publications and save them to the portal registry.  See <a href="#">Creating a Template Pagelet Publication</a> .
Related Contacts Publication	EPPRC_PUB	Define Related Contacts pagelet publications and save them to the portal registry.  See <a href="#">Creating a Template Pagelet Publication</a> .
Related Resources Publication	EPPRC_PUB	Define Related Resources pagelet publications and save them to the portal registry.  See <a href="#">Creating a Template Pagelet Publication</a> .

### Understanding Creation of Additional Template Pagelet Publications Page

A “template pagelet publication” is an instance of a template pagelet. For example, Internal Contacts and External Contacts could be two publications of the Related Contacts template pagelet. Each publication is displayed as a separate pagelet using the label that is defined for the publication.

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is delivered with one publication for each template pagelet. Therefore, this task is optional if you require the delivered template pagelets only. The portal administrator can define multiple publications for related contacts, related information, and related resources, but not for related discussions and related workspaces.

## Creating a Template Pagelet Publication

Access one of the following pages:

- Related Contacts Publication page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Contacts, Define Publications).
- Related Information Publication page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Information, Define Publications).
- Related Resources Publication page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Information, Define Publications).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Information Publication Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Information Publication

Each publication will be displayed as a template pagelet. Save the publication to Portal Registry when finished.

**Pagelet Details**

'Label:

Description:

'Content Type: All Types ▼

Document Storage:  🔍

**Portal Registry Information**

Pagelet Name: REL\_CONTENT\_9999999999 Registered: N

Override Name:

Valid from date: 02/28/2013 31 Valid to date:  31

The From/To dates are not saved until the pagelet has been registered

Product: ADMN

Save
Add to Portal Registry

The Related Contacts Publication page, Related Information Publication page, and Related Resources Publication page all display similar page elements.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Label</b>	Enter the name of the pagelet. This name will be used in the portal menu as the menu item for this publication—for example, Related Managed Content.
Description	Enter a description for the publication.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Enable Instant Messaging</b>	Select to enable instant messaging functionality from the Related Contacts publication.  See “Understanding Instant Messaging in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub” (Portal and Site Administration)
<b>Content Type</b>	For a Related Information publication, select the type of content you want to be available as related information on the publication. If you select a value other than <i>All Types</i> , topic experts can only assign that type of content to the publication. Available values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All Types</i>. Content can be of any type.</li> <li>• <i>External Website</i>. Content originating from an external website.</li> <li>• <i>File Attachment</i>. Content is contained in a file.</li> <li>• <i>Managed Content</i>. Content is managed by the Content Management system in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.</li> <li>• <i>Menu Item</i>. Content is registered in the portal registry.</li> </ul>
<b>Document Storage</b>	For a Related Information publication, select the storage location for content items. Delivered values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>RCDOCDB</i>. Database.</li> <li>• <i>RCDOCF5</i>. File server.</li> </ul>
<b>Pagelet Name</b>	Displays a default name for the pagelet. This name is originally generated automatically.
<b>Registered</b>	Displays either <i>Y</i> or <i>N</i> to indicate whether the pagelet has been registered.
<b>Override Name</b>	Enter a new pagelet name. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Once the publication has been registered in the portal registry, the pagelet name cannot be changed. <hr/>
<b>Valid from date</b>	Select the date on which you want the publication to become active. Defaults to today's date.
<b>Valid to date</b>	Select the date on which you want the publication to become inactive. Clear this field to keep the publication active indefinitely.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Product</b>	Indicates which product is associated with this publication. The default value for this field is <i>ADMN</i> when a new publication is created, but it can be overridden by an administrator.
<b>Save</b>	Click to save your changes.  <b>Note:</b> Saving does not make the publication available. You must add new publications to the portal registry, or update the portal registry with changes made to existing publications.
<b>Add to Portal Registry</b> or Update Portal Registry	Click to add the publication to the portal registry. If you are making changes to an existing publication, the <b>Update Portal Registry</b> button displays instead.

## Assigning Default Template Pagelets for the Dynamic Content Template

This section discusses how to assign default template pagelets to display for all menu items that use the dynamic content template (PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPLATE).

Use the Default Template Pagelets page (PTCXM\_DEFAULT) to assign default template pagelets that will display for all content references that have been assigned the dynamic content template (PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPLATE).

Navigation:

**Portal Administration. Context > Context Manager > Default Template Pagelets**

## Page Used to Assign Default Template Pagelets for the Dynamic Content Template

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Default Template Pagelets Page</u>	PTCXM_DEFAULT	Assign default template pagelets that will display for all content references that have been assigned the dynamic content template (PTCXM_DYNAMIC_CON_TEMPLATE).

## Default Template Pagelets Page

Access the Default Template Pagelets Page (**Portal Administration. Context > Context Manager > Default Template Pagelets**).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assigning Default Template Pagelets page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Default Template Pagelets

Assign the default template pagelets to display for all menu items that use the dynamic template but do not have specific template pagelets assigned.

Template Pagelets to Display		Personalize	Find	First	1-2 of 2	Last
#	Template Pagelet Name	Template Pagelet Label	SeqNum			
1	PAPP_SURVEY_LINKS_SCR	Content Ratings	5	+	-	
2	PTCXM_TEMPLATE_PAGELET_DEMO	Demo Pagelet	10	+	-	

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Template Pagelet Name</b>	<p>Select the pagelet or pagelets that you want to appear as default pagelets on pages that use the dynamic content template. The label of each selected template pagelet displays.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> For each page (menu item) that uses the dynamic content template, additional template pagelets can be added and the default pagelets can be removed.</p> <hr/> <p>See <a href="#">Assign Template Pagelets Page</a>.</p>
<b>SeqNum</b>	Enter the order in which you want the template pagelets to appear in the Context Manager frame.

## Assigning the Dynamic Content Template to Menu Items

These topics discuss how to the dynamic content template to menu items. In this topic, *menu item*, *page*, and *content reference* are all synonymous terms.

In order for a page to display Context Manager template pagelets, the content reference must be use the dynamic content template (PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPLATE). This template displays the template pagelets in the Context Manager frame on the right side of the page.

Use the Structure and Content page (PORTAL\_OBJ\_LIST) to navigate the structure of the portal registry items to manage folders and perform content reference administration.

Navigation:

- Portal Administration, Navigation, Structure and Content
- PeopleTools, Portal, Structure and Content

Use the Content Ref Administration page (PORTAL\_CREF\_ADM) to maintain attributes of the content reference—in this instance, assign the dynamic content template (PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPLATE).

Navigation:

Navigate through the structure of the portal registry and click a content reference to be modified.

## Pages Used to Assign the Dynamic Content Template to Menu Items

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Structure and Content	PORTAL_OBJ_LIST	Navigate the structure of the portal registry items to manage folders and perform content reference administration.  See <a href="#">Assigning the Dynamic Content Template Page</a> .
Content Ref Administration	PORTAL_CREF_ADM	Maintain attributes of the content reference—in this instance, assign the dynamic content template (PTCXM_DYNAMIC_CON_TEMPLATE).  See <a href="#">Assigning the Dynamic Content Template Page</a> .

## Assigning the Dynamic Content Template Page

To assign the dynamic content template to menu items:

1. Select **Portal Administration > Navigation > Structure and Content**.

The Structure and Content page is displayed.

2. Navigate through the portal registry folders to the folder containing the content reference to which you want to add the dynamic content template.

In the following example, the sample Context Manager Item page resides in the Portal Administration -> Test folder.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Structure and Content page.

### Structure and Content

\* Click the folder label to view the child folders and content references for that folder  
 \* Click the "Edit" link to edit the folder definition

Folders		Personalize	Find	View All	First	1 of 1	Last
Label	Edit	Sequence number					
Single Sign on	<a href="#">Edit</a>	9999					<a href="#">-</a>

[Add Folder](#)

\* Click the "Edit" link to edit the content reference definition

Content References		Personalize	Find	View All	First	1-3 of 3	Last
Link	Label	Edit	Sequence number	Create Link	Number of links		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Content Manager Item	<a href="#">Edit</a>	110	<a href="#">Create Link</a>	0		<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Participant Search	<a href="#">Edit</a>	210	<a href="#">Create Link</a>	0		<a href="#">-</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Demo Department Definition	<a href="#">Edit</a>	310	<a href="#">Create Link</a>	0		<a href="#">-</a>

[Add Content Reference](#) [Add Content Reference Link](#)

- Click the **Edit** link to edit the content reference definition. The Content Ref Administration page is displayed.

In this example, Content Ref Administration page is displayed for the sample Context Manger Item page:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Content Ref Administration page (for the sample Context Manger Item page).

The screenshot displays the 'Content Ref Administration' page with the following details:

- General Tab:**
  - Name: PAPP\_EO\_PE\_DEMO\_ITEM\_CXT\_GBL
  - 'Label: Context Manager Item
  - Parent Folder: Test
  - Author: VP1
  - Buttons: Copy object, Select New Parent Folder
  - Long Description: (254 Characters)
  - Product: PAPP
  - Sequence number: 110
  - Owner ID: CPA (Interaction Hub)
  - Usage Type: Target
  - Storage Type: Remote by URL
  - Template Name: PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPL (Dynamic Content Template -IFRM)
  - 'Valid from date: 02/28/2013
  - Valid to date:
  - Creation Date: 02/28/2013
  - Options:  WSRP Producible,  No Template
- URL Information:**
  - 'Node Name: LOCAL\_NODE
  - URL Type: PeopleSoft Component
- Component Parameters:**
  - 'Menu Name: DEMO\_MENU
  - 'Market: GBL
  - 'Component: DEMO\_COMPONENT
  - Additional Parameters:
  - Example: name1=value1&name2=value2
- Content Reference Attributes:**
  - Options:  Hide from portal navigation,  Hide from MSF navigation, IWC Message Events
  - Name:
  - Label:
  - Attribute value:
  - Options:  Translate, Attribute Information

4. In the **Template Name** field, select the *PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPLATE* value.

5. Click **Save**.

---

**Note:** This assignment is site-specific. If the same content reference (CREF) appears in multiple sites, you must perform the assignment for each instance.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

## Creating Context-Sensitive Relationships Between Template Pagelets and Menu Items

This topic discusses assigning additional template pagelets to menu items, defining minimization options and key fields for context sensitivity and how to auto-populate key fields for context sensitivity.

**Note:** In this topic, *menu item*, *page*, and *content reference* are all synonymous terms and are used interchangeably.

### Pages Used to Create Context-Sensitive Relationships

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Assign Template Pagelets Page</u>	PTCXM_DISPLAY	Assign template pagelets to menu items.
<u>Template Pagelet Options Page</u>	PTCXM_DISPLAY_SECB	Assign minimization options and key field context sensitivity for the menu item–template pagelet combination.

### Assign Template Pagelets Page

Use the Assign Template Pagelets page (PTCXM\_DISPLAY) to assign template pagelets to menu items.

Navigation:

- **Portal Administration > Context > Context Manager > Assign Template Pagelets**
- Navigate to the page to which you have assigned the dynamic content template. Click the **Administer Pagelets** link that displays at the top of the Context Manager frame.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Template Pagelets page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Assign Template Pagelets

Assign the template pagelets to display when this Menu Item is accessed. Click the link marked options to set additional properties and assign key sensitivity for each template pagelet as appropriate. See PeopleBooks for more explanation of these features.

**Portal Name:** EMPLOYEE

**Menu Item:** PAPP\_EO\_PE\_DEMO\_ITM\_CXT\_GBL Context Manager Item

**Advanced Processing Option**

If you have any links that will transfer the user out of this component, and you need the Context Manager to continue processing, check Processing for Transfer Event to invoke the Context Manager for the new content.

**Processing for Transfer Event**

**Template Pagelets to Display** Personalize | Find | |  First ◀ 1-6 of 6 ▶ Last

	Template Pagelet Name	Template Pagelet Label	Options	Seqllum	Set Focus		
1	PAPP_EPPRC_CONT_DIRCNTC_G	Related Resources	Options	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>
2	PAPP_EPPRC_CONT_EMAL_GBL	Related Contacts	Options	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>
3	PAPP_EPPRC_CONT_INFO_GBL	Related Information	Options	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>
4	PAPP_RELATEDDISCUSSION_SCR	Related Discussion	Options	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>
5	PAPP_SURVEY_LINKS_SCR	Content Ratings	Options	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>
6	AJAX_MENU_TEMPLATE_PGLT	Menu 2.0	Options	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="+"/>	<input style="border: none; background: none; color: blue; font-weight: bold; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="-"/>

Use the Assign Template Pagelets page to assign additional template pagelets to this menu item. On this page, you can review, modify, and delete the default template pagelets assigned through the template as well as assign additional pagelets.

See [Default Template Pagelets Page](#).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Portal Name</b>	Defaults to the portal or site that you are signed into.
<b>Menu Item</b>	<p>Displays the portal object (content reference) name and label for the selected menu item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The example displayed shows the sample Context Manager Item page delivered with PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Processing for Transfer Event</b>	<p>Select if any links that are displayed on the template pagelet will transfer the user out of the selected menu item component, but you need PeopleTools Context Manager to continue processing for the newly accessed content.</p> <p>For example, let's say that you have assigned the Assign Themes page to use the Related Information pagelet and the Assemble Themes page to use the Related Contact pagelet. Then you access the Assign Themes page from the menu and the Related Information pagelet displays in the Context Manager frame. When you click the Details link for the theme, the Assemble Themes page displays. If this option is selected, the system will look for the pagelets that are assigned to the new content (Assemble Themes page) and display the Related Contacts pagelet in the Context Manager frame. If this option is not selected, the Context Manager frame will remain unchanged and continue to display the Related Information pagelet.</p>
<b>Template Pagelet Name</b>	<p>Select the template pagelet you want to associate with the current menu item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> When you initially view this page for a specific menu items, the default template pagelets assigned to the template are displayed.</p> <hr/>
<b>Options</b>	<p>Click to access the Template Pagelet Options page on which you can specify minimization options and key field context sensitivity.</p>
<b>SeqNum</b> (sequence number)	<p>Enter the order in which you want the template pagelets to display in the Context Manager frame.</p>
<b>Set Focus</b>	<p>Select to bring context sensitive pagelet into view when you access the target content.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Only one template pagelet in the list can have focus. If you select <b>Set Focus</b> for a second template pagelet, the system clears any previous selection.</p> <hr/>

## Template Pagelet Options Page

Access the Template Pagelet Options Page (Click the **Options** link on the Assign Template Pagelets page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Template Pagelet Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Define Navigation Context

### Template Pagelet Options

Choose the minimization options and key fields for this template pagelet as it will be used on the specified page.

**Portal Name:** EMPLOYEE

**Menu Item:** PAPP\_EO\_PE\_DEMO\_ITM\_CXT\_GBL      Context Manager Item

**Pagelet Name:** PAPP\_EPPRC\_CONT\_INFO\_GBL      Related Information

**Initially Minimized**

Key Fields for Context Sensitivity

	Field Name	Pagelet Field Name			
1	EO_PE_DEMO_CAT				

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Initially Minimized</b>	<p>Select if you want the pagelet to appear as minimized in the Context Manager frame the first time the associated menu item is accessed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If you maximize a pagelet, any time you access the target page during the session, the pagelet remains maximized. If you sign out or close the session, the pagelet appears minimized the next time you access the target page.</p>

### Key Fields for Context Sensitivity

The values in the key fields are used to correlate context between the content reference and the template pagelet. If you did not access the Assign Template page using Administer Pagelets link on the target page, you must manually enter the primary key field names for the menu item.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Field Name</b>	Enter the target page key field name whose value is passed to the template pagelet to establish context sensitivity.
<b>Pagelet Field Name</b>	Use this field to map PeopleSoft field names to field names used by template pagelets based on OBIEE reports.

## Additional Key Fields

The **Additional Key Fields** group box is displayed when this page is accessed using Administer Pagelets link on the target page. Enter additional secondary fields to be used to relate context from the menu item to the template pagelet.

---

**Note:** Template pagelets can use a maximum of three key fields.

---

## Template Pagelet Options Page (Auto – Populate Key Fields)

You use the Template Pagelet Options page to assign key field context sensitivity between content references and template pagelets. You can access this page through the Assign Template Pagelets page through the Portal Administration menu navigation (or through the Context Manager Center). Alternatively, to have the key field names that are used for context-sensitivity auto-populated, access the Template Pagelet Options page by using the following procedure.

To auto-populate the key fields when you access the Template Pagelet Options Page:

1. Navigate to the target page.
2. From the Search page, select any value.

When you make a selection, the key values are loaded into PeopleTools Context Manager so that the primary key fields of the pagelet are in the PIA\_KEYSTRUCT object. In addition, any secondary keys such as alternate search keys are loaded into the PS\_KEYSTRUCT object.

3. Click the **Administer Pagelets** link that appears at the top of the Context Manager frame.

---

**Note:** This link appears when you have assigned the dynamic content template to the menu item.

---

The Assign Template Pagelets page appears.

4. Click the **Options** link for the template pagelet for which you want to assign key sensitivity.

The Template Pagelet Options page is displayed with the **Key Fields for Context Sensitivity** group box auto-populated with the primary key fields as shown in this example. In addition, the Additional Key Fields group box is auto-populated with any secondary keys such as alternate search keys:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Template Pagelet Options page (key fields auto-populated).

**Define Template Pagelet Option** Help

**Template Pagelet Options**

Choose the minimization options and key fields for this template pagelet as it will be used on the specified page.

**Portal Name:** EMPLOYEE  
**Menu Item:** PAPP\_EO\_PE\_DEMO\_ITM\_CXT\_GBL Context Manager Item  
**Pagelet Name:** PAPP\_EPPRC\_CONT\_EMAL\_GBL Related Contacts

**Initially Minimized**

In the area below you may set key sensitivity for this pagelet on this menu item. Since not all template pagelets are key sensitive, you should consult PeopleBooks before making any changes. If this administration was accessed from the menu item itself, key fields may have been already populated in a checkbox list below. If so, check the box entitled "Select Key" to choose a key for context sensitivity. Otherwise, or to enter additional keys, you may type the key field names in the area entitled "Additional Key Fields".  
 Pagelet Field Name column shown in the grids below is used for mapping context manager key fields to the pagelet parameters.

**Key Fields for Context Sensitivity**

Select Key	Field Name	Pagelet Field Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	EO_PE_DEMO_CAT	
<input type="checkbox"/>	EO_PE_DEMO_ID	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OPRID	

**Additional Key Fields**

*Field Name	Pagelet Field Name
1	

OK Cancel

5. Select the **Select Key** check box to activate context-sensitivity for the associated key field.

---

**Note:** All search key fields are loaded into the buffer. Choose the appropriate fields to pass to the pagelet.

---

6. Click **OK**.

Additional information on use of the PIA\_KEYSTRUCT and PS\_KEYSTRUCT objects is presented in the topic.

## Related Links

[Understanding Context Manager Setup](#)

---

## Assigning Topic Experts

This section provides an overview of assigning topic experts and discusses how to assign topic experts (also known as content managers) to template pagelet publications.

## Pages Used to Assign Topic Experts

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Related Information Topic Experts Page	EPPRC_USER	Assign topic experts to each menu item and Related Information template pagelet combination.  See <a href="#">Assigning Topic Experts to Page-Pagelet Combinations Page</a> .
Related Contacts Topic Experts Page	EPPRC_USER	Assign topic experts to each menu item and Related Contacts template pagelet combination.  See <a href="#">Assigning Topic Experts to Page-Pagelet Combinations Page</a> .
Related Resources Topic Experts Page	EPPRC_USER	Assign topic experts to each menu item and Related Resources template pagelet combination.  See <a href="#">Assigning Topic Experts to Page-Pagelet Combinations Page</a> .

## Understanding Topic Expert Assignments

Content displayed within a template pagelet is regulated and maintained according to the menu item. Topic experts are subject matter experts who are authorized to add, edit, or expire content for specific menu item–template pagelet combinations.

Topic experts enable the portal administrator to delegate the administration of Context Manager content to the person who is most knowledgeable about that topic. For example, the business process expert for the Human Resources Report Time Off transaction could be the topic expert for the Related Information publications that are assigned to the Report Time Off menu item.

If the expertise is shared among several people, different publications can be assigned different topic experts for a menu item. For example, if one person manages the external vendor relationships for a menu item and someone else manages the internal representatives, you could create two publications of the Related Contacts pagelet, each with its own topic experts.

Assign topic experts to all menu item and template pagelet combinations for Related Information, Related Contacts, and Related Resources.

## Assigning Topic Experts to Page-Pagelet Combinations Page

Access one of the following pages:

- Related Contacts Topic Experts page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Contacts, Define Topic Experts).

- Related Information Topic Experts page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Information, Define Topic Experts).
- Related Resources Topic Experts page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Information, Define Topic Experts).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Information Topic Experts page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Information Topic Experts

**Publication:** 1 Related Information

**Menu Item Name:** PAPP\_EO\_PE\_DEMO\_ITM\_CXT\_GBL Context Manager Item

Assign Users or Roles to manage Related Information for the transaction.

Topic Experts		Personalize   Find   View All	First  1-3 of 3  Last
Access Type	User/Role Name		
User	PS		
User	VP1		
Role	PAPP_CONTEXT_MANAGER		

The Related Contacts Topic Experts page, Related Information Topic Experts page, and Related Resources Topic Experts page all display the following page elements.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Publication and Menu Item Name</b>	Displays the template pagelet–menu item combination for which you are defining topic experts.
<b>Access Type</b>	Select <i>User</i> to be able to select the user ID of the topic expert in the <b>User/Role Name</b> field.  Select <i>Role</i> to be able to select the role of the topic expert in the <b>User/Role Name</b> field.
User/Role Name	Select the user ID or role name for the topic expert.

## Viewing and Searching for Context Manager Data

This topic discusses viewing template pagelet and menu item combinations and searching for items assigned to menu items.

## Pages Used to View and Search for Context Manager Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>View Template Pagelets Page</u>	EPPLN_INQUIRY	View current template pagelet and menu item combinations.
View Related Information	EPPRC_INQUIRY	Search by topic expert, template pagelet publication, content, or menu item to see which pieces of content have been added to which menu item.  See <a href="#">Viewing Related Information</a> .
View Related Resources	EPPRC_INQUIRY	Search by topic expert, template pagelet publication, resource, or menu item to see which resources have been added to which menu item.  See <a href="#">Viewing Related Information</a> .
View Related Contacts	EPPRC_INQUIRY	Search by topic expert, template pagelet publication, contact, or menu item to see which contacts have been added to which menu item.  See <a href="#">Viewing Related Information</a> .
View Related Contacts - Content Detail	EPPRC_INQUIRY_DTL	Access details about the contact and its associated menu item.  See <a href="#">Viewing Related Information Content Details</a>
View Related Information - Content Detail	EPPRC_INQUIRY_DTL	Access details about the content and its associated menu item.  See <a href="#">Viewing Related Information Content Details</a>
View Related Resources - Content Detail	EPPRC_INQUIRY_DTL	Access details about a resource and its associated menu item.  See <a href="#">Viewing Related Information Content Details</a>

## Understanding Context Manager Data

This section describes the pages that allow portal administrators to view and gather information about where Context Manager pagelets are deployed in the portal. In addition, you can perform searches to determine which pieces of content, which contacts, or which resources have been assigned by topic experts to specific template pagelet–menu item combinations.

## View Template Pagelets Page

To access the View Template Pagelets page select **Portal Administration > Context > Context Manager > View Template Pagelets**.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Template Pagelet page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### View Template Pagelets

**\*View Results by:**  ▼

**Menu Item:**  🔍

**Assigned Template Pagelet:**  🔍

Search

Menu Item	Assigned Template Pagelet	Key Sensitive
<a href="#">Demo Department Definition</a>	Content Ratings	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Demo Department Definition</a>	Demo Pagelet	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Demo Department Definition</a>	Menu 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Demo Department Definition</a>	Related Workspaces	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Demo Pagelet	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Content Ratings	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Related Discussion	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Related Resources	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Demo Pagelet	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Related Contacts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Content Ratings	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Related Information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Context Manager Item</a>	Menu 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/>

\*Required Field

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>View Results By</b>	<p>Select the criteria by which you want to view results. Available values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Menu Items</i>. Select to be able to enter menu item and template pagelet search criteria.</li> <li><i>Topic Experts/Moderators</i>. Select to be able to enter topic expert, menu item, and template pagelet search criteria. When you select this value, the <b>Topic Expert Type</b> options and <b>Topic Expert</b> field display.</li> </ul>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Topic Expert Type</b>	<p>These options are displayed when the <b>View Results By</b> field value is set to <i>Topic Experts/Moderators</i>. Available values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>User</i>. Select to select a user in the <b>Topic Expert</b> field.</li> <li>• <i>Role</i>. Select to select a role in the <b>Topic Expert</b> field.</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Expert</b>	<p>This field displays when the <b>View Results By</b> field value is set to <i>Topic Experts/Moderators</i>.</p> <p>If you selected <i>User</i> in the <b>Topic Expert Type</b> field, select the user name of the topic expert or moderator for which you want to search for associated template pagelets.</p> <p>If you selected <i>Role</i> in the <b>Topic Expert Type</b> field, select the role name of the topic expert or moderator for which you want to search for associated template pagelets.</p>
<b>Menu Item</b>	Select the menu item for which you want to search for associated template pagelets.
<b>Assigned Template Pagelet</b>	Select the template pagelet for which you want to view associated menu items.

## Menu Items Found

Displays associated menu items and template pagelets. If the **Key Sensitive** option is selected, this indicates that the menu item and template pagelet combination contains key sensitive fields.

Select a **Menu Item** link to access the menu item.

## Viewing Related Information

Access one of the following pages to search for items assigned to template pagelet–menu item combinations:

- View Related Contacts page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Contacts, View Related Contacts).
- View Related Information page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Information, View Related Information).
- View Related Resources page (Portal Administration, Context, Related Information, View Related Resources).

The following example illustrates the View Related Information page.

### View Related Information

Select Topic Expert Type and Topic Expert to view the related information managed by a specific Topic Expert. Select Publication to view the related information under the publication. Select Content to view the related information with the selected Content description. Select Assigned to Menu Item to view the related information that are displayed with the Menu Item. Leave the fields blank to view all.

**Topic Expert Type:**     User  
                                    Role

**Topic Expert:**         Vice President of Finance

**Publication:**        

**Content:**             

**Assigned to Menu Item:**

Related Information			
Content	Assigned to Menu Item	Publication	Content Detail
Configuration Tips	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>
Documentation Tips	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>
Miscellaneous	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>
Peoplesoft.com	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>
Personal	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>
Portal Solutions Info	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>
Ratings Results	Context Manager Item	Related Information	<a href="#">Content Detail</a>

The View Related Contacts page, View Related Information page, and View Related Resources page all display the following page elements.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Topic Expert Type	Select <i>User</i> or <i>Role</i> to specify the type of topic expert.
Topic Expert	Select a user ID or role name. Leave this field blank to search for items assigned by all topic experts.
Publication	Select the publication number for the template pagelet publication. Leave this field blank to search for items assigned to all template pagelet publications.
Content or Related Contact	Select the content ID or related contact ID. Leave this field blank to search for assignments of all content or all contacts.
Assigned to Menu Item	Select the menu item. Leave this field blank to search for items assigned to all menu items.
Search	Click to execute the search based on the specified criteria.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Content Details	Select a Content Details link to access the Content Detail page for that item.

## Viewing Related Information Content Details

Access one of the following pages to view content details:

- View Related Contacts - Content Detail page (click the Content Details link on the View Related Contacts page).
- View Related Information - Content Detail page (click the Content Details link on the View Related Information page).
- View Related Resources - Content Detail page (click the Content Details link on the View Related Resources page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Related Information - Content Detail page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

View Related Information

[Help](#)

### Content Detail

**Content:** [Portal Configuration Tips](#)

**Assigned to Menu Item:** [Context Manager Item](#)

**Publication:** [Related Information](#)

**Content Detail**

**Content Type:** Managed Content

**Content Source:** [Portal Configuration Tips](#)

**Publish Date:** 11/25/2002      **Expiration Date:**

**Key Sensitive:** Yes

**Key Fields for Context Sensitivity**

Field Name	Key Value
EO_PE_DEMO_CAT	PERS

[Return to List](#)

The Content Detail pages provide detailed information about each item that has been assigned to a template pagelet–menu item combination. Each page contains the following information:

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Content or Related Contact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For related information items, click the Content link to open the content item itself in a separate window.</li> <li>For related contact items, click the Related Contact link to open a separate window that allows you to send email to that contact if the contact has defined an email address.</li> <li>For related resource items, click the Related Contact link to open the contact's Resource Finder profile in a separate window.</li> </ul>
Assigned to Menu Item	Click this link to open the target page in a separate window.

## Working With the Context Manager Center and the Context Manager Center Pagelet

This section discusses how to:

- Work with the Context Manager Center.
- Work with the Context Manager Center pagelet.

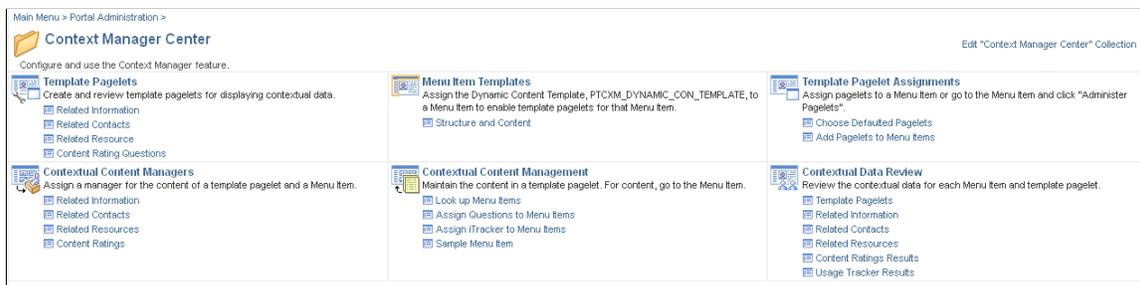
The Context Manager Center navigation collection and its pagelet are delivered to provide convenient access to the activities involved in using Context Manager.

**Note:** Navigation collections provide you with a flexible tool for building alternative taxonomies of the contents stored in your portal registry. These alternative taxonomies, or groupings of links to portal content, can then be deployed to different users or groups of users, creating navigation that specifically addresses your users' business needs.

### Context Manager Center Page

To access the Context Manager Center select **Portal Administration > Context Manager Center**.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Context Manager Center. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



This table lists the custom navigation pages that are used to navigate in the Context Manager Center:

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Context Manager Center	<b>Portal Administration &gt; Context Manager Center</b>	Configure and use the Context Manager feature.
Template Pagelets	Click the <b>Template Pagelets</b> link on the Context Manager Center page.	Create or review related publications or content rating questions to be contextually displayed within a template pagelet.
Menu Item Templates	Click the <b>Menu Item Templates</b> link on the Context Manager Center page.	Assign the Dynamic Content Template, PTCXM_DYNAMIC_CON_TEMPLATE, to a menu item to enable template pagelets for that menu item.
Template Pagelet Assignments	Click the <b>Template Pagelet Assignments</b> link on the Context Manager Center page.	Determine which template pagelets are displayed with each menu item.
Contextual Content Managers	Click the <b>Contextual Content Managers</b> link on the Context Manager Center page.	Assign users/roles to specific menu item and template pagelet combinations.  Content displayed within a template pagelet is regulated and maintained according to the menu item.
Contextual Content Management	Click the <b>Contextual Content Management</b> link on the Context Manager Center page.	Assign content displayed in each template pagelet at the menu item level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For related information, contacts, or resources, navigate to the menu item, then add or edit the template pagelet content.</li> <li>• For rating surveys, add the menu item to the question.</li> </ul>
Contextual Data Review	Click the <b>Contextual Data Review</b> link on the Context Manager Center page.	Review the contextual data for each menu item and template pagelet.

## Context Manager Center Pagelet

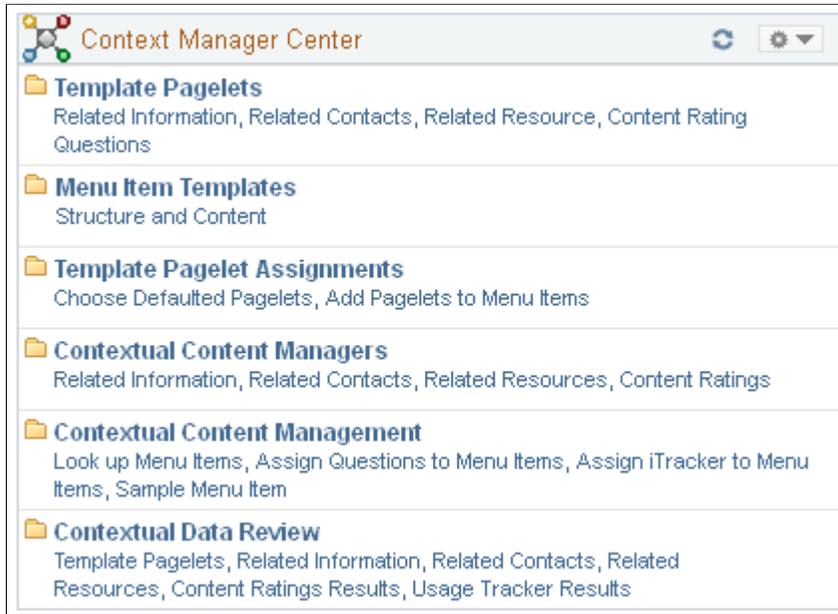
Access the Context Manager Center Pagelet on the portal homepage.

---

**Note:** The Context Manager Center Pagelet is also available on the Administration tab.

---

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Context Manager Center pagelet.



The Context Manager Center pagelet is a navigation collection displayed as a pagelet.



# Working With Context Manager Pagelets

---

## Understanding Context Manager Pagelets

---

**Important!** As of PeopleSoft Interaction Hub 9.1 Revision 2 and PeopleTools 8.53, the Context Manager feature and associated pagelets have been deprecated. The PeopleSoft Related Content Framework provides a broader and more flexible framework for contextually related content.

---

Context Manager provides the user with immediate, relevant information for any business transaction without requiring a manual search. To the users, Context Manager appears as a frame on the right side of the page displaying pagelets that are loaded with appropriate information based on the target page or transaction. Therefore, Context Manager can be considered to be the framework within which features—such as, related information, related contacts, related resources, related discussions, related workspaces, related links, and content ratings—operate.

---

**Note:** Defined security rules are maintained such that items to which a user does not have access will not appear.

---

Context Manager is just one method that PeopleSoft Interaction Hub delivers for providing contextually relevant information to your users. PeopleSoft Interaction Hub also provides a general purpose solution that can be deployed to any of your PeopleSoft application pages. PeopleSoft Interaction Hub related content services provide PeopleSoft Interaction Hub features on PeopleSoft application pages.

See [Delivered Related Content Services](#).

Once pagelets have been assigned to menu items, these pagelets can be used by:

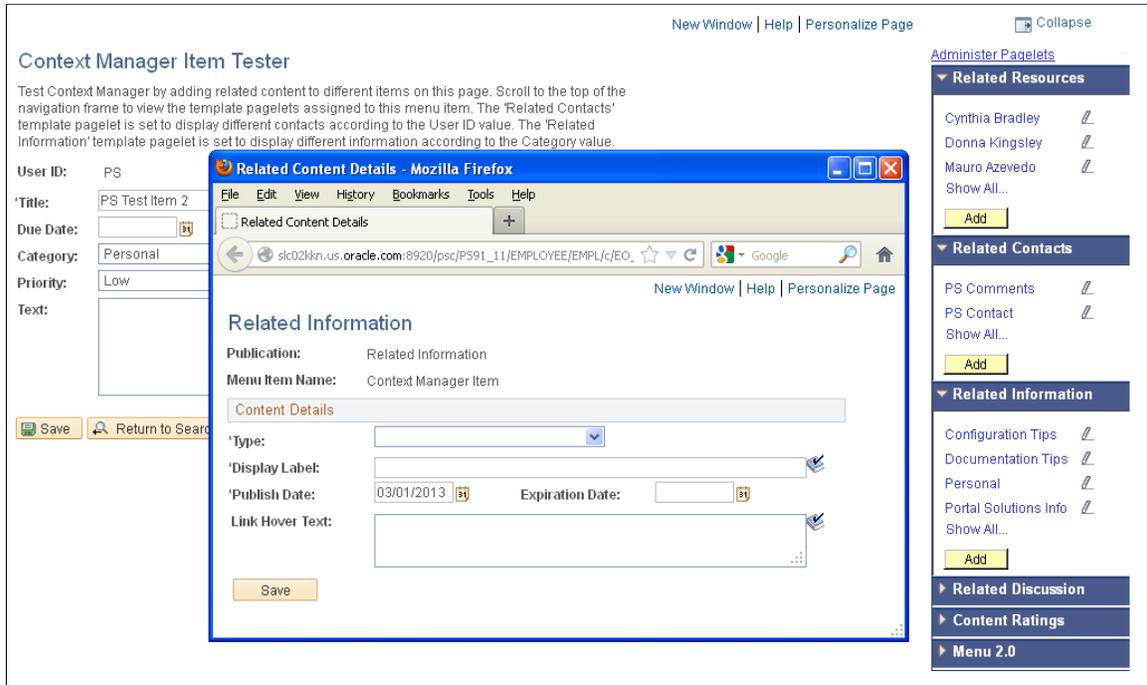
- Topic experts to manage content.
- Users to view the added content.

## Managing Content in the Context Manager Pagelets

Context Manager pagelets provide features for topic experts to manage the content items displayed within each pagelet. Topic experts are responsible for adding, editing, expiring, or deleting content items for each combination of menu item and template pagelet publication.

The following example shows the Context Manager Item Tester page. On the right side of the page the Context Manager frame appears, displaying a number of Context Manager pagelets. In this example, the topic expert has clicked the Add button in the Related Information pagelet, which opens the Related Information page in a separate window, allowing the expert to add a new content item.

This example illustrates a topic expert adding content to the Related Information pagelet.



## Viewing Content in the Context Manager Pagelets

Unlike homepage pagelets, Context Manager pagelets display in the Context Manager frame on the right side of the page. The Context Manager frame displays when you access a transaction or page to which one or more of the pagelets has been assigned. The Context Manager pagelets are designed to provide convenient access to data that is contextually relevant to the transaction or page being displayed.

## Working With the Context Manager Frame

Access a page that has the dynamic content template and pagelets assigned.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Context Manager frame. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
 Expand	Click the <b>Expand Contextual Pagelets</b> button to expand the Context Manager frame to display the configured pagelets.
 Collapse	Click the <b>Collapse Contextual Pagelets</b> button to collapse the Context Manager frame to hide the configured pagelets.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Administer Pagelets	<p>Click the <b>Administer Pagelets</b> link to access the Assign Template Pagelets page to manage template pagelets assigned to this menu item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Administer Pagelets link displays for portal administrators with privileges to manage template pagelet assignments.</p> <hr/> <p>See <a href="#">Assign Template Pagelets Page</a>.</p>
 or 	<p>Click the <b>Maximize</b> button or <b>Minimize</b> button to display or hide the contents of a specific pagelet.</p>
<link title>	<p>Click the title of a link to open that content item in a separate browser window.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> A maximum of five links can appear on each pagelet. If more than five links are available, the pagelet displays the five most recently added links along with a Show All link. You can click this link to access a page listing all available links.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The system checks the publication and expiration dates and displays only currently active content.</p>
	<p>Click the <b>Edit this link</b> button to edit the attributes of this content item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The <b>Edit this link</b> button displays for topic experts who have been assigned to manage content for this pagelet–menu item combination.</p>
Add	<p>Click the <b>Add</b> button to add a new content item to this pagelet.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The <b>Add</b> button displays for topic experts who have been assigned to manage content for this pagelet–menu item combination.</p>

---

## Working With the Related Contacts Pagelet

This topic discusses how to view, add and edit related contacts and use the Related Contacts pagelet.

## Pages Used to Work With the Related Contacts Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Contact User Page</a>	EPPRC_SEND_EMAIL	Open a new browser window to send an email to a related contact.
<a href="#">Related Contacts List Page</a>	EPPRC_EMAIL_EDIT	Open a new browser window to view the entire list of related contacts.  From this page, topic experts can also maintain related contacts.
<a href="#">Related Contact Page</a>	EPPRC_EMAIL_DTL	Open a new browser window to add a new related contact or edit an existing related contact.  Only topic experts can add or edit related contacts.

## Related Contacts Pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Contacts pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use these elements in the Related Contacts pagelet:

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<Contact description>	Click a contact link to open a new browser window showing the Contact User page on which you can send an email to the selected contact.
	Click the <b>Edit this link</b> button to open a new browser window showing the Related Contact page on which you can update information for the contact.  <b>Note:</b> The Edit this link button displays for topic experts only.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Show All...</b>	Click the <b>Show All...</b> link to open a new browser window showing the Related Contacts List page on which you can view the complete list of contacts.
<b>Add</b>	Click the <b>Add</b> button to open a new browser window showing the Related Contact page on which you can add a new contact for the current menu item.  <b>Note:</b> The <b>Add</b> button displays for topic experts only.

## Contact User Page

Use the Contact User page (EPPRC\_SEND\_EMAIL) to open a new browser window to send an email to a related contact.

Navigation:

Click the name of a contact in the Related Contacts pagelet or click the email button on the Related Contacts List page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Contact User page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Contact User

---

**Context Manager Item**

**User ID:** PAPP\_DEMOITEMCXTMGR

**Description:** PS Comments

**Email**

**Email Subject:**

**Message Text:**



<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>User ID and Description</b>	Displays the user ID and description of the selected contact.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Email Subject</b>	Enter a subject for your email. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The topic expert can define a default email subject, which you can override, on the Related Contact page. <hr/>
<b>Message Text</b>	Enter the email message.
<b>Send</b>	Click to send your email. A confirmation page appears to inform you that your email was transmitted.

## Related Contacts List Page

Use the Related Contacts List page (EPPRC\_EMAIL\_EDIT) to open a new browser window to view the entire list of related contacts.

Navigation:

Click the **Show All...** link in the Related Contacts pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Contacts List page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Contacts List

**Publication:** Related Contacts

**Menu Item Name:** Context Manager Item

Click the 'Edit' button to modify an existing related contact. Click the 'Add' button to specify a new related contact.

Related Contacts List
First 1-2 of 2 Last

Related Contact			
PS Comments	☰	Edit	Delete
PS Contact	☰	Edit	Delete

Save
Add

Use the Related Contacts List page to send an email to any of the related contacts.

---

**Note:** From this page, topic experts can also maintain related contacts.

---

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click the <b>Email</b> button to access the Contact User page to send an email to that contact.
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> button to access the Related Contact page to edit the contact information for this related contact.
Delete	Click the <b>Delete</b> button to delete this related contact.
Add	Click the <b>Add</b> button to access the Related Contact page to add a new related contact.
Save	Click the <b>Save</b> button to save your changes.

---

**Note:** The **Edit**, **Delete**, **Add** and **Save** buttons appear only for topic experts assigned to a specific pagelet-menu item combination.

---

## Related Contact Page

Use the Related Contact page (EPPRC\_EMAIL\_DTL) to open a new browser window to add a new related contact or edit an existing related contact.

Navigation:

- Click the **Edit this link** button or the **Add** button in the Related Contacts pagelet.
- Click the **Edit** button or the **Add** button on the Related Contacts List page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Contact page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Contact

**Publication:** Related Contacts

**Menu Item Name:** Context Manager Item

**Contact Details**

**^Contact:**

**^Display Label:**

**^Publish Dt:**       **Expiration Date:**

**Link Hover Text:**

**Email Address**

**Email Address:**

**Email Subject:**

**Email Address Override**

**Override Email:**

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Publication</b>	Displays the name of the template pagelet publication.
<b>Menu Item Name</b>	Displays the name of the current menu item.
Contact	Select the user ID of the related contact.
<b>Display Label</b>	Enter a description for the contact, which appears in the Related Contacts pagelet and on the Related Contacts List page.
<b>Publish Dt</b> (publish date)	Select the date on which the contact should be published and available for viewing in the pagelet for this menu item.
<b>Expiration Date</b>	Select the date on which you want this contact to become inactive for this menu item. Leave this field blank if there is no expiration date.  <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Enter a date in the past to immediately remove a related contact link from the pagelet.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Link Hover Text</b>	Enter tool tip text that you want to display when the user's cursor hovers over the link for this related contact.
<b>Email Address</b>	Displays the contact's default email address from his or her system profile.
<b>Email Subject</b>	Enter a default subject to appear when a user sends an email to this contact.
<b>Email Address Override</b>	Select if you want to override the default email address for the contact.
<b>Override Email</b>	If you selected the <i>Email Address Override</i> , option, enter the overriding email address for this contact.

---

## Working With the Related Discussion Pagelet

This section provides an overview of forums started from the Related Discussion pagelet and discusses how to:

- Use the Related Discussion pagelet.
- Participate in and manage forums started from the Related Discussion pagelet.

### Understanding Forums Started from the Related Discussion Pagelet

Discussions started from the Related Discussion pagelet are similar to stand alone discussions created in the portal. However, these discussions have several distinctions from stand alone discussions including:

- You cannot define the name of the discussion. While the discussion for each menu item is distinct and separate, all such discussions have the same title, Menu Item Discussion Details, on the discussion forum's homepage.

The following example illustrates the Discussion forum homepage (discussion started from the Related Discussion pagelet).

### Menu Item Discussion Details

This is a related discussion forum

Add Topic
Manage Forum
You are a moderator
Forum Policy Search

Discussion Topics		Personalize	Find	First	1-4 of 4	Last
Last Updated On	Discussion Topics	Author	Messages	Last Updated By	Key Sensitive	
11/24/2002 4:06PM	Can we expand on this information?	Vice President of Finance	3	Demo Test / Site Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11/24/2002 12:25AM	About Content Ratings	Vice President of Finance	1	Vice President of Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11/24/2002 12:13AM	About Related Discussions	Vice President of Finance	0	Vice President of Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	
12/06/2004 8:51PM	About Related Information	Vice President of Finance	0	Vice President of Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	

▼ PAPP\_EO\_PE\_DEMO\_ITM\_CXT\_GBL Tags

List: [Public](#) | [Private](#) Edit Public Tag Cloud

Tagged by 0 users

**Note:** The menu item ID appears as the title for the Tags expandable section.

- The first user to access the transaction or page after the Related Discussion pagelet has been assigned to the menu item becomes the forum moderator by default. This user (or other users with portal administrator or discussion administrator privileges) is then responsible for managing the forum including maintaining forum participants.
- You cannot set alerts for discussion topics created in the Related Discussion pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Create New Topic page.

### Create New Topic

Help

Title

Font  Size  **B** *I* U abc

Attachment

Save
Cancel

## Related Discussion Pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Related Discussion Pagelet. Access the Related Discussion Pagelet in the Context Manager frame as shown below.



<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<Topic title>	Click the link for a discussion topic to view the Post Details page.
View / Add Topic	Click the View / Add Topic link access discussion forum homepage.
Manage	Click the Manage link to open the Forum Privileges page in a new window.  <b>Note:</b> The Manage link appears for the first user to access the page after the Related Discussion pagelet has been assigned. This user becomes the default forum moderator. The Manage link also appears for users who have discussion administrator privileges.

## Participating in and Managing Forums Started from the Related Discussion Pagelet

Discussions started from the Related Discussion pagelet are similar to stand alone discussions created in the portal.

To participate in a discussion started from the Related Discussion pagelet, see the topic on discussion forums in this PeopleBook.

See [Participating in Discussion Forums](#).

To manage in a discussion forum started from the Related Discussion pagelet, see the topic on discussion forums in this PeopleBook.

See [Creating Discussion Forums](#).

## Working With the Related Information Pagelet

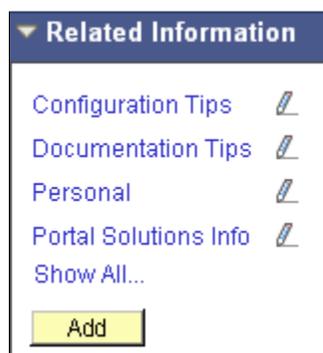
This topic discusses using the Related Information pagelet to view related information item and add or edit the related information.

### Pages Used to Work With the Related Information Pagelet

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Related Information &lt;Content Title&gt; Page</u>	EPPCM_PUB_VIEWHTML EPPCM_PUB_VIEWFILE	Open a new browser window to view the selected related information item.
<u>Related Information List Page</u>	EPPRC_CONT_EDIT	Open a new browser window to view the entire list of related information items.  From this page, topic experts can also maintain related information items.
<u>Related Information Page</u>	EPPRC_CONT_DTL	Open a new browser window to add a new related information item or edit an existing related information item.  Only topic experts can add or edit related information items.

### Related Information Pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Information pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use these elements in the Related Information pagelet:

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Content description>	<p>Click a content link to open a new browser window displaying the related information item. The links listed in the Related Information pagelet can connect to any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• External websites</li> <li>• File attachments</li> <li>• Managed content items</li> <li>• Menu items</li> </ul>
	<p>Click the Edit this link button to open a new browser window showing the Related Information page on which you can update information for the related information item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Edit this link button displays for topic experts only.</p>
<b>Show All...</b>	<p>Click the Show All... link to open a new browser window showing the Related Information List page on which you can view the complete list of items.</p>
<b>Add</b>	<p>Click the Add button to open a new browser window showing the Related Information page on which you can add a new related information item for the current menu item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Add button displays for topic experts only.</p>

## Related Information <Content Title> Page

Use the Related Information - <Content Title> page (EPPCM\_PUB\_VIEWHTML) to open a new browser window to view the selected related information item.

Navigation:

Click the link for a related information item in the Related Information pagelet.

Depending on the type of related information, a new browser window is opened displaying the following:

- The web site when the information type is *External Website*.
- The file attachment when the information type is *File Attachment*.
- The Related Information - <Content Title> page when the information type is *Managed Content*.

The following example illustrates the Related Information List page.

Related Information

### Portal Configuration Tips

**Source:** PeopleTools  
**Modified:** 02/07/2002 2:40PM  
[Edit Content](#)

This Red Paper is a practical guide for technical users, installers, system administrators, and programmers who implement, maintain, or develop applications for your PeopleSoft system. In this Red Paper, we discuss guidelines on how to diagnose a PeopleSoft Online Transaction environment, including PIA and Portal configuration. Configuration of Batch processes is not covered in this document.

**File Name:** red\_paper\_configuring\_ps\_8\_portal\_v1.doc

 Tags

---

**Note:** A second browser window is opened displaying the content itself if it is a managed content attachment.

---

- The PeopleSoft transaction page when the information type is *Menu Item*.

## Related Information List Page

Use the Related Information List page (EPPRC\_CONT\_EDIT) to open a new browser window to view the entire list of related information items.

Navigation:

Click the Show All... link in the Related Information pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Information List page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Related Information List

**Publication:** Related Information  
**Menu Item Name:** Context Manager Item

Click the 'Edit' button to modify an existing related info. Click the 'Add' button to specify a new related info.

Related Information List		Personalize   Find      	
Publish Date	Related Content		
11/25/2002	Configuration Tips	Edit	Delete
11/25/2002	Documentation Tips	Edit	Delete
11/25/2002	Personal	Edit	Delete
11/25/2002	Portal Solutions Info	Edit	Delete

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Related Content	Click a link to open a new browser window displaying the content item or the Related Information - <Content Title> page for an item of managed content.
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> button to access the Related Information page to edit the information for this related information item.
Delete	Click the <b>Delete</b> button to delete this related information item.
Add	Click the <b>Add</b> button to access the Related Information page to add a new related information item.
Save	Click the <b>Save</b> button to save your changes.

**Note:** The **Edit** button, **Delete** button, **Add** button and **Save** button appear only for topic experts assigned to this pagelet-menu item combination.

## Related Information Page

Use the Related Information page (EPPRC\_CONT\_DTL ) to open a new browser window to add a new related information item or edit an existing related information item.

Navigation:

- Click the **Edit this link** button or the **Add** button in the Related Information pagelet.
- Click the **Edit** button or the **Add** button on the Related Information List page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Information

**Publication:** Related Information

**Menu Item Name:** Context Manager Item

Content Details

**\*Type:**

**\*Display Label:**

**\*Publish Date:**   **Expiration Date:**  

**Link Hover Text:**

[Return to List](#)

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Publication</b>	Displays the name of the template pagelet publication.
<b>Menu Item Name</b>	Displays the name of the menu item for this pagelet–menu item combination.
<b>Content Type</b>	<p>If the administrator specified <i>All Types</i> on the Related Information Publication page, use the drop-down list to select a type for this related information item:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>External Website</i> — Specify an external website URL as related information.</li> <li>• <i>File Attachment</i> — Upload a text file as related information.</li> <li>• <i>Managed Content</i> Select an item of managed content as related information.</li> <li>• <i>Menu Item</i> — Select a menu item from the portal registry as related information.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Important!</b> If the portal administrator specified a content type for the publication on the Related Information Publication page, then that value is displayed in this field and should not be changed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> After you select a type, the page presents only the fields necessary to further define the selected related information type.</p> <hr/>
Display Label	Enter a value in this required field before attempting to select or define an item.
<b>URL</b>	If the type is set to <i>External Website</i> , enter the URL for the website.
<b>File Name</b>	<p>If the type is set to <i>File Attachment</i>, click the <b>Add Attachment</b> button to upload the file.</p> <p>Once uploaded, the name of the file appears as a link. Click the link to display the contents of the file in a new browser window. Click the <b>Delete Attachment</b> button to remove an uploaded file.</p>
<b>Content Title</b>	<p>If the type is set to <i>Managed Content</i>, click the <b>Select Content</b> button to select the item of managed content.</p> <p>Once selected, the content title appears as a link. Click the link to display the item in a new browser window. Click the <b>Re-Select Content</b> button to select a different item of managed content.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Menu Item Name</b>	If the type is set to <i>Menu Item</i> , select the menu item.
<b>Publish Dt</b> (publish date)	Select the date on which the information should be published and available for viewing in the pagelet for this menu item.
<b>Expiration Date</b>	Select the date on which you want this related information link to become inactive for this menu item. Leave this field blank if there is no expiration date. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Enter a date in the past to immediately remove a related information link from the pagelet. <hr/>
<b>Link Hover Text</b>	Enter tool tip text that you want to display when the user's cursor hovers over the link for this related information item.

---

## Working With the Related Resources Pagelet

This topic discusses using the Related Resources pagelet to view related resources profile and to add, edit and search a related resource.

---

**Note:** You must set up Resource Finder and its search indices before you can use Related Resources pagelet. In addition, the **Resource Finder installation** option must be enabled.

---

## Pages Used to Work With the Related Resources Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Resource Finder Profile Page</u>	EPX_PRF_MAIN	Open a new browser window to view the Resource Finder profile for the selected resource.
<u>Related Resources List Page</u>	EPX_DIRCNTC_EDIT	Open a new browser window to view the entire list of related resources.  From this page, topic experts can also maintain related resources.
<u>Related Resources Page</u>	EPX_DIRCNTC_DTL	Open a new browser window to add a new related resource or edit an existing related resource.  Only topic experts can add or edit related resources.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Related Resources - Advanced Search Page</a>	EPX_DIRCNTC_SRCH	Search for and select a Resource Finder resource as a related resource.

## Related Links

“Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration)

## Related Resources Pagelet

Access the Related Resources Pagelet in the Context Manager frame

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Resources pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The Related Resources pagelet derives its resources from the Resource Finder feature. Resource Finder is a highly flexible repository that can receive data loads containing information about any entity, along with links that relate these entities to each other. These entities are typically things like customers, suppliers, employees, departments, locations, companies, and business units.

Use these elements in the Related Resources pagelet:

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Resource Name>	Click a resource name to open a new browser window displaying the Resource Finder profile for that resource.
	Click the <b>Edit this link</b> button to open a new browser window showing the Related Resources page on which you can update information for the related resource. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> This control appears for topic experts only. <hr/>
<b>Show All...</b>	Click the <b>Show All...</b> link to open a new browser window showing the Related Resources List page on which you can view the complete list of resources.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Add</b>	<p>Click the <b>Add</b> button to open a new browser window showing the Related Resources page on which you can add a new related resource for the current menu item.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This control appears for topic experts only.</p>

## Resource Finder Profile Page

Use the Resource Finder profile page (EPX\_PRF\_MAIN) to open a new browser window to view the Resource Finder profile for the selected resource.

Navigation:

Click the link for a related resource in the Related Resources pagelet.

The following example illustrates the Resource Finder profile page.

### Bradley, Cynthia

**Name:**

**View By:**

**Picture** Contact Information

**Contact Preference:**

**Business Phone:**

**Cell:**

**Fax:**

**Email:**

**Bosworth, Randy**

**Kingsley, Donna**

**Bradley, Cynthia**

**Jones, Paul**

**Business Information**

**Title:**

**Company:** [ABC Refrigerator](#)

**Department:** [Refrigeration Manufacturing](#)

**Manager:** [Kingsley, Donna](#)

[Return to Search](#)

A Resource Finder profile displays contact information about a resource along with relationships amongst the resource and other resources in the system. Resource Finder and Resource Finder profiles are discussed in the Resource Finder PeopleBook.

## Related Resources List Page

Use the Related Resources List page (EPX\_DIRCNTC\_EDIT) to open a new browser window to view the entire list of related resources.

Navigation:

Click the Show All... link in the Related Resources pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Resources List page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Resources List

**Publication:** Related Resources  
**Menu Item Name:** Context Manager Item

Click the 'Edit' button to modify an existing related resource. Click the 'Add' button to specify a new related resource.

Related Resources List		Personalize   Find	First  1-3 of 3  Last
Publish Date	Related Resources		
01/01/1900	<a href="#">Cynthia Bradley</a>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
01/01/1900	<a href="#">Donna Kingsley</a>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
01/01/1900	<a href="#">Mauro Azevedo</a>	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

<i><b>Field or Control</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Related Resources	Click a link to open a new browser window displaying the Resource Finder profile for the related resource.
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> button to access the Related Resources page to edit the information for this related resource.
Delete	Click the <b>Delete</b> button to delete this related resource.
Add	Click the <b>Add</b> button to access the Related Resources page to add a new related resource.
Save	Click the <b>Save</b> button to save your changes.

The **Edit** button, **Delete** button, **Add** button and **Save** button appear only for topic experts assigned to this pagelet-menu item combination.

## Related Resources Page

Use the Related Resources page (EPX\_DIRCNTC\_DTL) to open a new browser window to add a new related resource or edit an existing related resource.

Navigation:

Click the **Edit this link** button or the **Add** button in the Related Resources pagelet.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Resources page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Related Resources

**Publication:**            Related Resources

**Menu Item Name:**    Context Manager Item

Select a resource from the Resource Finder using the Search pushbutton. Enter an optional Display Label for your Profile Link if you prefer something other than the Resource's Description.

Contact Details

**Display Label:**       

**Text to Search For:**      

**Contact Description:**

**Publish Dt:**                         **Expiration Date:**

<i><b>Field or Control</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<b>Publication</b>	Displays the name of the template pagelet publication.
<b>Menu Item Name</b>	Displays the name of the menu item for this pagelet–menu item combination.
<b>Display Label</b>	Enter the link name that is displayed in the Related Resources pagelet for this resource.  <hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid #ccc; margin: 5px 0;"/> <b>Note:</b> The default is the name of the resource, which is populated after a resource is selected.
<b>Text to Search For</b>	Enter search criteria to select a resource from Resource Finder.
Search	Click the <b>Search</b> button to access the Related Resources - Advanced Search page.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Contact Description</b>	Displays the name of the selected resource.
<b>Publish Dt</b> (publish date)	Select the date on which the resource should be published and available for viewing on the pagelet for this menu item.
<b>Expiration Date</b>	Select the date on which you want this resource to become inactive for this menu item. Leave this field blank if there is no expiration date.  <b>Note:</b> Enter a date in the past to immediately remove a related resource link from the pagelet.

## Related Resources - Advanced Search Page

Use the Related Resources - Advanced Search page (EPX\_DIRCNTC\_SRCH) to search for and select a Resource Finder resource as a related resource.

Navigation:

Click the Search button on the Related Resources page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Resources - Advanced Search page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Related Resources

---

### Advanced Search

To add a contact to your pagelet, click on the Name hyperlink in the result list below.

**Find:**

**Name:**

**Last Name:**

**First Name:**

**Manager:**

**Department:**

**Product Expertise:**

**Project Assignments:**

**Contains Words:**

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Find	Select the resource type: <i>Customer Contact</i> , <i>Employee</i> , and <i>Product Expert</i> . <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The resource type determines the available search fields.
Name	Enter text to search for in the the resource's name.
Contains Words	Enter any text (word, phrase, or word fragment) to search for in all fields of the resource's profile.
Look Up	Click the <b>Look Up</b> button to execute the search.
Name	Click a <b>Name</b> link in the search results to select that profile as the related resource.

## Working With the Related Workspaces Pagelet

### Pages Used to Work With the Related Workspaces Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
“Select A Workspace Template Page” (Collaborative Workspaces)	EPPCW_WIZ_TMPL	Select the template on which you want to base the new workspace.
“Workspaces - Search Page” (Collaborative Workspaces)	EPPCW_MYWS	Specify criteria to search for workspaces of which you are already a member.

### Related Workspaces Pagelet

Access the Related Workspaces Pagelet in the Context Manager frame as shown below.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Workspaces pagelet. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
View All Workspaces	Click to access the Browse Workspaces search page. See “Workspaces - Search Page” (Collaborative Workspaces).
Create Workspace	Click to display step 1 of the workspace creation wizard.  <b>Note:</b> When you access this wizard through the Related Workspaces pagelet from the transaction for which you are building this workspace and the transaction has been associated with a workspace template, that recommended template is selected by default, but can be overridden.  See “Select A Workspace Template Page” (Collaborative Workspaces).

## Working With the Content Ratings Pagelet

This topic discusses using the Content Rating pagelet and participating in content rating surveys.

Use the Content ratings survey page (EO\_PE\_SR\_SURVEY) to participate in a content ratings survey associated with the current menu item.

Navigation:

- Click the link for a survey in the Content Ratings pagelet.
- Click the View Results button after completing the survey.

### Page Used with the Content Ratings Pagelet

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Content Ratings Survey Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_SURVEY	Participate in a content ratings survey associated with the current menu item.

## Content Ratings Pagelet

Access the Content Ratings pagelet in the Context Manager frame.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Content Ratings pagelet.



Click a link to access a survey that has been assigned to the menu item.

See [Understanding Content Ratings and Usage Tracking \(iTracker\)](#)

## Content Ratings Survey Page

Access a content ratings survey page (click the link for a survey in the Content Ratings pagelet).

---

**Note:** The actual page name and question depend on the survey.

---

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Content ratings survey page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Rate this Page

Please take a moment to rate this page.

Unsatisfactory  
 Poor  
 Acceptable  
 Good  
 Excellent

**Comments:**

⋮

We will only use your responses to better serve you in the future.

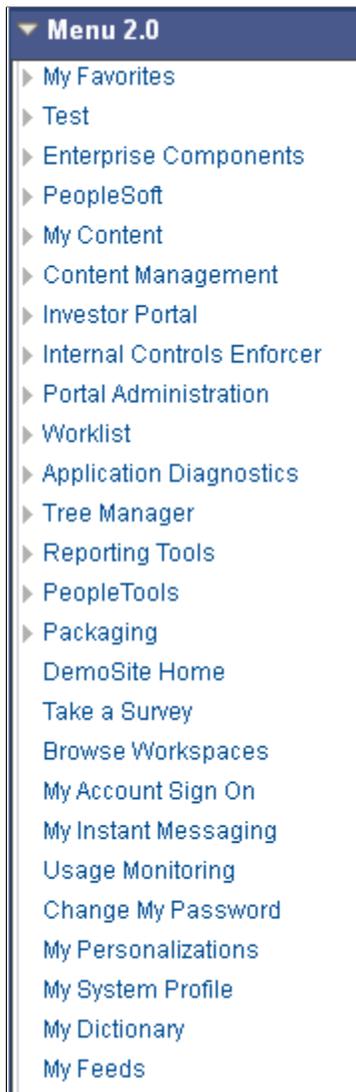
Each content ratings survey consists of a single question. The question can be in the form of multiple choice, ranking list, or a yes/no question.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Comments</b>	Enter free-form text in this field to add any comments that you have regarding the survey.
<b>Submit</b>	Click to submit your response. A confirmation page is displayed.  <b>Note:</b> From the confirmation page, click the <b>View Results</b> button to view the current results of the survey.

## Working With the Menu 2.0 Pagelet

The Menu 2.0 pagelet replicates the menu items of the drop-down Main Menu and the Enterprise Menu pagelet. The Menu 2.0 pagelet provides you with access to all of your menu items in the Context Manager frame as shown below.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Menu 2.0 pagelet.





# Managing Content Ratings and Usage Tracking (iTracker)

---

## Understanding Content Ratings and Usage Tracking (iTracker)

Reaction to portal content can be monitored through the following mechanisms:

- Giving users an opportunity to express their opinions.
- Tracking which items users access.

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub includes a content ratings feature to manage user feedback and an iTracker (the invisible usage tracker) to track usage of content. To use these features, the monitored content must use the Context Manager and the Dynamic Content template (PTCXM\_DYNAMIC\_CON\_TEMPLATE). The Dynamic Content template should be configured to include the Content Ratings pagelet (PAPP\_SURVEY\_LINKS\_SCR). You then need to associate the menu item to the poll using the Manage Content Ratings component.

---

**Note:** If you specify an Context Manager configuration for specific menu items, and you want to deploy a content rating poll to these menu items, you should also assign the Content Ratings pagelet to those menu items in the Context Manager.

---

## Understanding Content Ratings

The content ratings feature enables you to:

- Configure single-question polls.
- Assign questions to a menu item or a portal-hosted unregistered URL.
- Monitor user feedback.

Content ratings can be set up for managed content and for menu items.

Content ratings administrators can associate multiple content ratings polls with any portal-hosted content, and a poll's questions can be effective-dated to change over time.

The content ratings feature can also be used more broadly as a poll taker. For example, you can ask a range of questions of your users that are not necessarily tied to the content that they are viewing. In those circumstances, we recommend that you deploy a poll to one heavily trafficked menu item or portal-hosted URL. That way, results that you see on the Poll page and Results pages will be grouped properly for non-content related questions, as opposed to being spread out over multiple content items.

Results are accessible to poll respondents on the Content Ratings page when navigating from the Content Ratings pagelet. They are also accessible on the advanced results pages available to content ratings managers and administrators. Results pages display data by menu item, content item or URL.

PeopleSoft Interaction Hub includes a pre-configured content ratings poll named CONTENTRATINGS. This poll asks the user to rate the effectiveness of a page on a scale of one to five, with one being the low rating.

---

**Important!** You can customize the text of the CONTENTRATINGS poll’s title or question, but you should not change the poll ID or the answer configuration.

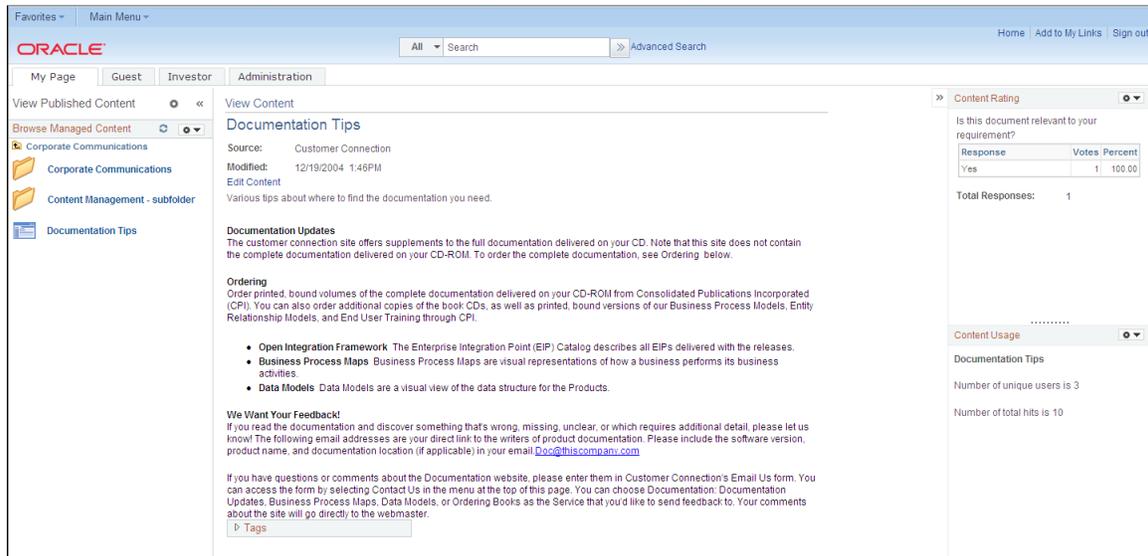
---

## Content Ratings for Managed Content

Content ratings are available for items of managed content only when content is displayed in the content WorkCenter—that is, when the content in a WorkCenter option is enabled on the Installation Options page. When this option is enabled, the content WorkCenter includes the Content Rating pagelet in a related content frame. The default poll for the Content Rating pagelet is also defined on the Installation Options page. However, content ratings administrators can use the Managed Content page documented in this topic to override the default poll for individual items of managed content.

The following illustrates content displayed in the content WorkCenter with responses to the default poll in the Content Rating pagelet:

This example illustrates the Content WorkCenter displaying the Content Rating pagelet.



See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).

## Content Ratings for Menu Items

Content ratings for menu items (also referred to as content references) are configured through PeopleSoft Interaction Hub’s Context Manager framework. You must assign the Content Ratings template pagelet to the menu item within Context Manager. In addition, you must assign one or more polls to the menu item on the Menu Items page discussed in this topic.

When users access a page that is being polled, the Content Ratings pagelet containing a link to the poll is displayed in the Context Manager frame. When the user clicks the poll link, the content ratings question

appears in a new browser window. A user can answer each content ratings question only once for any given menu item or URL. However, if the poll is deployed to many different content items, the user can answer it again for each different menu item.

The following example illustrates the Context Manager frame with the Content Ratings pagelet.

See [Understanding Context Manager](#).

## Understanding Usage Tracking (iTracker)

iTracker is an invisible tracking system that can monitor the pages (also referred to as content references or menu items) that a user accesses. In addition, iTracker can be deployed to track users' access to blog posts, discussion posts, and all content management system items. An iScript stores the user ID, object ID, and date and time information each time that a tracked item is accessed.

For menu items including portal content available through unified navigation, iTracker stores the PORTALCONTENTURL parameters, which is the portal URL less any parameter values. For unregistered URL tracking, iTracker uses the PORTALACTUALURL parameter value, which is the portal URL plus any parameter values. However, if the PORTALACTUALURL parameter value exceeds 254 characters in length, the system will use the PORTALCONTENTURL parameter.

**Important!** iTracker tracks usage only when users access menu items via the drop-down menu. Access to menu items via other mechanisms such as menu pagelets, navigation collections, DFAN pages, and so on does not produce iTracker usage data.

For menu items, iTracker data is stored in the PS\_EO\_PE\_SR\_ITRACK table. The results are available through the Usage Results by Menu Item page. Two queries also provide iTracker results: EO\_PE\_SR\_TRKCONTHITS\_QRY (returns the number of hits for a specific item) and EO\_PE\_SR\_TRKCONTUSRS\_QRY (returns the number of unique users who accessed that item).

You assign menu items or unregistered URLs to the iTracker in the same way that you specify which content you want to associate with standard content ratings polls.

For blog posts, discussion posts, and content management system items, iTracker data is stored in the PS\_EO\_PE\_SR\_OBJTRK table. Two queries provide iTracker results: EO\_PE\_SR\_TRKCONTHITS\_QRY (returns the number of hits for a specific item) and

EO\_PE\_SR\_TRKCONTUSRS\_QRY (returns the number of unique users who accessed that item). These results are also available when the EO\_PE\_SR\_ITRK\_SBP subpage is added to the component that is used to display these items. In addition, when content has been configured to be displayed in the content WorkCenter template, usage tracking is provided in the related content frame.

See “Configuring Content Display in a WorkCenter” (Content Management System)

## Managing Content Ratings

This topic discusses managing content ratings.

### Pages Used to Manage Portal Content Ratings

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Content Ratings Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_SRV_SELCT	Define high-level information, such as the poll ID and description. Add, edit, and delete poll questions.
<u>Content Ratings – Question Details Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_SRV_CONFIG	Enter a poll question and possible responses.
<u>Maintain Content Ratings – Menu Items Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_CONTENT	Assign a menu item to the poll ID.
<u>Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_SRV_CM	Assign a piece of managed content to the poll ID.
<u>Maintain Content Ratings – Result Viewers Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_SRV_USERS	Grant user access to results for the poll ID. Access is granted to the View Results page.
<u>Advanced Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_ADVANCED	Assign an unregistered URL to the poll ID. This page is intended for advanced users with an understanding of portal-hosted URL formats.

### Understanding Management of Content Ratings

Access to the delivered content ratings configuration pages is granted by role. Content ratings managers can access the Content Ratings page, Menu Items page and Managed Content page. The Result Viewers page and Advanced page can only be accessed by content ratings administrators as usage of these pages require a more technical understanding of portal operations.



## Question Details

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Publish Date</b>	Displays the publish date entered on the Question Details page.
<b>Expire Date</b>	The value that appears is based on the publication date of subsequent questions. The current question is retired when the next question is published.
Question Title	Displays the value entered on the Question Details page. This value will appear as a link on the Content Ratings pagelet.
<b>Preview</b>	Click to display the poll in a new browser window. A preview is available once information on the Question Details page has been completed and saved for the associated question.
<b>Edit</b>	Click to access the Question Details page, where you can edit the associated question.
<b>Delete</b>	Click to delete the associated question. You will be prompted to confirm your deletion.
<b>Add a Question</b>	Click to access the Question Details page, where you can enter a poll question.
Delete this Poll	Click to delete the poll. You will be prompted to confirm the deletion.

## Content Ratings – Question Details Page

Use the Question Details page (EPPSP\_CFG\_QUEST) to enter a poll question and possible responses.

Navigation:

Click the **Add Question** button on the Maintain Polls page.

Click the **Properties** button on the Maintain Polls page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Content Reference – Question Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Content Ratings

### Question Details

Specify the question and available responses for the user responding to the poll. The Publish Date determines when the question becomes available. Only one question for a poll is published at a time. Enter up to six response choices for the question. Yes/No question types have preconfigured response choices.

Content Ratings Survey

**Question Details**

**\*Question Title:**

**\*Question Text:**

**\*Publish Date:**

**\*Question Type:**

**Expire Date:**

**Allow Free Form Comments**

## Maintain Content Ratings – Menu Items Page

Use the Maintain Content Ratings – Menu Items page (EO\_PE\_SR\_CONTENT) to assign a menu item to the poll ID.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Context > Content Ratings > Maintain Content Ratings > Menu Items**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Content Ratings – Menu Items page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Content Ratings | **Menu Items** | Managed Content | Result Viewers | Advanced

Click the 'Select' button on 'Menu Items' grid below to choose a Menu Item for tracking. For iTracker to track the following Menu Items, they must be accessed via header navigation menu.

**Poll ID:** CONTENTRATINGS

**Poll Type:** Content Rating

**\*Poll Title:**

**Assign To:**

Menu Items				Personalize   Find   <input type="button" value="v"/>   <input type="button" value="g"/>	First <input type="button" value="◀"/> 1 of 1 <input type="button" value="▶"/> Last
Menu Item	Menu Item Label	Menu Folder Label	Active		
<input type="text" value="PAPP_EO_PE_DEMO_ITM_CXT"/> <input type="button" value="S"/>	Context Manager Item	Test	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	

**Important!** This assignment is site-specific and defaults to the site that you are logged onto. If the same menu item is in multiple sites, you will need to make the assignment for each instance.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Assign To</b>	<p>Select the from the following values:</p> <p><i>Select Menu Items.</i> Select to be able to specify the menu items with which you want to associate the poll. The <b>Menu Items</b> scroll area displays.</p> <p><i>All Menu Items.</i> Select to associate all menu items to the poll.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> You must also associate the menu item with Context Manager's dynamic content template plus the Content Ratings pagelet for the poll to appear on the Content Ratings pagelet for the menu item.</p>

### Menu Items

The Menu Items grid displays when the **Assign To** field value is set to *Select Menu Items*..

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Menu Item</b>	Select the menu item you want to associate with the survey poll.
Menu Item Label	The link text that will appear for the menu item in the portal menu.
Menu Folder Label	The text that identifies the menu folder.
<b>Active</b>	Select the control to activate the poll for the selected menu item. If cleared, the link to the poll will not display on the Content Ratings pagelet.
Add Menu Item	Click the control to add a new menu item to the page.

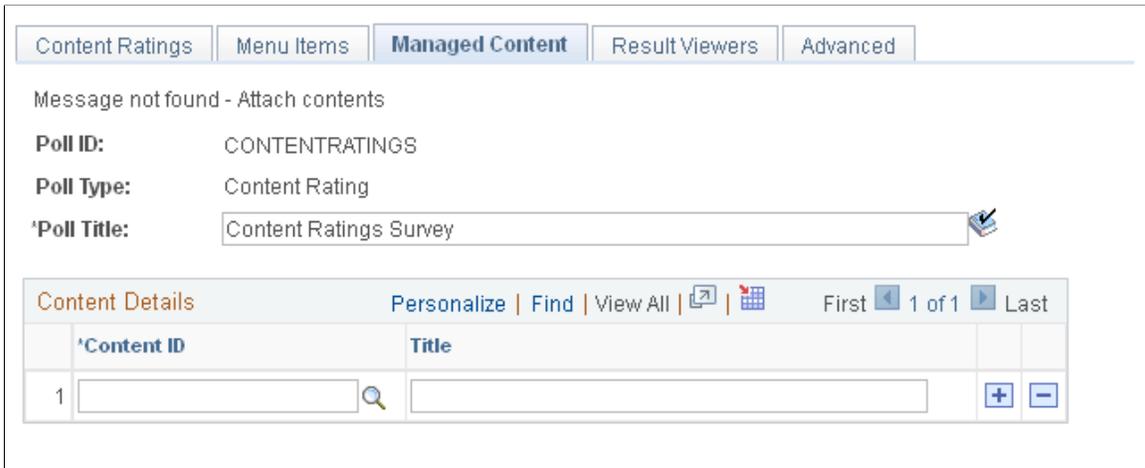
## Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content Page

Use the Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content page (EO\_PE\_SR\_SRV\_CM) to assign a piece of managed content to the poll ID.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Context > Content Ratings > Maintain Content Ratings > Managed Content**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content page to override the default content ratings poll that is visible when content is displayed in the content WorkCenter template.

**Note:** The Maintain Content Ratings – Managed Content page is invisible and unavailable until the content in a WorkCenter option is enabled on the Installation Options page.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Content ID	Select the piece of managed content that will use this poll instead of the default content ratings poll.
Title	The title of the selected piece of managed content.

See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).

## Maintain Content Ratings – Result Viewers Page

Use the Maintain Content Ratings – Results Viewers page (EO\_PE\_SR\_SRV\_USERS) to grant user access to results for the poll ID.

Access is granted to the View Results page.

Navigation:

**Portal Administration > Context > Content Ratings > Maintain Content Ratings > Results Viewers**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Content Ratings – Result Viewers page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Content Ratings
Menu Items
Managed Content
Result Viewers
Advanced

The User IDs listed below have security access to view the respondent results for the poll.

**Poll ID:**            CONTENRATINGS

**Poll Type:**        Content Rating

**Poll Title:**        

Result Viewers
Find | | 
First 1-7 of 7 Last

User ID	Description	
<input type="text" value="PAPP_CONTENTRATINGSADM"/>	Content Ratings Administrator	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="text" value="PAPP_CONTEXTADM"/>	Related Context Administrator	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="text" value="PAPP_CONTEXTMGR"/>	Related Context Manager	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="text" value="PAPP_DEMOITEMCXTADM"/>	Context ItemTester Admin	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="text" value="PAPP_DEMOITEMCXTMGR"/>	Context Item Tester Manager	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="text" value="PS"/>	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input type="text" value="VP1"/>	Vice President of Finance	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

**Note:** If the selected poll appears for multiple menu items (CREFs), security access is granted to users to view the results for all instances. You are not granting CREF-specific access.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>User ID</b>	Select the user you want to be able to view results for the selected poll.  <b>Note:</b> Selected user IDs must have security access to the View Content Ratings Results page and Usage Results by Menu Item pages in the portal registry.
Add a User	Click to add another user to the list of result viewers.

See [Viewing Content Ratings Results](#), [Viewing iTracker Usage Results](#).

## Advanced Page

Access the Maintain Content Ratings – Advanced page (Portal Administration, Context, Content Ratings, Maintain Content Ratings, Advanced).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Content Ratings – Advanced page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Content Ratings
Menu Items
Managed Content
Result Viewers
Advanced

To associate this poll with an unregistered portal proxied URL, enter specific URLs in the table below. Make sure that each URL you enter matches exactly the URL that you want to associate with this poll in the portal. For example: `http://someURL`. (For the poll to be used, the assigned URLs must be accessed via header navigation menu.)

**Poll ID:**                    CONTENRATINGS

**Poll Type:**                Content Rating

**Poll Title:**               Content Ratings Survey

Non Menu Item URLs

Find | | 
First 1 of 1 Last

URL ID	URL	Active	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<span style="background-color: #fff9c4; padding: 2px 5px;">Delete</span>

Add a URL

You can associate a poll with an unregistered portal-proxied URL. For example, you can register a pagelet or page that contains links to articles or documents, such as *External News*, that you do not want to register separately. Use this page to associate a content ratings poll with the news articles or documents that are linked to from the registered page.

---

**Note:** Polls can only be associated with the first link off of a registered page. Any links that are accessed off of the unregistered pages cannot be associated with polls.

---

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>URL ID</b>	Enter the name that you want to use to identify the URL. This name should be unique for each URL ID entry.
<b>URL</b>	<p>Enter the URL to which you want to deploy the poll.</p> <p>Oracle recommends that you navigate to the URL in the browser and copy the URL in the address bar into this field. The system converts this entry to uppercase text and resolves any HTML codes to the actual characters they represent.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The URL cannot be longer than 254 characters.</p>
<b>Active</b>	Select to display the poll ID for the URL. If this option is clear, the user will not see the poll ID link when accessing the URL.
<b>Add a URL</b>	Click to enter an additional URL.

## Additional Conditions for Non-Menu Item URLs

For the poll to appear for a URL, the following conditions must be met:

- The portal must proxy the URL entered. As such, you must access the URL from a page or pagelet that is registered in the portal. For example, the URL could be to a news article referenced off of a portal home page.

---

**Note:** The registered referring page on which the link to the unregistered URL appears should use an HTML template. If the referring page is a homepage pagelet, there are no special configuration considerations to take into account. If you are using a portal CREF as the referring page, make sure that the CREF has a template specified, and that it is an HTML template. If the survey does not appear on the URL when you access it, double-check to make sure that the referring CREF is not using the Context Manager template itself.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Understanding Portal Technology,” Portal Servlets.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Understanding Portal Technology,” Page-Based Template Proxying.

- The URLs to which you want to associate a poll must also use the dynamic content template to render the poll in the Context Manager frame. Since this is not a registered URL, you will need to specify that the dynamic content template is designated as the portal's default template. Making this setting change will have special implications for your portal installation.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Working with Portal Templates.”

---

## Viewing Content Ratings Results

This topic discusses viewing ratings results, responses, comments and results by menu item.

### Pages Used to View Content Ratings Results

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Content Ratings Results	EO_PE_SR_SURVEY_VW	<p>Access results of the active content ratings polls to which you have been granted access. Only users and roles that have been selected on the Result Viewers page for the poll ID can access information on this page.</p> <p>Click the <b>View Results</b> link to access the Results by Menu Item page, where you can access poll results broken down by menu item. The <b>View Results</b> link does not display if there are no results to view.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Results by Menu Item	EO_PE_SR_CRF_INQ	View results of the selected poll for both active and inactive menu items broken down by menu item.  Click the <b>View Responses</b> link to access the View Responses page, where you can view current responses for the selected menu item. The <b>View Responses</b> link does not display if there are no responses to view for the menu item.
View Responses	EO_PE_SR_VWRSLS	View current responses for the selected menu item. Click the <b>View Comments</b> link to access the View Comments page, where you can view any comments entered for the selected response. If no comments are available, the <b>View Comments</b> link does not display.
View Comments	EO_PE_SR_VWCMTS	View all comments entered for the selected response.

---

## Deploying iTracker

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Assign iTracker to menu items.
- Enable iTracker for tracking other items.

## Understanding Deployment of iTracker

iTracker is the only invisible usage tracker poll allowed by the portal. You cannot manipulate poll details, however you can define where iTracker is deployed:

- iTracker can be configured to monitor usage of specific menu items (also known as content references), including remote menu items available through unified navigation.
- iTracker can be enabled to track usage of blog posts, discussion posts, and all content management system items.

## Assigning iTracker to Menu Items

To assign iTracker to track usage of menu items (also referred to as content references):

1. Access the Maintain Content Ratings – Content Ratings page (Portal Administration, Context, Content Ratings, Maintain Content Ratings).
2. Select the *ITRACKER* poll ID value.

3. Ensure that the Active option is selected for the iTracker poll. (This is the default value.)

---

**Note:** The **Question Summary** group box that displays on the page for content ratings poll IDs does not display because iTracker does not require the entry of any questions.

---

See [Content Ratings Page](#).

4. Access the Menu Items page.
5. Click the **Add a Menu Item** button to add a menu item to track:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Content Ratings – Menu Items page. Use the page to add a menu item to track.

Content Ratings | **Menu Items** | Advanced

Click the 'Select' button on 'Menu Items' grid below to choose a Menu Item for tracking. For iTracker to track the following Menu Items, they must be accessed via header navigation menu.

**Poll ID:** ITRACKER  
**Poll Type:** Usage Tacking (Invisible)  
**Poll Title:** Invisible Usage Tracker

Menu Items					
Menu Item	Select	Menu Item Label	Menu Folder Label	Active	
IB_VERIFYNETRS	Select	Integration Network WorkCenter	Integration Broker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
PAPP_EPPCW_MYWS_GBL	Select	Browse Workspaces	Root	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
PT_PTFP_VIEW_GBL	Select	My Feeds	Root	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete

Add a Menu Item

6. Click the **Select** button:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Select a Content Reference page. Use the page to select the node, portal and menu item to add to the iTracker.

\*Node Name

\*Portal Name

Include hidden

---

Left | Right

 **Root**

-  Enterprise Components
-  PeopleSoft
-  My Content
-  Content Management
-  Investor Portal
-  Internal Controls Enforcer
-  Portal Administration
-  Worklist
-  Application Diagnostics
-  Tree Manager
-  Reporting Tools
-  PeopleTools
-  Packaging
-  [\[Take a Survey\]](#)
-  [\[Browse Workspaces\]](#)
-  [\[My Account Sign On\]](#)
-  [\[My Instant Messaging\]](#)
-  [\[Usage Monitoring\]](#)
-  [\[Change My Password\]](#)
-  [\[My Personalizations\]](#)
-  [\[My System Profile\]](#)
-  [\[My Dictionary\]](#)
-  [\[My Feeds\]](#)

7. Select the node, portal, and any menu item registered in the portal including remote menu items available through unified navigation.
8. Ensure that the Active option is selected for each menu item that you wish to have tracked by iTracker. (The default is that this option is unselected.)
9. Optionally, access the Advanced page and assign iTracker to any unregistered portal-hosted URLs.

See [Advanced Page](#).

---

**Note:** The Result Viewers page that displays for content ratings poll IDs does not display for iTracker. To control access to iTracker results, limit access to the View Usage Tracker Results page to only appropriate user IDs and roles using PeopleTools security.

---

## Related Links

[Viewing iTracker Usage Results](#)

## Enabling iTracker for Tracking Other Items

To enable iTracker to track usage of blog posts, discussion posts, and all content management system items:

1. Access the Installation Options page (Portal Administration, System Data, Installation Options).
2. Select the iTracker option to enable content tracking.
3. Save your changes.

For blog posts, discussion posts, and content management system items, iTracker data is stored in the PS\_EO\_PE\_SR\_OBJTRK table. Two queries provide iTracker results: EO\_PE\_SR\_TRKCONTHITS\_QRY (returns the number of hits for a specific item) and EO\_PE\_SR\_TRKCONTUSRS\_QRY (returns the number of unique users who accessed that item). These results are also available when the EO\_PE\_SR\_ITRK\_SBP subpage is added to the component that is used to display these items. In addition, when content has been configured to be displayed in the content WorkCenter template, usage tracking is provided in the related content frame.

See “Defining Installation Options” (Portal and Site Administration).

---

## Viewing iTracker Usage Results

This topic discusses how to view iTracker usage results.

### Page Used to View iTracker Usage Results

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Usage Results by Menu Item Page</a>	EO_PE_SR_USG_INQ	View a list of active menu items in iTracker and the total number of visits and unique visitors for each menu item.

### Usage Results by Menu Item Page

Use the Usage Results by Menu Item page (EO\_PE\_SR\_USG\_INQ) to view a list of active menu items in iTracker and the total number of visits and unique visitors for each menu item.

Navigation:

Portal Administration, Context, Content Ratings, Usage Tracker Results

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Usage Results by Menu Item Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Usage Results by Menu Item

The table below lists the Menu Items that are assigned to the Invisible Usage Tracker (iTracker). Usage Results are shown beside the Menu Item name. You will see results below only if you Specified Menu Items for the ITRACKER on Manage Content Ratings page.

**Poll ID:** ITRACKER      Invisible Usage Tracker

Menu Items Rated		Personalize   Find	First  1-3 of 3  Last	
Menu Item Folder	Menu Item Label	Menu Item	Total Visitors	Total Visits
Integration Broker	Integration Network WorkCenter	IB_VERIFYNETRS	1	1
Root	Browse Workspaces	PAPP_EPPCW_MYWS_GBL	2	4
Root	My Feeds	PT_PTFP_VIEW_GBL	1	2

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Menu Item Folder	Displays the name of the menu folder that contains this menu item.
Menu Item Label	Displays the name of the menu item.
Menu Item	Displays the ID for the menu item.
Total Visitors	Displays the number of unique visitors to each menu item.
Total Visits	Displays the total number of visits to each menu item.

**Important!** iTracker tracks usage only when users access menu items via the drop-down menu. Access to menu items via other mechanisms such as menu pagelets, navigation collections, DFAN pages, and so on does not produce iTracker usage data.

## Deleting iTracker Usage Results

This section discusses how to delete iTracker usage results.

## Page Used to Delete iTracker Usage Results

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Delete Usage Tracker Results Page</u>	EO_PE_SR_DELTRKDTA	View a list of active menu items in iTracker and the total number of visits and visitors to each.

### Delete Usage Tracker Results Page

Use the Delete Usage Tracker Results page (EO\_PE\_SR\_DELTRKDTA) to view a list of active menu items in iTracker and the total number of visits and visitors to each.

Navigation:

Portal Administration, Context, Content Ratings, Delete Usage Tracker Results

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Deleting Usage Tracker Results Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Delete Usage Tracker Results

Select a content type to delete the usage tracker results.

\*From Date  

\*To Date  

\*Type  

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
From Date	Enter a starting date for the data to be deleted.
To Date	Enter an end date for the data to be deleted.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Type	Select the type of iTracker data to be deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All iTracker data.</li><li>• Blog post data only.</li><li>• Content management system data only.</li><li>• Content reference data only.</li><li>• Discussion forum post data only.</li></ul>
Delete Usage Tracker Results	Click to delete the data. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> There is no confirmation that the deletion occurred. <hr/>



# Understanding PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-Delivered Related Content Services

---

## PeopleTools Related Content Framework

The PeopleSoft Related Content Framework provides the tools for subject matter experts or portal administrators to contextually link application pages with collaborative content provided as *related content services*.

Related content services provide immediate access to relevant, contextual information for any activity without requiring additional actions by users. The PeopleSoft Related Content Framework acts as an enterprise mashup, tying together all types of content such as PeopleSoft Interaction Hub-related content services, Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE) analytics, queries, and any relevant non-PeopleSoft data into a single location: PeopleSoft application pages.

The terms *related content* and *related content service* are synonymous. Related content can be any collaborative, analytical, or informational content that is useful for performing a business process. A related content service is content, such as a discussion forum or a tagging capability, that is offered as a service to be consumed by other applications. You can configure related content within the same database, among multiple PeopleSoft databases, and between a PeopleSoft application page and non-PeopleSoft data.

When users access application pages that are configured with related content, that content appears in the related content frame at the bottom of the application page. You can assign multiple services to entire components, individual pages in a component, or a combination of the two. If an application page has multiple services, each service appears as a tab in the related content frame. In addition to the related content frame at the bottom of the page, a **Related Content** drop-down list box appears in the navigation bar at the top of pages that are configured with related content services.

The following example shows the Define Merit Increases page from PeopleSoft HCM with a related content frame. The frame has three tabs, one for each of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub related content services: Related Discussion, Related Tags, and Related Links.

The following example illustrates the Define Merit Increases page from PeopleSoft HCM with the Related Discussion service in the Related Content frame.

The screenshot displays the Oracle PeopleSoft HCM interface for defining merit increases. The top navigation bar includes 'Main Menu', 'Compensation', 'Base Compensation', 'Merit Increases', and 'Define Merit Increase'. The page title is 'Define Merit Increase' with a 'Review Results Resolution' link. The main form area contains a 'Merit Increase ID' field (HXPM), a 'Step Increase Table' with search and navigation options, and a 'Merit Increase Type' section with radio buttons for 'Merit Increase by Point', 'Merit Increase by Points Range', and 'Merit Increase by Revw Rating'. Below the form is a 'Related Content' section with tabs for 'Related Discussion', 'Related Links', and 'Related Tags'. The 'Define Merit Increase' sub-section includes a 'Discussion Topics' table with columns for 'Last Updated On', 'Discussion Topics', 'Author', 'Messages', 'Last Updated By', and 'Key Sensitive'.

Last Updated On	Discussion Topics	Author	Messages	Last Updated By	Key Sensitive
03/05/2013 12:19PM	Improving communication with employees	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	1	Vice President of Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>
03/05/2013 11:27AM	Merit Increase Ratings	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	0	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	<input type="checkbox"/>

For more information on the PeopleSoft Related Content Framework, see *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services.”

## Delivered Related Content Services

PeopleTools also provides service definitions for the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub related content services. This section discusses the:

- Related Discussion service.
- Related Links service.
- Related Tags service.

These related content services provide PeopleSoft Interaction Hub features on PeopleSoft application pages. While the service definitions are provided in PeopleTools, an installed and configured PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database is required to store and service the service data.

### Related Discussion Service

Using the Related Discussion related content service, you can collaborate to share critical data about a transaction or a transaction instance. Similar to standalone forums in the Oracle PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, forums in the Related Discussion service also provide a platform that groups can use to discuss topics of interest. Participants can post discussion topics, such as issues, suggestions, or questions, and receive replies and feedback. Discussion forums enable multiple affected individuals to contribute to the review and resolution of a question.

See [Understanding the Related Discussion Service](#)

## Related Links Service

The Related Links related content service enables you to associate links and add file attachments to relevant information for the current transaction instance or for all instances in a transaction. These links are available to all users of the transaction, and they provide easy access to information that is relevant to executing the process. Users can link to content residing in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub (blogs, discussions, or collaborative workspaces) or external URLs. In addition, the Related Links service enables users to create a new workspace and to link that workspace to a transaction.

See [Understanding the Related Links Service](#)

## Related Tags Service

The Related Tags related content service enables you to create user-specified tags for a current transaction instance. You can characterize and bookmark these transactional or business objects with terminology of your choosing, providing easy access as well as collaborative classification of the transaction.

See [Understanding the Related Tags Service](#).



## Chapter 21

# Setting Up Related Content Services

---

## Understanding the Setup of Related Content Services

PeopleTools is delivered with three PeopleSoft Interaction Hub related content services for use with PeopleSoft application systems:

- Related Discussion service
- Related Links service
- Related Tags service

Each of these services provides features native to PeopleSoft Interaction Hub for use on PeopleSoft application transaction pages. In a multi-system setup such as this, PeopleSoft Interaction Hub is known as the *producer* because it provides services, and the PeopleSoft application system is known as the *consumer*.

For users to access a related content services on a transaction page, you must complete the following setup:

1. Configure Integration Broker on the producer and consumer systems to support inter-operation of the two systems.
2. Assign a related content service to a transaction page.
3. Map fields and select the security model for the specified service.

The remainder of this topic provides details for completing the setup for delivered related content services.

---

## Managing Delivered Related Content Services

This topic discusses managing delivered related content services.

### Pages Used to Manage Delivered Related Content Services

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Define Related Content Service Page</a>	PTCSSERVICES	Create or review the definition for a related content service.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Manage Related Content Configuration	PTCS_SRVCFG_SRCH	Review which content references have related content services assigned.  See <a href="#">Assigning a Related Content Service to a Transaction Page</a> .
Select a Content Reference	PTCS_CRFURL_SELECT	Select the content reference to which to assign related content services.  See <a href="#">Assigning a Related Content Service to a Transaction Page</a> .
<a href="#">Configure Service Page (Related Discussion Service)</a>	PTCS_SVCCFGCRC_SEC	Map system variables, component and page values, and transaction keys to service parameters, which differentiate one transaction instance from another. Select the security mode for the service.

## Configuring Integration Broker for Related Content Services

You must configure Integration Broker for inter-operation of a PeopleSoft application system as a consumer of services produced by the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system.

To configure Integration Broker for related content services:

1. Configure single signon (SSO) between the default local node of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system (PSFT\_PA) and the default local node of the consuming system. These steps are facilitated by setting up unified navigation:
  - a. See “Completing Initial System Configuration” (Portal and Site Administration).
  - b. See “Configuring the Integration Gateway” (Portal and Site Administration).
  - c. See “Setting Up Single Signon” (Portal and Site Administration).
  - d. See “Unified Navigation Node Network Page” (Portal and Site Administration).

---

**Note:** While adding a remote folder to the drop-down menu can facilitate the set up of these related content services, it is not a required step.

---

2. On the PeopleSoft Interaction hub system, ensure that the PTCS\_GETACCESS service operation has the following routings:
  - Inbound: any-to-local.
  - Inbound: local-to-local.
  - Outbound: local-to- the default local node for each consumer system.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Integration Broker*, “Managing Service Operation Routing Definitions.”

- Copy user profile definitions so that data is synchronized between the two systems.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Security Administration*, “Working with User Profiles Across Multiple PeopleSoft Databases.”

## Define Related Content Service Page

Use the Define Related Content Service page (PTCSSERVICES) to create or review the definition for a related content service.

Navigation:

- **PeopleTools > Portal > Related Content Service > Define Related Content Service**
- On the Manage Related Content Service page, click the **Create a New Related Content Service** link.

This example illustrates a portion of the Define Related Content Service page for a Related Discussion service definition.

The screenshot shows the 'Define Related Content Service' page with the following details:

- Service Information:**
  - Service ID: RELATEDDISCUSSIONS
  - Service Name: Related Discussion
  - Description: Related Discussions
  - URL Type: PeopleSoft Script
  - Object Owner ID: PPT
  - Buttons: Write help text, Copy Service Definition
- URL Information:**
  - Node Name: PSFT\_PA
  - iScript Parameters:
    - Record (Table) Name: WEBLIB\_EPPDF
    - Field Name: ISCRIP2
    - Event Name: FieldFormula
    - PeopleCode Function Name: iScript\_RCDiscussionService
  - Checkboxes:  Post mapping definition data,  Escape URL Parameters
- Service URL Parameters Table:**

Note: parameter names are case-sensitive.

Parameter Name	Required Flag	Description
PTCS_CREFFNAME	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cref Name
PTCS_CREFLABEL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cref Label

Use the Define Related Content Service page to review related content service definitions delivered for PeopleSoft Interaction Hub or to create your own service definitions.

The three delivered related content service definitions use *PSFT\_PA* as the node, which is the name of the default local node on the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system. If your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system uses a different default local node, then change the **Node Name** field in each service definition. You can also use a PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system portal host node, such as *EMPL*, instead.

---

**Important!** To ensure that the related content services operate as delivered, do not change any other values on the Define Related Content Service page.

---

PeopleTools PeopleBooks provide more information about the Define Related Content Service page, including how to create a service definition.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services,” Defining Related Content Services.

## Assigning a Related Content Service to a Transaction Page

1. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Related Content Service, Manage Related Content Service.

The Manage Related Content Configuration page appears.

2. Click the **Assign Related Content to Application Pages** link.

The Select a Content Reference page appears.

3. Navigate through the tree hierarchy of content references.
4. Select the content reference to which to assign related content services.

The Assign Related Content page appears.

5. Select and assign a related content service by service ID.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services,” Assigning and Managing Related Content Services, Assigning Page-Level Services to Content References.

## Configure Service Page (Related Discussion Service)

Use the Configure Service page (PTCS\_SVCCFGCRC\_SEC) to map system variables, component and page values, and transaction keys to service parameters, which differentiate one transaction instance from another.

Select the security mode for the service.

Navigation:

On the Assign Related Content page, click the **Configure** button for a service.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Service page for a Related Discussion service.

Configure Service
✕

### Configure Service

**Service ID** RELATEDDISCUSSIONS

**Service Label** Related Discussion

[Read help text](#)

Map Parameters ?
Personalize | Find | View All | 21

First 1-14 of 14 Last

#	Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Required Flag	Mapping Type	Select	Mapping Data	Mapping Details	Refresh Service On Change	Is Value Required?
1	PTCS_CREFNAME	Cref Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		HC_TL_SCH_ASSIGN_SCH_GBL		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	PTCS_CREFLABEL	Cref Label	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		Assign Work Schedule		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	PTCS_PORTALNAME	Portal Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Portal		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	PTCS_NODENAME	Node Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Node		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	PTCS_SERVICEID	Service ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		RELATEDDISCUSSIONS		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	PTCS_KEYFIELD1	Key Field 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		Empl ID		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	PTCS_KEYFIELD2	Key Field 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		Empl Record		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	PTCS_KEYFIELD3	Key Field 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		User ID		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	PTCS_KEYFIELD4	Key Field 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		Row Security Permission List		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	PTCS_CONTEXTFIELD1	Context Field 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	PTCS_CONTEXTFIELD2	Context Field 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	PTCS_CONTEXTFIELD3	Context Field 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	PTCS_CONTEXTFIELD4	Context Field 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	PTCS_CONTEXTFIELD5	Context Field 5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Service Filter ?**

**Select Security Options**

Related Content Provider Security  
 Related Content Consumer Security

Use the Configure Service page to review the mapping of system variables, component and page values, and transaction keys to service parameters. Also use this page to select the security mode for the service.

The key field parameters map to the transaction keys and are used to differentiate one transaction instance from another. These fields are populated automatically with the keys defined for the transaction. You should accept all the default parameter values as populated by the system.

1. If the service was assigned at the page level rather than at the component level and if additional context information is desired for contextual searches, then map context fields to page fields or key fields so that each post stores additional contextual information related to the transaction instance. This additional context information is then searchable and can be displayed in the search results.

See Participating in Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service.

2. Optionally, enter a package, path, and class ID to define a service filter.

---

**Note:** A service filter hides or displays a service link in a field-level menu or the Related Content menu based on the value in the field at runtime. The application package PeopleCode that you specify can access the component buffer using field values to trigger data-specific logic that causes the related content service link to be visible or hidden based on the value of the field. The filter enables the context of the data to determine whether the service link appears.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services,” Assigning and Managing Related Content Services, Understanding Service Configuration.

3. Select one of the following security modes:

- Select the *Related Content Provider Security* option to use the security model of the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub discussion forums. The forum moderator is responsible for adding members and privileges for access to the forum. The first user to access the transaction after the service has been assigned creates the forum by default and becomes the forum moderator.

In addition, the system adds a discussion administrator role as a forum moderator and a discussion contributor role as a forum contributor. The default values for these roles (PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_ADMIN and PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_CONTRIBUTOR, respectively) are defined as installation options on the Portal and Security Defaults page.

See “Portal and Security Defaults Page” (Portal and Site Administration).

- Select the *Related Content Consumer Security* option to use the security model of the transaction.

Then, on the Authorization Configuration page, assign an application class that will provide the security handler for this component or page. If an application class is not assigned, then the basic PeopleTools transaction security model (user-role-permission list) will be used.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization,” Configuring Content References and Components to Use the Security Authorization Service.

## Configure Service Page (Related Links Service)

Access the Configure Service Page (click the **Configure** button for the Related Links service on the Assign Related Content page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Service page for a Related Links service.

Configure Service
✕

### Configure Service

**Service ID** RELATEDLINKS
[Read help text](#)

**Service Label** Related Links

Map Parameters ?
Personalize | Find | View All | ?
First 1-10 of 10 Last

#	Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Required Flag	Mapping Type	Mapping Data	Mapping Details	Refresh Service On Change	Is Value Required?
1	PTCS_CREFNAME	Cref Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value	HC_TL_SCH_ASSIGN_SCH_GBL		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	PTCS_CREFLABEL	Cref Label	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value	Assign Work Schedule		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	PTCS_PORTALNAME	Portal Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable	%Portal		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	PTCS_NODENAME	Node Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable	%Node		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	PTCS_SERVICEID	Service ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value	RELATEDLINKS		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	PTCS_RELURL	Relative URL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value	/c/ROLE_MANAGER.SCH_ASSIGN.GBL		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	PTCS_KEYFIELD1	Key Field 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field	Empl ID		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	PTCS_KEYFIELD2	Key Field 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field	Empl Record		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	PTCS_KEYFIELD3	Key Field 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field	User ID		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	PTCS_KEYFIELD4	Key Field 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field	Row Security Permission List		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Service Filter ?

Package 
Path 
Class ID

Select Security Options

Related Content Consumer Security

Use the Configure Service page to review the mapping of system variables, component and page values, and transaction keys to service parameters. Also use this page to select the security mode for the service.

The key field parameters map to the transaction keys and are used to differentiate one transaction instance from another. These fields are populated automatically with the keys defined for the transaction. You should accept all default parameter values as populated by the system.

---

**Important!** You must not modify the automatically populated key fields because the Related Links service uses these key fields to create a link to the transaction instance.

---

1. Identify the storage location for attachments in the Attachment Location field as a URL identifier. Select one of the following mapping types:

---

**Important!** Do not select the mapping type of *Key Field* or *System Variable* for the attachment location.

---

- *Fixed Value*: Enter a valid URL identifier as defined in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database.

- *No item selected*: The default value of `EPPRS_ATTACHDB` is used.

See “Storage Locations and URL Identifiers” for more information on defining and using URL identifiers.

2. Optionally, enter a package, path, and class ID to define a service filter.

---

**Note:** A service filter hides or displays a service link in a field-level menu or the Related Content menu based on the value in the field at runtime. The application package PeopleCode that you specify can access the component buffer using field values to trigger data-specific logic that causes the related content service link to be visible or hidden based on the value of the field. The filter enables the context of the data to determine whether the service link appears.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services,” Assigning and Managing Related Content Services, Understanding Service Configuration.

3. Select the *Related Content Consumer Security* option to use the security model of the transaction.

Then, on the Authorization Configuration page, assign an application class that will provide the security handler for this component or page. If an application class is not assigned, then the basic PeopleTools transaction security model (user-role-permission list) will be used.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Security Administration*, “Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization,” Configuring Content References and Components to Use the Security Authorization Service.

## Storage Locations and URL Identifiers

The PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database is delivered with two URL identifiers defined for your use with file attachments for the Related Links service:

- `EPPRS_ATTACHDB` — Identifies the `EPPRS_ATTACHDB` record definition and corresponding database table as the file attachment storage location. This is the default storage location if no location is specified.
- `EPPRS_ATTACHFS` — Identifies a file repository as the file attachment storage location. This file repository can be of any type supported by PeopleTools including FTP, FTPS, SFTP, HTTP, or HTTPS.

---

**Important!** If you specify `EPPRS_ATTACHFS` as the storage location, then you *must* complete the definition of the URL identifier including the full URL and required URL properties.

In addition, configure permissions on the file server to prohibit unauthorized direct access to files stored on the server.

---

As delivered, there are no restrictions on the file types that can be uploaded or downloaded as file attachments. If you wish to restrict the file types, these can be specified in the `FILE_EXT_LIST` URL property.

In addition to the two delivered URL identifiers, you can create and use your own URL identifiers. Any such URL identifier must be defined in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: System and Server Administration*, “Using PeopleTools Utilities,” Using Administration Utilities, URL Maintenance.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, “Working With File Attachments,” Understanding the File Attachment Functions, Understanding File Attachment Storage Locations.

## Configure Service Page (Related Tags Service)

Access the Configure Service page (click the **Configure** button for the Related Tags service on the Assign Related Content page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Service page for a Related Tags service.

Configure Service

**Configure Service**

Service ID: RELATEDTAGS [Read help text](#)

Service Label: Related Tags

Map Parameters Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1-15 of 15 Last

Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Required Flag	Mapping Type	Select	Mapping Data	Mapping Details	Refresh Service On Change	Is Value Required?
1 PTCS_CREFNAME	Cref Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		HC_TL_SCH_ASSIGN_SCH_GBL		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 PTCS_CREFLABEL	Cref Label	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		Assign Work Schedule		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 PTCS_PORTALNAME	Portal Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Portal		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4 PTCS_NODENAME	Node Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Node		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5 PTCS_RELURL	Relative URL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		/c/ROLE_MANAGER.SCH_ASSIGN.GBL		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6 NS	Namespace	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7 PTCS_PAGENAME	Page	<input type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Page		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8 PTCS_KEYFIELD1	Key 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		Empl ID		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9 PTCS_KEYFIELD2	Key 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		Empl Record		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10 PTCS_KEYFIELD3	Key 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		User ID		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11 PTCS_KEYFIELD4	Key 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Key Field		Row Security Permission List		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12 TAG_KEY1	Tag Key 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13 TAG_KEY2	Tag Key 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14 TAG_KEY3	Tag Key 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15 TAG_KEY4	Tag Key 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Service Filter ?

Package  Path  Class ID

Select Security Options

Public Access

Use the Configure Service page to review the mapping of system variables, component and page values, and transaction keys to service parameters. Also use this page to select the security mode for the service.

The key field parameters map to the transaction keys and are used to differentiate one transaction instance from another. These fields are populated automatically with the keys defined for the transaction. You should accept all default parameter values as populated by the system.

1. For the Namespace parameter, select *Fixed Value*, and then:

---

**Important!** The namespace parameter value must be 20 characters or less.

---

- To create a shared tag namespace for more than one instance of the Related Tags service, set the Namespace parameter to a fixed value and use the same name for each instance. For example, for all pages related to vendor information, the tag namespace could be named: *VENDOR\_TAGS*.

Each instance must also share the same Tag Key values.

- To create a unique tag namespace for each instance of the Related Tags service, set the Namespace parameter to a fixed value and use a unique name for each instance, for example, use a derivative of the CREF name such as *VNDR\_ID\_TAGS*.

2. Optionally, enter a package, path, and class ID to define a service filter.

---

**Note:** A service filter hides or displays a service link in a field-level menu or the Related Content menu based on the value in the field at runtime. The application package PeopleCode that you specify can access the component buffer using field values to trigger data-specific logic that causes the related content service link to be visible or hidden based on the value of the field. The filter enables the context of the data to determine whether the service link appears.

---

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*, “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services,” Assigning and Managing Related Content Services, Understanding Service Configuration.

3. Select the *Public Access* security mode.

Select public access to make the Related Content visible to anyone who accesses the transaction page.

## Assigning Discussion Forum Roles to Transaction Users

To assign discussion forum roles to transaction users:

1. In the PeopleSoft application system, make note of the users who have access to each transaction that has been assigned the Related Discussions service.
2. Determine which users require moderator privileges and which require contributor privileges.
3. In the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system, assign the discussion administrator role to the user IDs identified as forum moderators.
4. In the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system, assign the discussion contributor role to the user IDs identified as contributors.

The default values for these roles (PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_ADMIN and PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_CONTRIBUTOR, respectively) are defined as installation options on the Portal and Security Defaults page.

See “Portal and Security Defaults Page” (Portal and Site Administration).

# Working With the Related Discussion Service

---

## Understanding the Related Discussion Service

Using the Related Discussion related content service, you can collaborate to share critical data about a transaction or a transaction instance. Similar to standalone forums in Oracle’s PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, forums in the Related Discussion service also provide a platform that groups can use to discuss topics of interest. Participants can post discussion topics, such as issues, suggestions, or questions, and receive replies and feedback. Discussion forums enable multiple relevant individuals to contribute to the review and resolution of a question.

For example, on a purchase requisition process page, you can discuss all vendors or a specific vendor. In this example, the vendor name or ID could serve as the context of the discussion, meaning that as the you navigate to other POs raised to that vendor, all the discussions pertinent to the vendor can be discovered through a search. The discussion postings can also be discovered through search whenever you choose to create a new requisition for this specific vendor. In this example, the information helps buyers benefit from the collective intelligence gathered on this vendor—in the context of the business process—when and where they need it the most.

---

## Managing Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service

This topic discusses managing a discussion forum, assigning participants and privileges to them and creating discussion forum policy statement.

### Pages Used to Manage Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Forum Privileges Page</u>	EPPDF_FORUM_PRIV	Assign discussion forum participants for the Related Discussion service by user or role. Assign privileges to the participants.
<u>Manage Forum Page</u>	EPPDF_FORUM_MANAGE	View the properties for a Related Discussion service discussion forum.
<u>Forum Policy Page</u>	EPPDF_FORUM_POLICY	Enter a policy statement for the Related Discussion service discussion forum.

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Managing Linked Posts</u>	EPPDF_LINKEDPOSTS	Access or delete linked posts.

## Understanding the Creation of Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service

Depending on the security model, discussion forums in the Related Discussion service are created in different manners with different moderators:

- **Related content security** — The first user to access the transaction after the service has been assigned creates the forum by default and becomes the forum moderator. In addition, the PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_ADMIN role is added as a forum moderator, and the PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_CONTRIBUTOR role is added as a forum contributor.

After the default user and roles are created, the forum moderator is responsible for adding additional members and privileges for access to the forum.

- **Transaction security** — The first user to access the transaction after the service has been assigned creates the forum by default and becomes the forum moderator. In addition, the PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_ADMIN role is added as a forum moderator, and the PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_CONTRIBUTOR role is added as a forum contributor.

If the PeopleToolsTransactionSecurity application class is used to provide the transaction security via the user-role-permission list model, then no additional members need to be added to the forum. All other users who have been granted access to the component via a permission list get access to the discussion forum as a contributor.

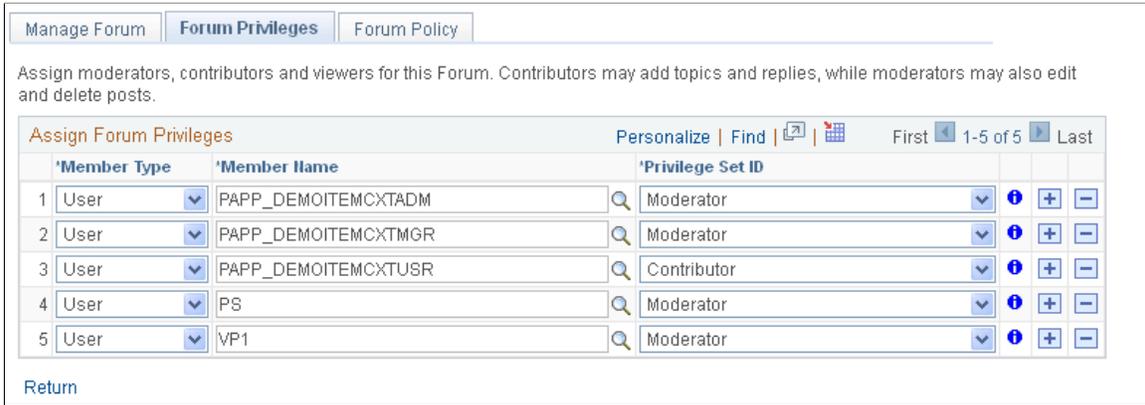
## Forum Privileges Page

Use the Forum Privileges page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_PRIV) to assign discussion forum participants for the Related Discussion service by user or role.

Navigation:

In the Related Discussion service, select Forum Actions, Manage Forum.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Forum Privileges page (Related Discussion service). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Forum Privileges page to assign discussion forum participants for the Related Discussion service by user or role. When the forum is created, three members are added automatically:

- PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_ADMIN as a moderator by role.
- PAPP\_DISCUSSIONS\_CONTRIBUTOR as a contributor by role.
- The user who first accessed the forum as a moderator by user ID.

Field or Control	Description
Member Type	<p>Select the type of participant you want to add to the discussion forum:</p> <p><i>Role</i> — Select to add forum participants by role.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Setting Up Roles.”</p> <p><i>User</i> Select to add forum participants by user ID.</p> <p>See the product documentation for <i>PeopleTools: Security Administration</i>, “Administering User Profiles.”</p>
Member Name	Select the role or user ID.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Privilege Set ID</b>	Select the privilege level you want to assign to the member:  <i>Moderator</i>  <i>Contributor</i>  <hr/> <b>Note:</b> At a minimum, every discussion forum requires a moderator.  <hr/> <b>Note:</b> The viewer privilege is not valid for related discussion forums.  See <a href="#">Understanding Discussion Forum Privileges</a> .
Close Window	Click this link to close the Discussion Forum window.

## Manage Forum Page

Access the Manage Forum page (on the Forum Privileges page, select the Manage Forum page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Managing a Discussion Forum page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Manage Forum
Forum Privileges
Forum Policy

Modify an existing forum by changing its title, description or the member privileges. The title displays on the discussion pagelet. Select 'Show by Default for All Users' to display this forum by default to all users. Deselect 'Active' to inactivate this forum.

**Title:**

**Description:**

Related Discussion Forum

Show in the Discussion Forums Pagelet by Default For All Members

Active

---

**Default View Options:**

Threaded View

Flat View

[Return](#)

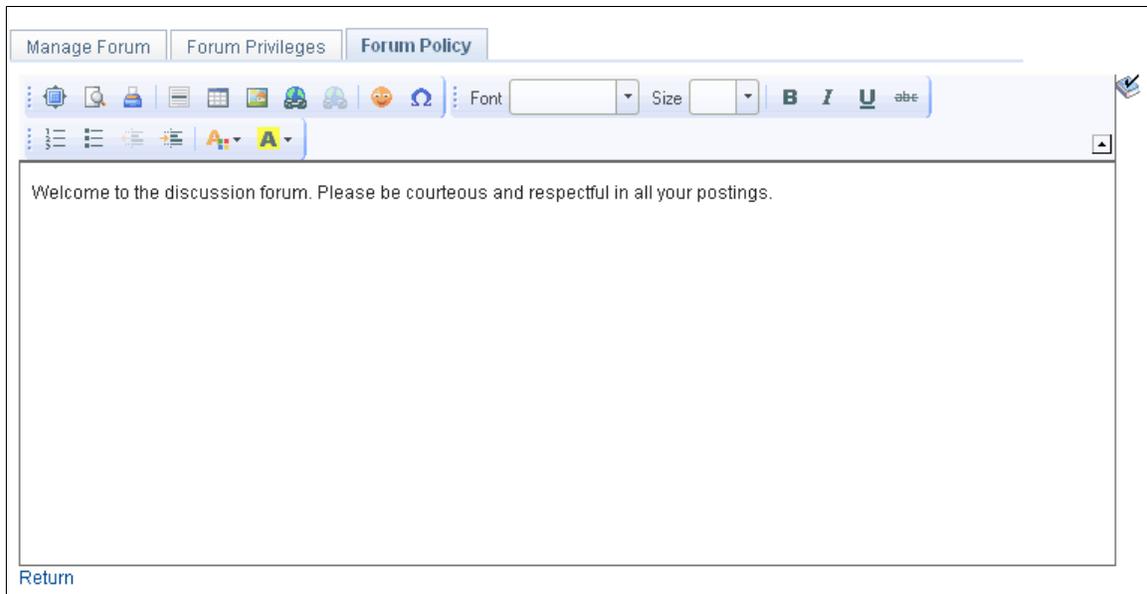
Use the Manage Forum page to view the properties for a Related Discussion service discussion forum. You cannot change properties once a forum has been created.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Title	Enter a title for the discussion forum. This text appears on the Discussion Forums pagelet as the link to access the discussion forum.
Description	Enter a description of the goal of the discussion forum. This text appears on the Discussion Forums pagelet as hover text for the link used to access the discussion forum.
Close Window	Click this link to close the Discussion Forum window.

## Forum Policy Page

Access the Forum Policy Page (select Forum Policy on the Forum Privileges page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Forum Policy page (Related Discussion service). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the rich text editor to enter any policies that apply to the discussion forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Close Window	Click this link to close the Discussion Forum window.

## Managing Linked Posts

Use the Manage Linked Posts page (EPPDF\_LINKEDPOSTS) to access or delete linked posts.

Navigation:

In the Related Discussion service, select [Linked Posts](#), [Manage Linked Posts](#).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the [Manage Linked Posts](#) page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Manage Linked Posts			
<a href="#">View All</a>	<a href="#">First</a>	1 of 1	<a href="#">Last</a>
Linked Posts	Forum Title	Linked By User	Delete
<a href="#">Need to know more on the ...</a>	Employee Kiosk	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Use the [Manage Linked Posts](#) page to access or delete linked posts.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
Linked Posts	Click a linked post to open that discussion forum and post in the related content frame.
Delete	Click the Delete button to delete a linked post.

---

## Participating in Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service

This topic discusses ways to manage discussion posts.

### Pages Used to Participate in Discussion Forums in the Related Discussion Service

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">&lt;Discussion Forum&gt; Homepage</a>	EPPDF_FORUM	View all forum topics and access features for participating in the forum.
Create New Topic	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a discussion topic to a discussion forum. See <a href="#">Adding or Editing Discussion Posts</a> .
Add a Reply	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Add a reply to a discussion post (topic or reply). The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Topic page. See <a href="#">Adding or Editing Discussion Posts</a> .

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Discussion	EPPDF_REPLY_TOPIC	Edit a discussion post (topic or reply).  The fields on this page are the same as those on the Create New Topic page.  See <a href="#">Adding or Editing Discussion Posts</a> .
<a href="#">Post Details Page</a>	EPPDF_VIEW_TOPIC	View details about a discussion post (topic or reply).
<a href="#">Search Results Page</a>	EPPDF_RCSEARCH	Review search results and link to discussion posts.
<a href="#">Forum Policy Page</a>	EPPDF_VIEW_POLICY	View the policy for the discussion forum.

## <Discussion Forum> Homepage

To access a discussion forum in the Related Discussion service, do one of the following:

- On the transaction page, select Related Information and then select Related Discussion.
- In the related content frame, select the Related Discussion tab.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the <Discussion Forum> homepage (Related Discussion service). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the discussion forum homepage to participate in a forum.

**Note:** Certain functions are available on this page only if you have been granted contributor or moderator privileges for this forum.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Transaction Page> Forum	Click the forum title to navigate to the discussion forum homepage.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Forum Actions</b>	<p>After selecting this menu, select one of the following forum actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Add Topic</i>: Click to access the Create New Topic page.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This link appears only for contributors or moderators of the forum.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Forum Policy</i>: Click to access the Forum Policy page.</li> <li>• <i>Manage Forum</i>: Click to access the Manage Forum page.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This link appears only if you are a moderator of the forum.</p> <hr/>
<b>Linked Posts</b>	<p>After selecting this menu, select one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Manage Linked Posts</i>: Click to access the Manage Linked Posts page.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This link appears only for moderators of the forum.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;Linked post title ...&gt;</i>: Click to open the discussion forum and linked post in the related content frame.</li> </ul>
<b>Search</b>	Enter the search text. Use * as a wildcard character.
<b>scope</b>	<p>Select from the following search scopes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Related Forums</i>: Search in all discussion forums in the Related Discussion service.</li> <li>• <i>Current Forum</i>: Search in this forum only.</li> <li>• <i>EP Forums</i>: Search in all standalone discussion forums in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.</li> </ul>
	Click the <b>Go</b> button to execute the search and view the Search Results page.
<b>Discussion Topics</b>	Click the title of a topic to view the details page for that topic.
<b>Key Sensitive</b>	This column indicates whether a topic was created as <i>key sensitive</i> , that is, the topic is only available for the specific transaction key or keys. When this column is unselected, the topic is available to all transaction instances.
 <Transaction Page> Tags	Click to view the Tags region for the discussion forum.

## Adding or Editing Discussion Posts

Use the Create New Topic page (EPPDF\_REPLY\_TOPIC) to add a discussion topic to a discussion forum.

Navigation:

Click the Forum Actions menu in the Related Discussion service.

Click the **Add Topic** link.

Use the Add a Reply page (EPPDF\_REPLY\_TOPIC) to add a reply to a discussion post (topic or reply).

Navigation:

Click the **Reply** button on the post details page.

Use the Discussion page (EPPDF\_REPLY\_TOPIC) to edit a discussion post (topic or reply).

Navigation:

Click the **Edit** button on the post details page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create New Topic page (Related Discussion service). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use the Create New Topic page to add a new discussion topic to a discussion forum.

Use the Add a Reply page to add a reply to any discussion post (topic or reply). The Add a Reply page has the same fields as the Create New Topic page.

Use the Discussion page to edit a discussion post (topic or reply). The Discussion page has the same fields as the Create New Topic page.

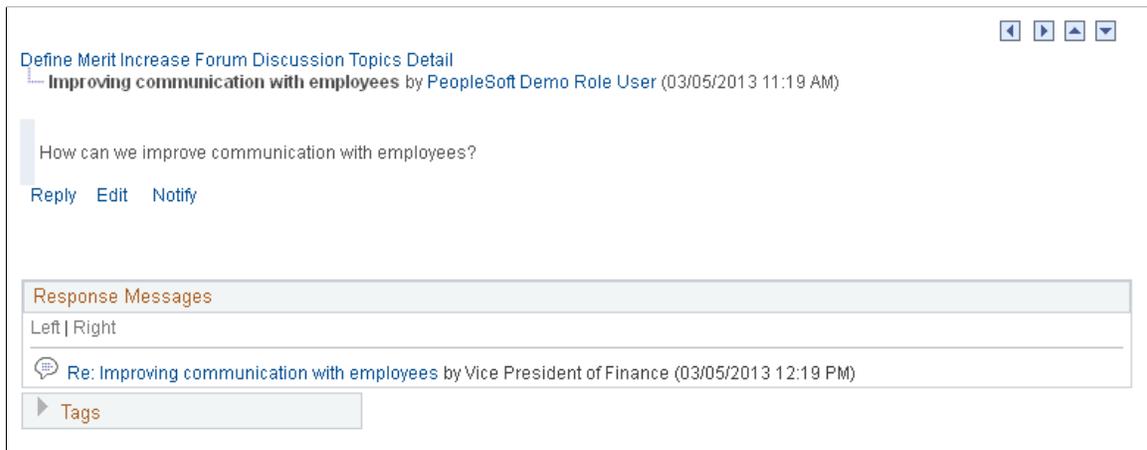
<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Title</b>	Enter a title for your discussion post.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Key Sensitive</b>	Select this option to make this post key sensitive, that is, the post is only available for the specific transaction key or keys. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> To make a post available across all transaction keys (and instances), deselect this option.
<edit field>	Use the rich text editor to enter the text of the post.
<b>Attachment Type</b>	Select the type of attachment to include with the post: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>File Attachment</i>: Select to upload a local file.</li> <li>• <i>Managed Content</i>: Select to attach a piece of managed content from the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content management system.</li> </ul>
<b>Add Attachment</b>	If you selected the <i>File Attachment</i> attachment type, click to browse and select the file to upload.
<b>Select Content</b>	If you selected the <i>Managed Content</i> attachment type, click to look up the items of managed content available in the content management system.

## Viewing Discussion Posts

Access the Post Details Page (click the link for a post on the discussion forum homepage or in the post details page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Post details page (Related Discussion service). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the post details page to view the details about a discussion post (topic or reply).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
< <b>Transaction Page</b> > <b>Forum Discussion Topics Detail</b> or <Post Title>	Click to navigate to the discussion forum homepage or to a specific post.
<Author>	Click to view the member profile for the author of the current post.
	Use the <b>Previous Topic</b> and <b>Next Topic</b> buttons to navigate to the previous or next topic in this forum. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Each button is active only when a previous or next topic is available.
	Use the <b>Previous Post</b> and <b>Next Post</b> buttons to navigate up and down in the hierarchy of posts for this discussion topic. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Each button is active only when a previous or next post is available.. When you view the topic post, click the <b>Previous Post</b> button to navigate to the discussion forum homepage.
<b>Reply</b>	Click to access the Add a Reply page to reply to this topic or to this reply.
<b>Edit</b>	Click to access the Discussion page to edit this post.
<b>Notify</b>	Click to access the Notify Members page to send a notification to forum participants.
<b>Delete</b>	Click to delete this post. Any replies to this post will also be deleted.
 Tags	Click to view the Tags region for the discussion topic.

## Deleting Posts

Access the Post Details Page for the post that you want to delete.

---

**Note:** If the post includes a reply, only the forum moderator can delete the post and any associated replies. The contributor who added the original post will be unable to delete it.

---

1. Click the **Delete** link.
2. Click **OK** to confirm that you want to delete that post and any associated replies.

## Sending Email Notifications to Forum Participants

Access the Notify Members Page (click the **Notify** link on the post details page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Notify Members page (Related Discussion service). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Notify Members

A link to this Discussion will be included in the email message. Only members will be able to access the link.

**To:**

**Email**

**Subject:**

**Message:**

Use the Notify Members page to compose and send an email message to discussion forum participants. The system automatically populates the **To** field with addresses for all members of the discussion forum who have defined an email address in their system profile.

---

**Note:** The email will contain a link to the discussion forum. Only members of the discussion forum will be able to access the forum using the link.

---

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>To</b>	Enter additional email addresses for forum participants. Separate email addresses with commas.
<b>Subject</b>	Enter a subject for the email.
<b>Message</b>	Enter the message text for your email.
<b>Notify</b>	Click to send the notification.

## Using Tags in a Discussion Forum

In a discussion forum, you can add and manage tags in the **Tags** region at two levels:

- At the forum level on the discussion forum homepage.
- At the topic level on the post details page.

In addition, the **Tags** region on the discussion forum homepage includes a tag cloud showing all tags (forum level and topic level) added to this discussion forum. The following example shows the **Tags** region from a discussion forum homepage:

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Example of a discussion forum homepage (Related Discussion service) showing the Tags region.

The screenshot shows a web interface for a discussion forum. At the top, there's a title 'Define Merit Increase' and navigation links for 'Forum Actions' and 'Linked Posts'. Below the title is a table of discussion topics. The table has columns for 'Last Updated On', 'Discussion Topics', 'Author', 'Messages', 'Last Updated By', and 'Key Sensitive'. Two topics are listed: 'Improving communication with employees' and 'Merit Increase Ratings'. Below the table is a section for 'Define Merit Increase Tags' with a text input field containing 'merit increase' and a 'Public Tag Cloud' showing the tag 'merit increase' as a blue link. There are also 'Update Tags' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Last Updated On	Discussion Topics	Author	Messages	Last Updated By	Key Sensitive
03/05/2013 12:18PM	Improving communication with employees	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	1	Vice President of Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>
03/05/2013 11:27AM	Merit Increase Ratings	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	0	PeopleSoft Demo Role User	<input type="checkbox"/>

In this example, user profile is a tag at the forum level. password, user ID, and general tab were added as tags at the topic level.

Creating, managing, and using tags is discussed in this PeopleBook.

See [Understanding Tagging in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub](#).

## Search Results Page

In the Related Discussion service, you can perform three types of searches:

- Related Forums: Search in all discussion forums in the Related Discussion service.

---

**Note:** Related Forums search is a SQL-based search and does a AND search on all words separated by a space. Ranking is not supported.

---

- Current Forum: Search in this forum only.

---

**Note:** Current Forum search is a SQL-based search and does a AND search on all words separated by a space. Ranking is not supported.

---

- EP Forums: Search in all standalone discussion forums in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

---

**Note:** For the EP Forums search, you must deploy the PAPP\_DISCUSSION\_POSTS search definition and category of the same name; then build the index. Ranking is supported.

---

See “Delivered Search Definitions and Categories” (Portal and Site Administration).

This section discusses how to:

- Search in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub forums.
- Search for contextual information in related forums.

### Related Discussion Service Page

To search in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub forums:

1. Enter the search text in the **Search** field in the Related Discussion service.

Use \* as a wildcard character.

2. Select the EP Forums scope.

3. Click the **Go** button.

This example shows search text and scope with the cursor over the **Go** button:



The Search Results page appears. This example shows the results of this search:

<input type="checkbox"/> Include Summary		
Search Results		
Find   View All   First   1-6 of 6   Last		
1	<a href="#">What are the office hours?</a>	Rating: 0.80
2	<a href="#">Re: What are the office hours?</a>	<a href="#">Link it</a> Rating: 0.80
3	<a href="#">Re: What are the office hours?</a>	<a href="#">Link it</a> Rating: 0.80
4	<a href="#">Do we offer new employee gatherings?</a>	<a href="#">Link it</a> Rating: 0.80
5	<a href="#">Re: Do we offer new employee gatherings?</a>	<a href="#">Link it</a> Rating: 0.80
6	<a href="#">Employee Kiosk</a>	Rating: 0.80

Use the Search Results page to review search results, access other posts and forums, and link to discussion posts.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Include Summary</b>	Select this option to show summaries in the search results.
<b>Search Results</b>	Click a link to view that discussion forum and post in the related content frame.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Link It</b>	<p><b>Important! Link It</b> links appear only for a search type of EP Forums.</p> <p>Click a <b>Link It</b> link to link the selected post to this discussion forum.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> A <b>Link It</b> link does not appear for a post that is already linked to this discussion forum or for the titles of other discussion forums.</p>

### Searching for Contextual Information in Related Forums

To search for contextual information, you must map context fields when the Related Discussion service is assigned to a transaction instance.

See [Configure Service Page \(Related Discussion Service\)](#).

To search for contextual information in related forums:

1. Enter the search text in the **Search** field in the Related Discussion service.  
Use \* as a wildcard character.
2. Select the Related Forums scope.
3. Click the **Go** button.

The following example shows search text and scope . In this example, the search term is *merit*, data that does not occur in the discussion topic title or summary or in the key field for the transaction.



The Search Results page appears. The following example shows the search results. The results include summary information that displays the topic title, topic summary, and context data, such as the key field, and additional context fields. The search term *merit* occurs in the description field only, which was added as a context field for this transaction.



Use the Search Results page to review search results, access other posts and forums, and link to discussion posts.

<i>Field or Control</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Include Summary</b>	Select this option to show summaries in the search results.
<b>Search Results</b>	Click a link to view that discussion forum and post in the related content frame.

## Linking Posts from Another Discussion Forum

To link to a post from an PeopleSoft Interaction Hub discussion forum:

1. Access the Search Results Page by performing a search in the Related Discussion service.

---

**Note:** Select a search scope of EP Forums to access posts that can be linked in the Related Discussion service.

---

2. Click a **Link It** link to link the selected post to this discussion forum.

### Related Links

“Understanding Search in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub” (Portal and Site Administration)

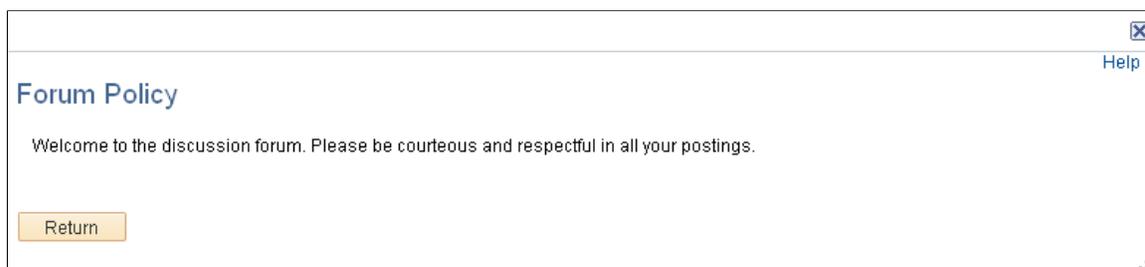
## Forum Policy Page

Use the Forum Policy page (EPPDF\_FORUM\_POLICY) to enter a policy statement for the discussion forum.

Navigation:

On the Manage Forum page, select the Forum Policy page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Forum Policy Page (viewing).



Use the Forum Policy page to review the policy statement for the discussion forum.

## Working with the Related Discussion Forums Pagelet

Related Discussion Forums pagelet. Access the Related Discussion Forums pagelet on the portal homepage.



Use the Related Discussion Forums pagelet to access and manage discussions, topics, and replies for forums created through the Related Discussion service.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click the Create a Topic button to access the Create New Topic page within the corresponding discussion forum.
<Discussion Forum>	Click a discussion forum link to access the discussion forum's homepage on which you can view details about the forum.  The hover text of the discussion forum link displays the description of the discussion forum.
<Topic Title>	Click a topic link to access the Post Details page on which you can view details about the topic.
<Reply Title>	Click a reply link to access the Post Details page on which you can view details about the reply.
Administer Forums	Click to access to the Manage Related Discussions page for all discussion forums created as related discussions. This link displays for portal administrators only.  See <a href="#">Administer Discussion Forums Page</a> .
Search Forums	Click to access the Search Discussion Forums page on which you can perform a search of text in the discussion forums to which you belong.  See <a href="#">Performing Searches Within Discussion Forums</a> .



# Working With the Related Links Service

---

## Understanding the Related Links Service

The Related Links related content service enables you to associate links to relevant content for a current transaction instance or for all instances in a transaction. These links are available to all users of the transaction and assist in providing easy access to relevant information for executing the process. The Related Links service enables you to:

- Link to content residing in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, specifically blogs, discussions, or collaborative workspaces.
- Add links to external URLs.
- Add file attachments.
- Create a new workspace and link that workspace to the transaction.
- Create two-way navigation between the linked workspaces and transaction data.
- View the discussions created using the Related Discussion service in the linked workspaces.
- Define access security for the related information. You must set access security for all existing related links and new related links. Only users who have permission to access a particular transaction can also access the related links.

---

## Creating and Using Links with the Related Links Service

This topic discusses ways to view linked content, create links to related content and related workspace.

### Pages Used to Create and Use Links with the Related Links Service

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Linked Content Page</a>	EPPRS_LINK_CNT	Navigate to linked content.
<a href="#">Add File Attachment Page</a>	EPPRS_ADD_LINK	Upload a file attachment.
<a href="#">Linking to Existing Content Page</a>	EPPRS_ADD_LINK	Create links to existing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content and to external URLs.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Create and Link Workspace Page</a>	EPPRS_WS_CREATE	Create a collaborative workspace in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub and link to this workspace.

## Linked Content Page

Use the Linked Content page (EPPRS\_LINK\_CNT) to navigate to linked content.

Navigation:

On the transaction page, select **Related Content** > **Related Links**.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Linked Content page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Link	Content Type	Creator	Relevance	Updated Date/Time
<input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">HR Performance Management</a>	Workspace	Vice President of Finance	0	02/27/2013 4:35PM
<input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">Compensation Manager Workspace</a>	Workspace	Vice President of Finance	0	02/27/2013 4:38PM
<input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">managing_merit_increases.doc</a>	File Attachment	Vice President of Finance	0	02/27/2013 4:41PM

Use the **Linked Content** page to navigate to the linked content. The links on this page are initially ordered by the date and time the link was created, in reverse chronological order. Similar to other PeopleSoft grids, you can resort the information by content type, relevance, creator, and so on.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Link</b>	<p>Clicking a link opens the link target in a separate browser window. When you click the link for a file attachment, the attachment is downloaded and opened on your computer using the ViewAttachment PeopleCode function.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Depending on the file type and the browser you are using, a separate application might be executed to open the attachment, a separate browser window might be opened displaying the attachment, or you might be prompted to save or open the file.</p>
 <b>Relevance</b>	<p>Click the Relevance icon button to the right of the Relevance column to indicate whether you think a link is relevant, which will add one to the current relevance score. After you mark a link as relevant, the Relevance icon button becomes disabled and you cannot change your relevance rating for that link.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
 Shared Link	The Shared Link icon indicates that a link was created as shared across all instances of this transaction. If no icon is displayed, then the link is unique to this instance of the transaction.

## Add File Attachment Page

Use the Add File Attachment page (EPPRS\_ADD\_LINK) to upload a file attachment.

Navigation:

On the **Related Links** tab, click the **Add Attachment** button on the **Linked Content** page.

You can attach files and create links to existing content.

### Adding Attachments

Access the **Add File Attachment** Page to attach files (on the **Related Links** tab, click the **Add File Attachment** button on the **Linked Content** page).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add File Attachment Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the **Add File Attachment** page to attach files either to the application page or the current page. File attachments are uploaded from your computer to the storage location defined by your PeopleSoft Interaction Hub administrator.

See [Understanding the Setup of Related Content Services](#).

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Content Type</b>	Specifies <i>File Attachment</i> as the content type. The content type cannot be changed.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Link Context</b>	Select the placement of the attachment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Current Page Data</i>: Indicates that the attachment is unique to the current transaction instance.</li> <li>• <i>Current Application Data</i>: Indicates that the attachment is shared and available to all instances of this transaction.</li> </ul>
 <b>Additional Information</b>	Place your mouse cursor over the icon to display a pop-up with additional information including the page name, context keys, and key values.
<b>Link Name</b>	By default, this field provides the name of the uploaded file; you can override the default link name.
<b>Select File</b>	Click to browse and upload the file.
<b>Save</b>	Click to save the attachment and return to the Linked Content page.

## Linking to Existing Content Page

Use the Link to Existing Content page (EPPRS\_ADD\_LINK) to create links to existing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content and to external URLs.

Navigation:

On the **Related Links** tab, click the **Link to existing content** button on the **Linked Content** page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Link to Existing Content page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Link to Existing Content page to create links to existing PeopleSoft Interaction Hub content and to external URLs.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Content Type</b>	<p>Select the content type for the link.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Important!</b> To search for blogs, discussions, and workspaces in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database, you must build and maintain search indexes for each of those scopes in the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub database.</p> <hr/> <p>Select from these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>External URL:</i> Select this option to create a link to an external URL.</li> <li>• <i>Portal Blogs:</i> Select this option to search for postings to PeopleSoft Interaction Hub blogs.</li> <li>• <i>Portal Discussions:</i> Select this option to search for postings to PeopleSoft Interaction Hub discussion forums, including standalone discussion forums, discussions within linked workspaces, and Context Manager related discussions.</li> <li>• <i>Workspaces:</i> Select this option to search for PeopleSoft Interaction Hub collaborative workspaces.</li> </ul>
<b>Link Context</b>	<p>Select the context for the link:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Current Page Data:</i> Indicates that the link is unique to the current transaction instance.</li> <li>• <i>Current Application Data:</i> Indicates that the link is shared and available to all instances of this transaction.</li> </ul>
 <b>Additional Information</b>	<p>Place your mouse cursor over the icon to display a pop-up with additional information including the page name, context keys, and key values.</p>
<b>Link Name</b>	<p>Provides the link name on the Linked Content page. This field provides the name of the item selected in the search results by default; you can override the default link name. You must enter a name for an external URL.</p>
<b>Search Text</b>	<p>Enter search text.</p> <p>Leave this field blank or use the * wildcard character to search for all instances of a given content type.</p>

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Search</b>	<p>Click to perform the search.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> To search for blogs, discussion forums, or workspaces, the portal administrator must build and maintain appropriate search indexes.</p> <hr/> <p>See “Building Search Indexes” (Portal and Site Administration).</p>
<b>Save</b>	<p>Click the <b>Save</b> button to save the link and return to the Linked Content page.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Select a link in the search results before you click the <b>Save</b> button; otherwise, an error message or invalid link will result.</p> <hr/>
<b>Cancel</b>	<p>Click to return to the Linked Content page without creating a link.</p>
<b>Page label to appear in the Workspace</b>	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This option is available only when <i>Workspaces</i> is selected as the content type.</p> <hr/> <p>Enter an optional label for the page that appears in the Workspace.</p>
<b>Include Related Discussions to the Workspace</b>	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This option is available only when <i>Workspaces</i> is selected as the content type.</p> <hr/> <p>Select this option to include any related discussions associated with this transaction in the workspace.</p>
<b>Search Results</b>	<p>Select an item from the search results to be the target of the link.</p>

## Create and Link Workspace Page

Use the Create and Link Workspace page (EPPRS\_WS\_CREATE) to create a collaborative workspace in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub and link to this workspace.

Navigation:

On the **Related Links** tab, click the **Create and Link Workspace** button on the **Linked Content** page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create and Link Workspace Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Specify the workspace name, description, workspace template and whether members are inherited from the template. ?

'Name

Description

'Template

Copy Members From The Template

Include Related Discussions to the Workspace

'Link Context  Current Page Data  Page label to appear in the Workspace  Instance1

Use the Create and Link Workspace page to create a new workspace and to create a link to that workspace from the current transaction or transaction instance.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Name</b>	Enter a name for the workspace. The name of the workspace appears in the header on the workspace homepage, at the top of the workspace menu, and anywhere workspaces are listed, for example, on pages to search for or manage workspaces, in pagelets, in search results, and so on.
<b>Template</b>	Select the template on which you want to base your linked workspace.  <b>Note:</b> If the transaction is registered with a template in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, then that template is automatically be selected.
<b>Description</b>	Enter an optional description for the workspace.  This description also becomes the default welcome text, which appears in the Welcome module if that module is configured for this workspace.
<b>Copy Members From the Template</b>	Select this option to copy the members and privileges from the workspace template.
<b>Include Related Discussions to the Workspace</b>	Select this option to include any related discussions associated with this transaction in the workspace.
<b>Link Context</b>	Select the context for the link: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Current Page Data</i>: Indicates that the link is unique to the current transaction instance.</li> <li>• <i>Current Application Data</i>: Indicates that the link is shared and available to all instances of this transaction.</li> </ul>
<b> Additional Information</b>	Place your mouse cursor over the icon to display a pop-up with additional information including the page name, context keys, and key values.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Page label to appear in the Workspace</b>	Enter an optional label for the page.
<b>Save</b>	Click the <b>Save</b> button to create the workspace.  The linked workspace opens in a new window with the Administration - Properties page displayed
<b>Cancel</b>	Click to return to the Linked Content page without creating a workspace.

## Related Links

“Setting Up a Workspace” (Collaborative Workspaces)

---

# Managing Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management

Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management (CM) provides a Fluid User Interface for displaying content from Content Management as related content tile, embedded content, or as an activity guide step. In addition to file attachments, web URL and HTML content, the Fluid RC for CM allows you to plug videos to the components as related content tile, embedded content of activity guide step.

The feature also provides an optional intuitive user interface for administrators to browse, pick, and assign content from Content Management. It is possible to assign embedded related contents, videos, or context sensitive content on any of the fluid transaction components, pages and activity guides.

This topic discusses:

- Types of Fluid RC Services available for Content Management.
- Roles Associated with Fluid Related Content Services.
- Assigning Fluid Related Content Services to an Application Page by assigning content ID directly.
- Assigning Video to an Application Page by assigning content ID directly.
- Assigning Fluid Related Content Services to an Application Page using Publish as Related Content page.
- Assigning Related Content Services to Activity Guide.
- Using the Publish as Related Content page.
- Using the Content Management - Related Content Set up.
- Accessing Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management from Non-IH Nodes in the Cluster.

## Types of Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management

Listed below are the services delivered as a part of this feature:

- **EPPCM\_RELATEDCONTENT**: Used for assigning the service as a related content tile in the right frame.
- **EPPCM\_RELATEDVIDEO**: Used for assigning a video as related content tile in the right frame.
- **EPPCM\_EMBEDDED\_RC**: Used for embedding the content on a fluid page using the Embedded RC framework. It is also used for assigning content as a related action.
- **EPPCM\_AGSERVICE**: Used for adding content management content as an Activity Guide step.

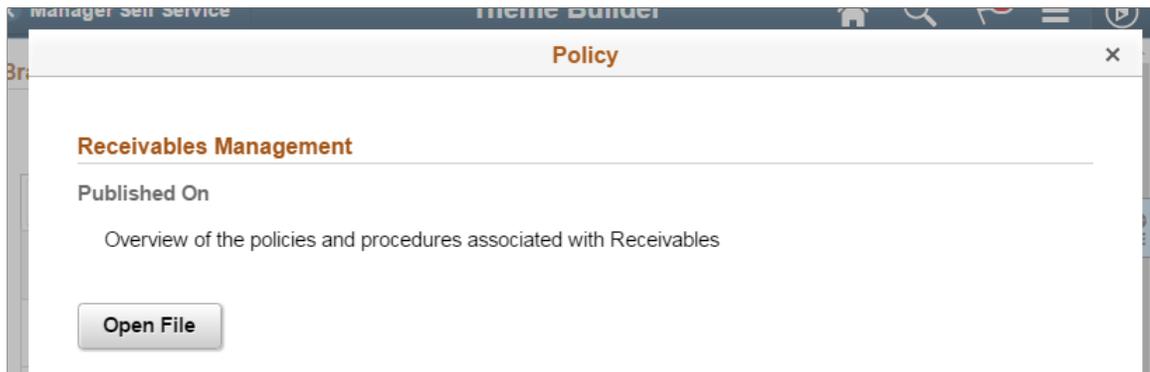
### EPPCM\_RELATEDCONTENT

This service can be used to assign all types of content from the Content Management system.

Listed below are the supported related content types and the corresponding Fluid User Interface provided by the service:

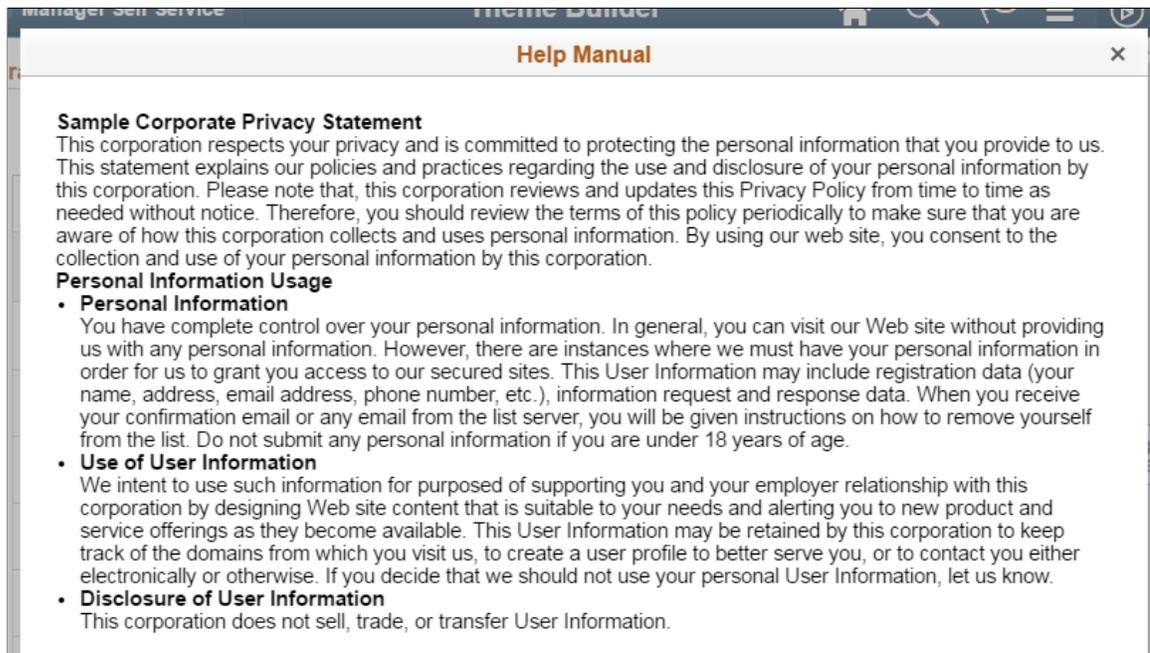
- File Attachment

This image illustrates an example of file attachment using the EPPCM\_RELATEDCONTENT service in the Policy window.



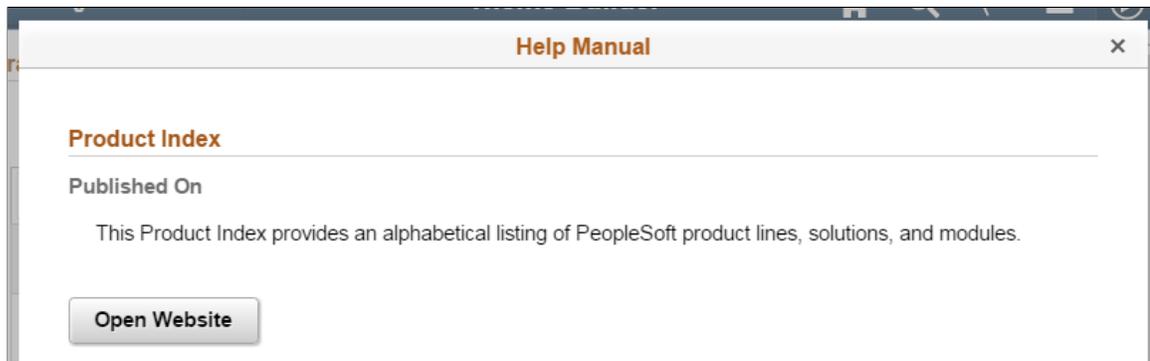
- HTML/Text Content

This image illustrates an example of HTML/Text Content using the EPPCM\_RELATEDCONTENT service in the Help Manual page.



- URL

This image illustrates an example of URL using the EPPCM\_RELATEDCONTENT service in the Help Manual page.



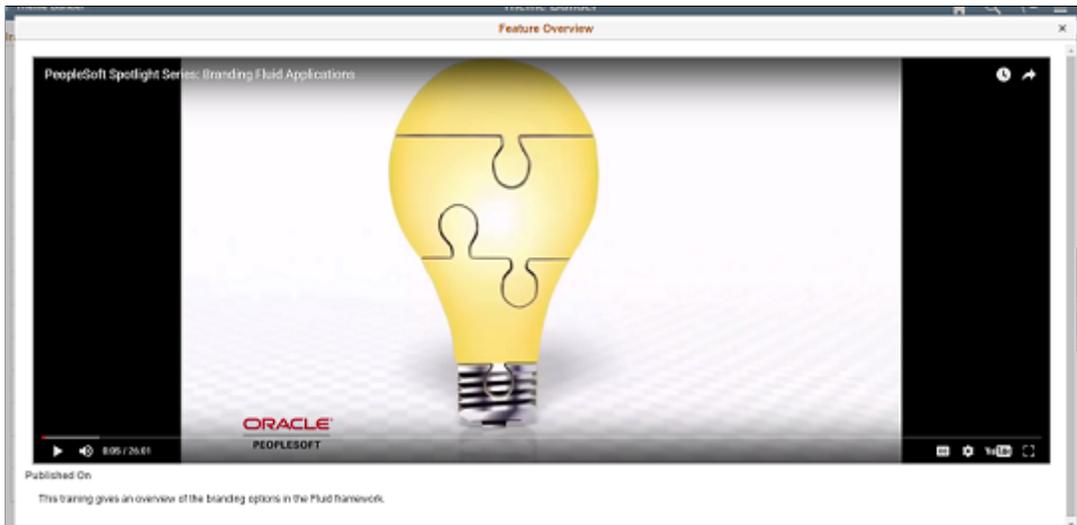
## EPPCM\_RELATEDVIDEO

This service can be used to assign URL and File Attachment (mp4) types of content from the Content Management System.

Listed below are the supported related content types and the corresponding Fluid User Interface provided by the service:

- URL

This image illustrates an example of assigning URL using the EPPCM\_RELATEDVIDEO service in the Feature Overview page.



**Note:** The embed URL is the URL used. For details, see Assigning Video to an Application Page section below.

- File Attachment

This image illustrates an example of file attachment using the EPPCM\_RELATEDVIDEO service in the Help Video page.



**Note:** Supported file types are listed below:  
MP4 = MPEG 4 files with H264 video codec and AAC audio codec

## EPPCM\_EMBEDDED\_RC

This service can be used for embedding content in a page. The embedded content is rendered in the same way as the video and related content services explained in the above sections.

## EPPCM\_AGSERVICE

This service can be used for embedding content as a step in the activity guide. The embedded content is rendered in the same way as the video and related content services mentioned above.

## Roles Associated with Fluid Related Content Services

The following table lists the roles associated with Fluid RC.

<b>Roles</b>	<b>Description</b>
PAPP_RC_USER	A user with this role can view the contents assigned by administrator.
PAPP_RC_ADMIN	An user with this role can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assign, replace and remove content online or using Publish as Related Content page.</li> <li>• Assign, replace and remove context specific content.</li> </ul>
PAPP_RC_SUPERADMIN	A user with this role can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create or update CM content assignments</li> <li>• Identify role that can act as Admin for the content assignment.</li> <li>• Mark Content as context sensitive and identify fields that will be presented to administrator for specifying context.</li> <li>• Turn ON/OFF online update functionality for the content assignment.</li> </ul>

## Pages Used to Manage Fluid Related Content Services

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Assign Related Content Page</u>	PTCS_SERVICECFG	To assign different related content services to an application page.
<u>Publish as Related Content Page</u>	EPPCM_PUBRC_FL	To assign related content for Content Management system.
<u>Related Content Setup Page</u>	EPPCM_RC_SETUP	To update administrator role for replacing content online and to set up context sensitive content.

## Assign Related Content Page

Use the Assign Related Content page (PTCS\_SERVICECFG) to assign different related content services to Activity Guide.

Navigation:

Select PeopleTools, Portal, Related Content Service, Manage Related Content Service. The Manage Related Content Service page appears. Click the Assign Related Content to Application Pages link.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Related Content page.

## Assigning Fluid Related Content Services to an Application Page by Assigning Content ID Directly

To assign fluid Related Content services to an application page, perform the following:

1. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Related Content Service, Manage Related Content Service. The Manage Related Content Service page appears.
2. Click the Assign Related Content to Application Pages link. The Select a Content Reference page appears.
3. Navigate through the tree hierarchy of content references.
4. Select the component to which the content needs to be assigned.
5. Click the Select icon (highlighted in the image above) to select the required fluid RC service.
6. Select EPPCM\_RELATEDCONTENT service.
7. Edit the description in Service Label field as per requirement.
8. Click Configure. This displays the Configure Service modal window as shown below.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Service modal window.

	Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Required Flag	Mapping Type	Select	Mapping Data	Mapping Details	Refresh Service On Change	Is Value Required?
1	PTCS_PORTALNAME	Portal Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Portal		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	EPPCM_CONTENT_ID	Content ID	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	PTCS_CREFNAME	Content Reference	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		PAPP_EPPBR_AGRSCH_FL_GBL		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	PTCS_CREFLABEL	Content Reference Label	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		Theme Builder		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	PTCS_NODENAME	Node Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System Variable		%Node		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	PTCS_SERVICEID	Service ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		EPPCM_RELATEDCONTENT		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	PTCS_KEYFIELD1	Key Field1	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	PTCS_KEYFIELD2	Key Field2	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	PTCS_KEYFIELD3	Key Field3	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	PTCS_KEYFIELD4	Key Field4	<input type="checkbox"/>					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Select Open Options**

Modal Window

**Service Filter** ?

Package  Path  Class ID

**Select Security Options**

Related Content Provider Security

Related Content Consumer Security

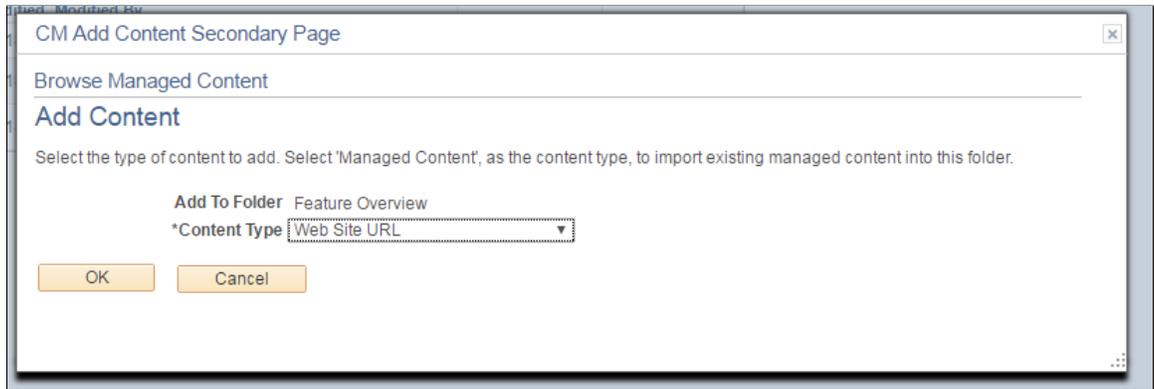
OK Cancel

9. Select Fixed Value from the drop-down list available in the Mapping Type field and enter a content ID.
10. Select an appropriate security option and click OK.
11. Click Save. If you have assigned a content ID for the service EPPCM\_CONTENT\_ID, then saving the details on this page will make the related content service available for all the users.

## Assigning Video to an Application Page by Assigning Content ID Directly

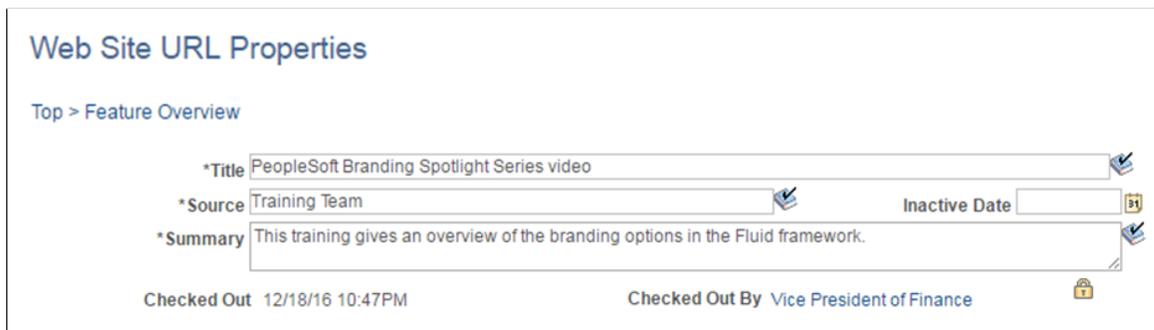
1. Add video content to one of the folders in Content Management - Managed Content.
  - a. Navigate to Content Management > Browse Folders and add a new “Website Site URL” content under the relevant folder. (The folder security should be appropriately set for granting access to content to all the relevant users).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the CM Add Content Secondary page.



- b. Provide a content title, source and summary.

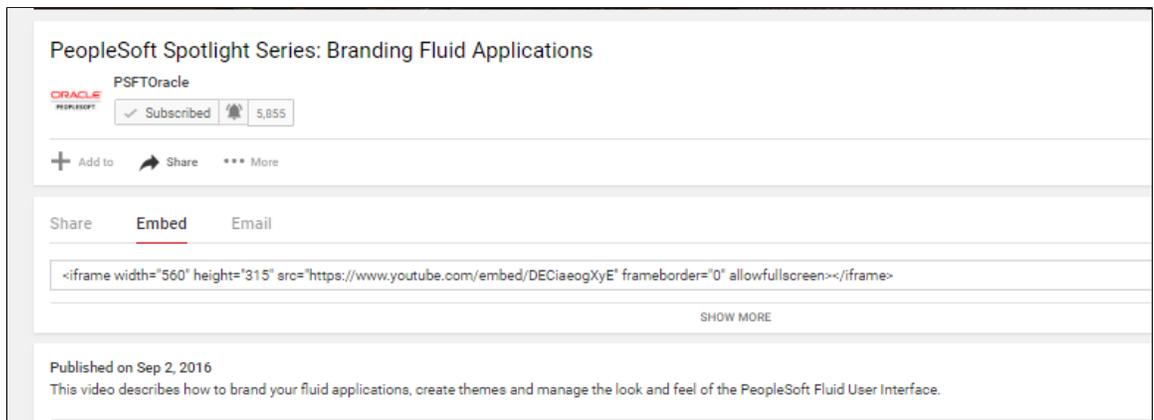
This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Web Site URL Properties section.



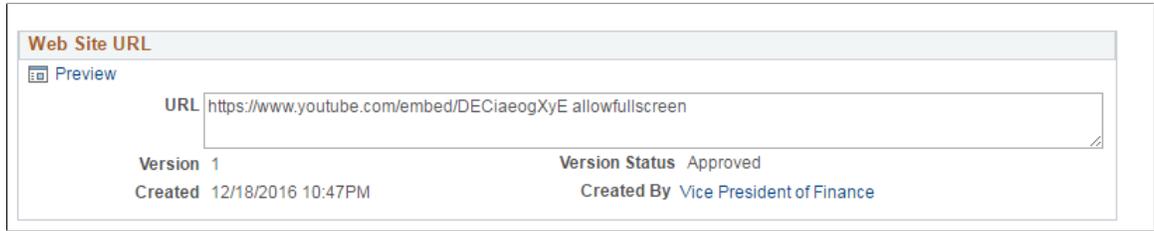
- c. In the URL section, enter the embed URL of the video. For example, if the video is available on YouTube, then the embed URL can be obtained using the Embed section under the Share icon.

**Note:** You only need the src portion for the URL. You can however add additional information, if required.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Embed section.

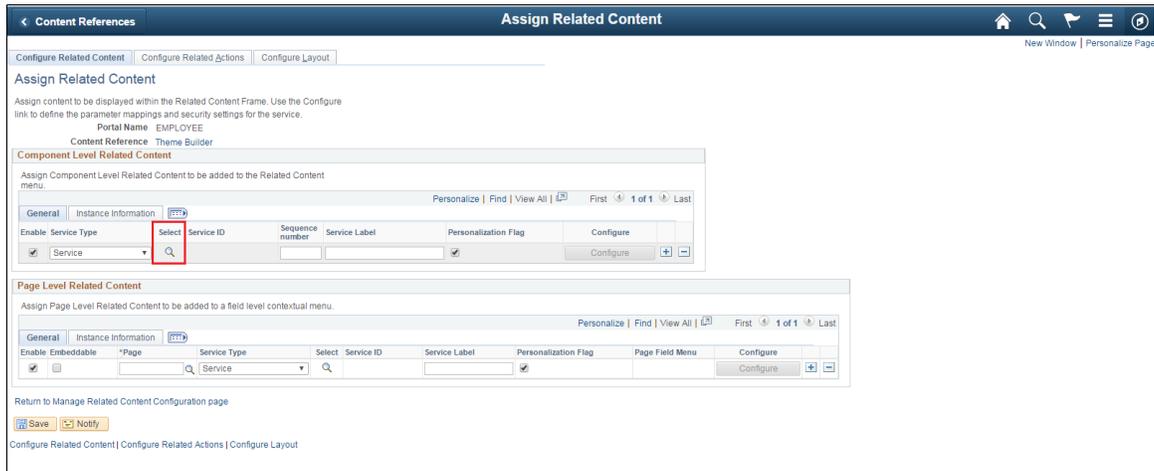


This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Web Site URL section.



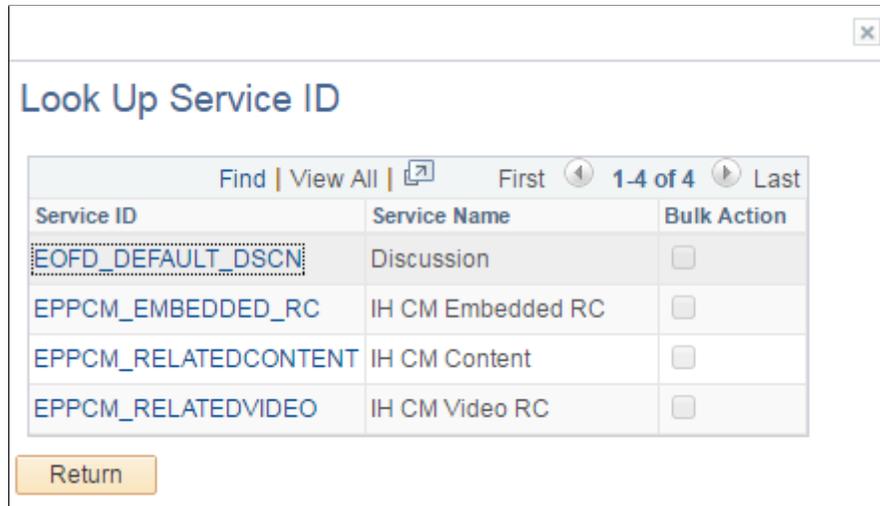
- d. Check in the new content and note down the content ID. This video can now be published to users using the Fluid RC service: EPPCM\_RELATEDVIDEO.
2. Assign the video content to a page.
- a. Navigate to the Manage Related Content Page and select the component to which the video needs to be assigned.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Related Content Page.



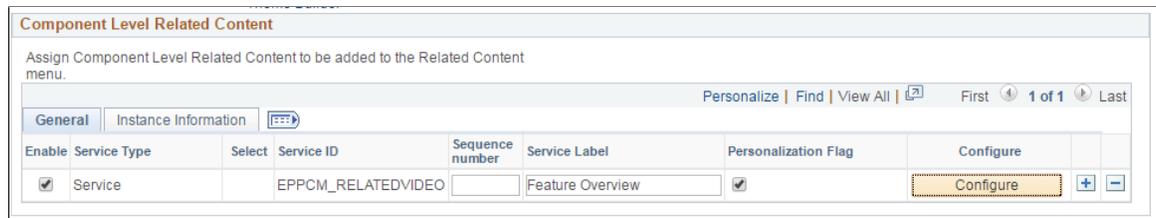
- b. Click the Select magnify icon highlighted in the screenshot above, to pick the service.
- c. Pick the EPPCM\_RELATEDVIDEO service.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Look Up Service ID modal window.



- d. Update the Service label and click Configure.

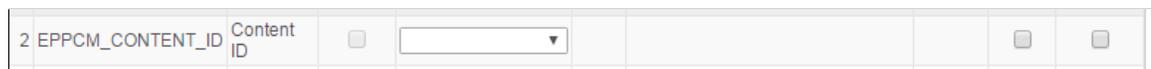
This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Component Level Related Content section.



- e. You can assign the content ID directly on this page if you do not intend to use the online update functionality. For this select Fixed value from the dropdown and enter a content ID.

If you want to enable admin users to select the content online then you should leave both the fields blank.

This example illustrates the EPPCM\_CONTENT\_ID row.



In this example we will enable the admin update and hence leave the field blank.

- f. Select the appropriate security option and click OK.

This example illustrates the radio buttons on the Select Security Options section.

**Select Security Options**

Related Content Provider Security

Related Content Consumer Security

OK Cancel

- g. Click Save. If you have assigned a content ID then clicking save on this page will make the video available to all the users. Else, for enabling admin update complete the remaining steps.
- h. Click the Content Reference link. In this example, it is the Theme Builder component.

This example illustrates the Assign Related Content section.

**Assign Related Content**

Assign content to be displayed within the Related Content Frame.  
link to define the parameter mappings and security settings for the

Portal Name EMPLOYEE

Content Reference **Theme Builder**

- i. The component will open up with the RC tile in the right frame. You can now assign the default content using the RC tile.

This example illustrates the Theme Builder page with the Feature Overview tile on the left-hand panel.

**Configure Related Content** Theme Builder

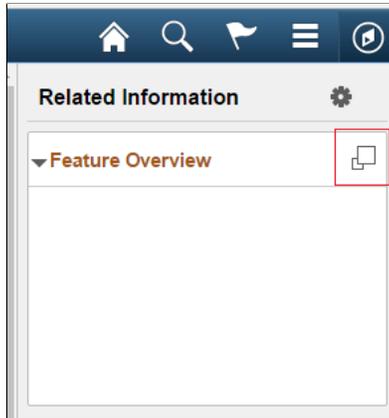
Branding Themes Create Theme

Theme ID	Description	Default Theme	Clone	Edit
DEFAULT_THEME_CLASSIC	Default Theme - Classic	No	Clone	Edit
DEFAULT_THEME_FLUID	Default Theme - Fluid Header	No	Clone	Edit
DEFAULT_THEME_SWAN	Default Theme - Swan	No	Clone	Edit
DEFAULT_THEME_TANGERINE	Default Theme - Tangerine	No	Clone	Edit
DEFAULT_THEME_TANGERINE_ALT	Default Theme - Tangerine Alt	No	Clone	Edit
PAPPBR_THEME_CW_TANGERINE	Default CW theme - Tangerine	No	Clone	Edit
PAPPBR_THEME_FLUID	Default Theme - Fluid	Yes	Clone	Edit
PAPPBR_THEME_OOWDEMO	OOW Demo theme	No	Clone	Edit
PAPPBR_THEME_TANGERINE	Default Theme - Tangerine	No	Clone	Edit
PAPPBR_THEME_TANGERINE_ALT	Default Theme - Tangerine ALT	No	Clone	Edit
PAPP_THEME_DARKGRAY	Dark Gray Demo Theme	No	Clone	Edit

Related Information Feature Overview

- j. In the Feature Overview tile in the right-hand panel, click the maximize icon.

This example illustrates the Feature Overview tile on the left-hand panel.



- k. Click Assign Content button.

This example illustrates the Feature Overview modal window.



- l. You can drill through the folders and pick the content or search for the content directly.

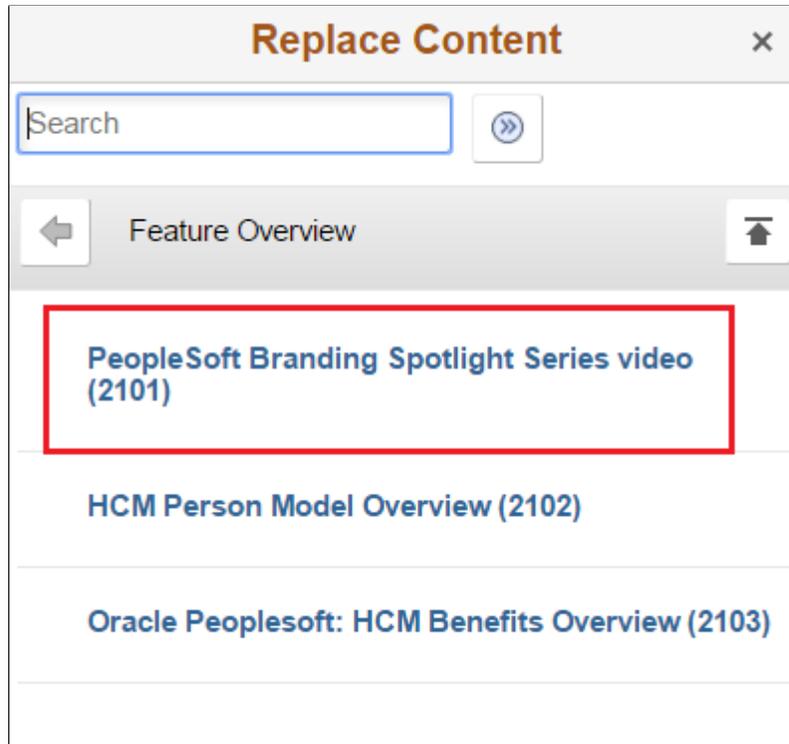
This example illustrates the Replace Content menu.

### Replace Content ×

 »

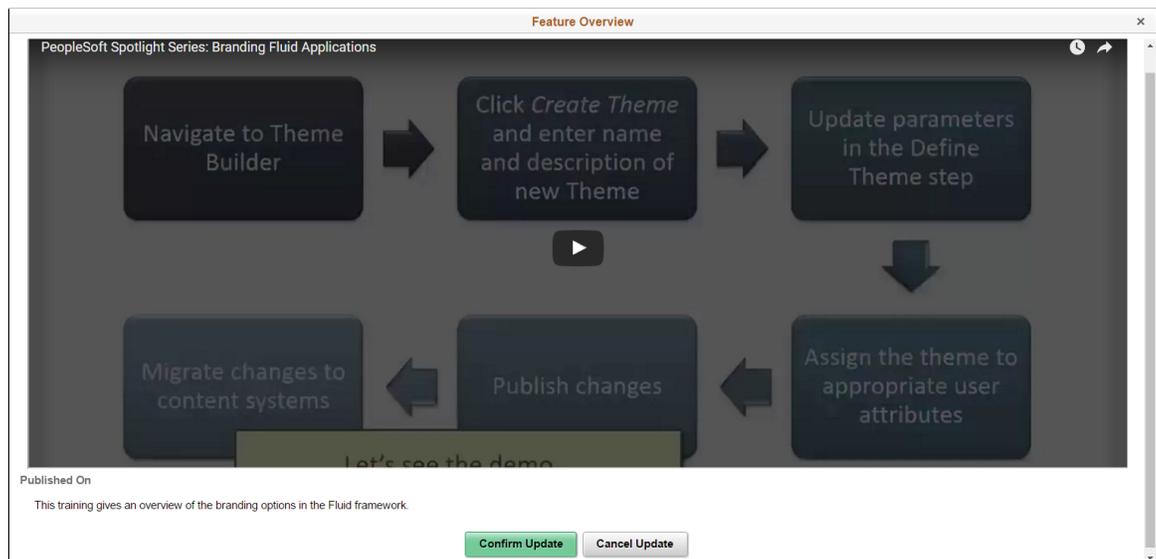
- [Shared Content](#) >
- [Facilities Site Content](#) >
- [Public Statements](#) >
- [Investor Portal Solution](#) >
- [Internal Controls Enforcer](#) >
- [Corporate Communications](#) >
- [Feature Overview](#) >
- [Content Templates](#) >

This example illustrates the Replace Content menu.



- m. On picking the content the video gets loaded for preview.

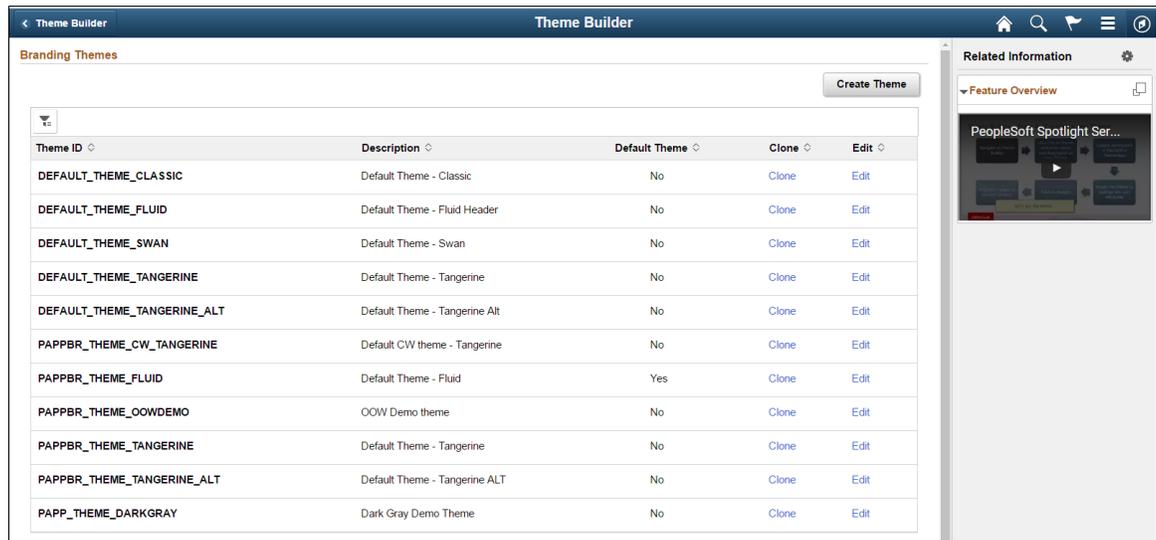
This example illustrates the Video Content preview window.



Click the **Confirm Update** button to confirm the assignment.

Close the modal and refresh to see a snapshot of the video appear in the RC tile.

This example illustrates the Theme Builder page with the video content on the Feature Overview tile on the left-hand panel.



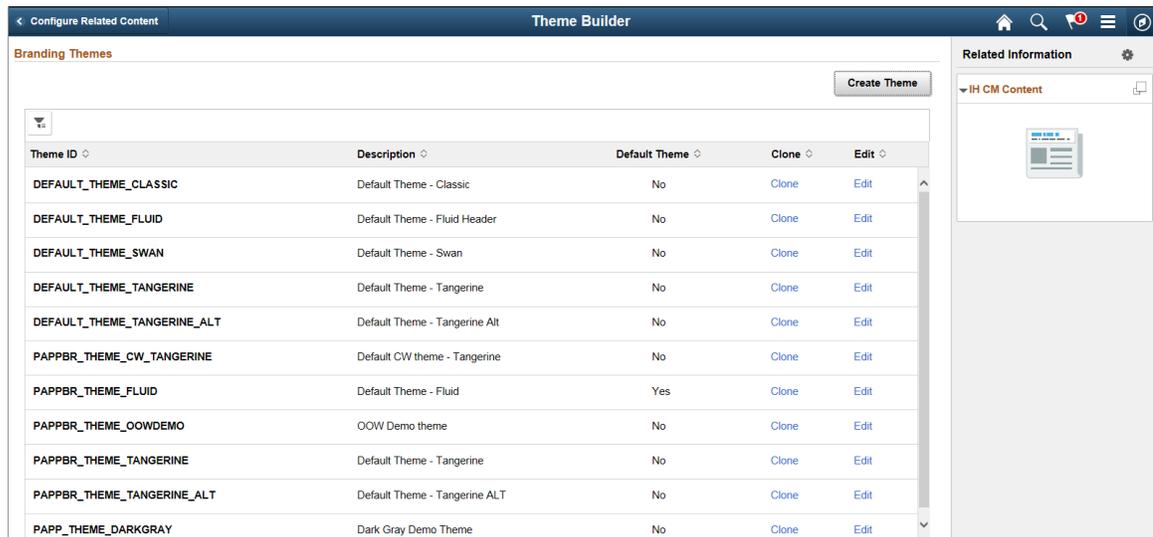
**Note:** Users with the Fluid RC Viewer role will be able to view the video. The **Replace/Remove Content** buttons will not be available to these users. Users with the Fluid RC Admin or Fluid RC Super Admin roles will be able to update the content online using the **Replace Content** button.

## Assigning RC Service by means of RC Tile

If the RC service is not available for users even if it is assigned through Assign Related Content page, you should perform the following steps to enable admin update feature.

1. Click the Content Reference link available in the Assign Related Content page. Here, Theme Builder is selected as the content reference. This displays the Theme Builder page with the RC tile in the right frame as shown.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Theme Builder page.



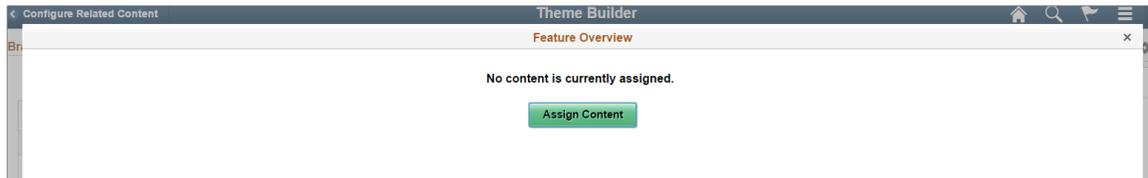
---

**Note:** Some fluid components may not load, if the content reference is accessed following the procedure mentioned in the above step. For such cases, you will have to manually make an entry for this set up in the Related Content Set up under Managed Content folder. For details, see Using the Content Management - Related Content Set Up.

---

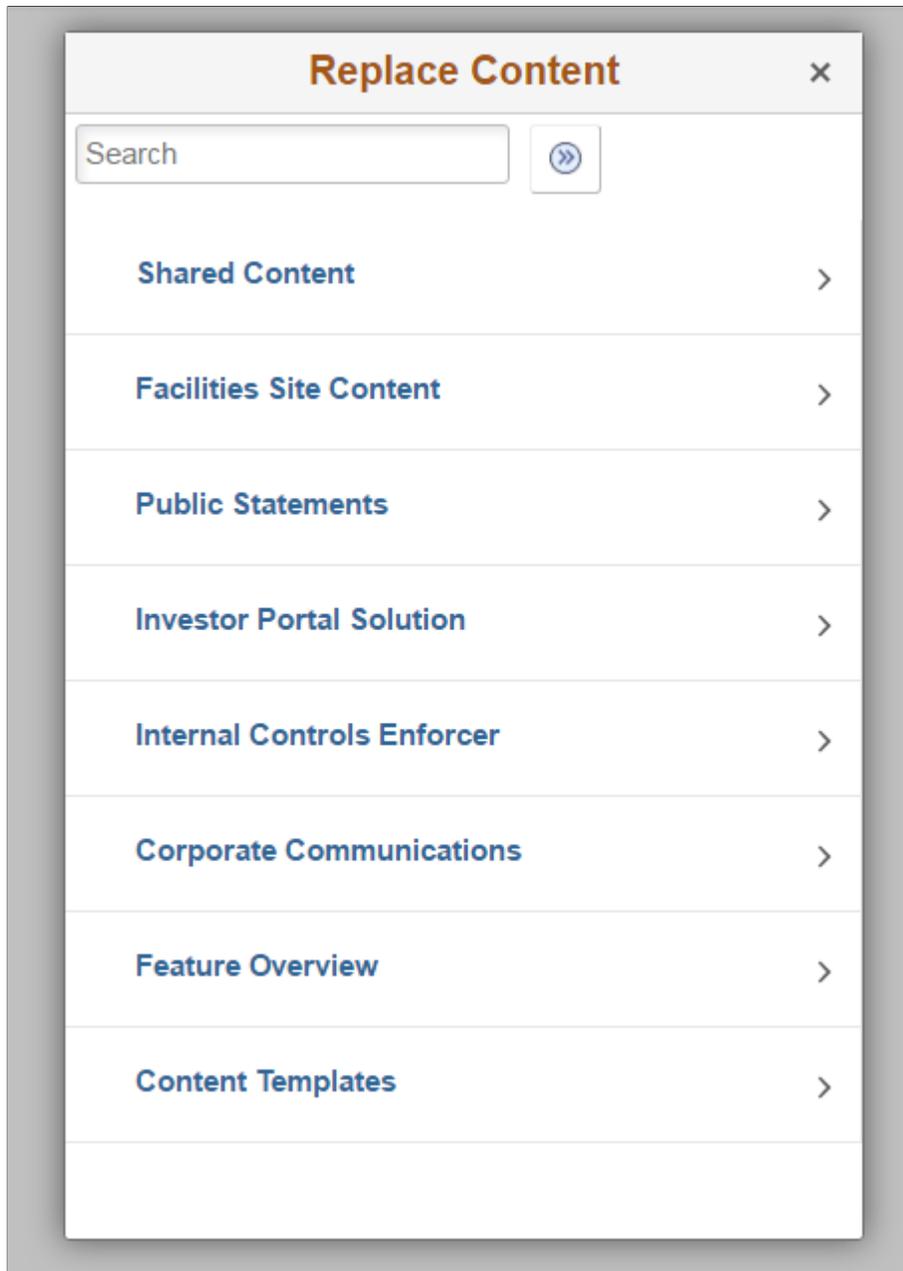
2. Click the Maximize icon available on the top right corner of the RC tile. This displays the Feature Overview modal window as shown.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Feature Overview modal window.



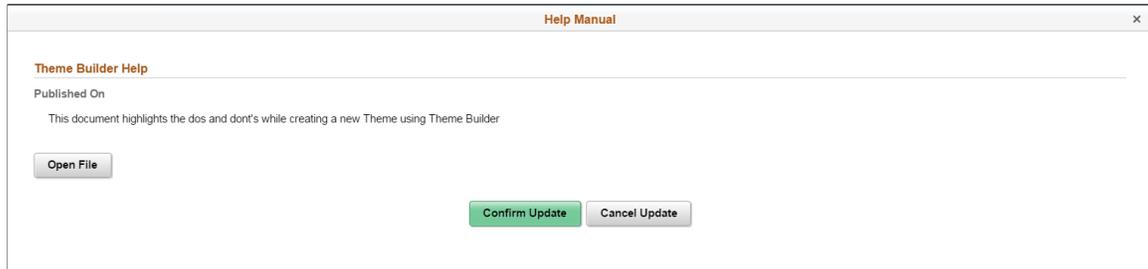
3. Click Assign Content button. This displays the Replace Content modal window as shown.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Replace Content modal window.



4. You can drill down through the folders and select the content, or search for the content directly. On selecting the content, the content gets loaded for preview as shown.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Confirm Update page.



- End users with Fluid RC Viewer role will be able to view the related content. The Replace \Remove content buttons will not be available to these users.
- End users with Fluid RC Admin or Fluid RC Super Admin roles will be able to update the content online using the Replace Content button.

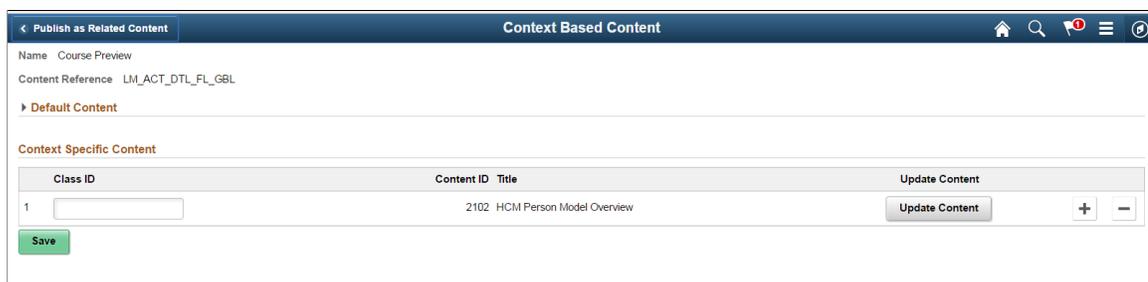
## Assigning Context Specific Content

You can mark the content as context sensitive in the Related Content Set Up page. For details, see Related Content Set Up page.

To assign context specific content, perform the following:

1. If the content is marked as context sensitive, user is presented with the below page, when update content or video is selected.
2. Click Add Context Specific Content button. A new row for entering the context values and corresponding content ID is displayed as shown.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add Context Specific Content page.



**Note:** Default content is automatically assigned to new rows. You can assign different content to each context value.

3. Click Save to save the details.

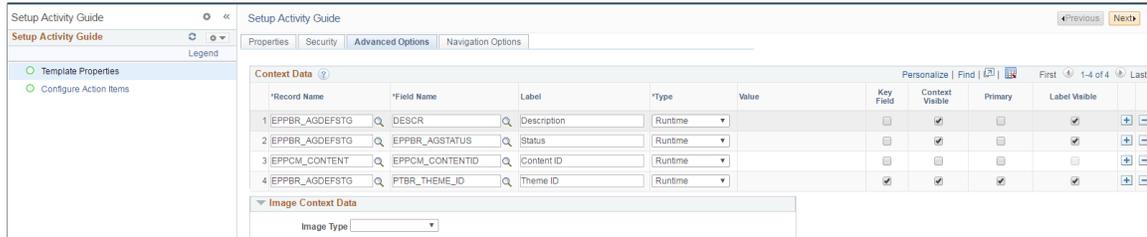
**Note:** You need to save the new row before clicking the Update Content button for picking a new content to assign.

## Assigning Related Content Services to Activity Guide

To assign fluid related content services to activity guide, perform the following:

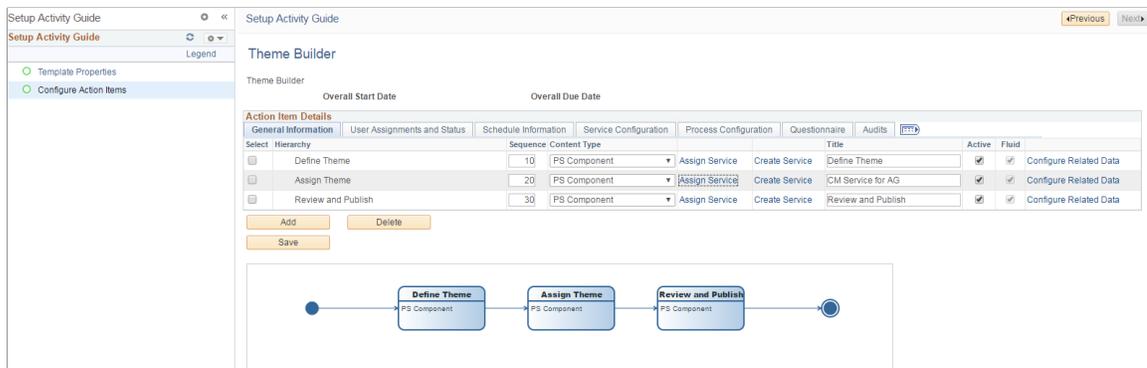
1. Navigate to Activity Guide Template set up and click **Properties** link next to Theme Builder.
2. Add a parameter to the activity guide on the Template Properties – Advanced Options page.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Template Properties – Advanced Options page.



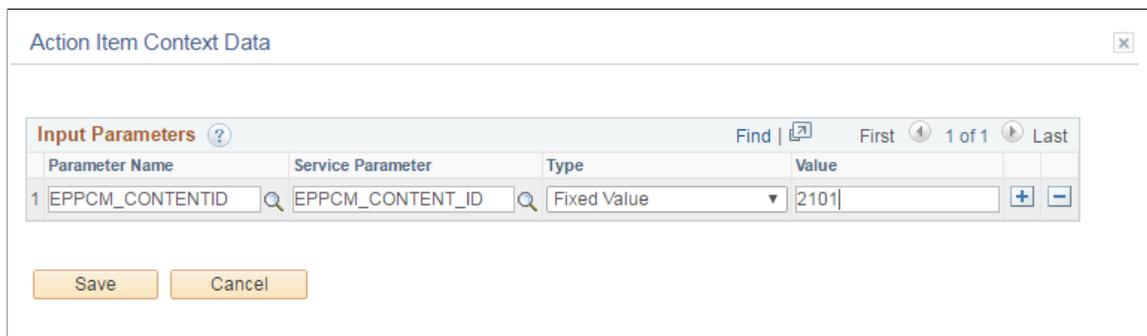
3. Under Configure Action Items – General Information tab, update one of the steps by clicking Assign Service and assigning EPPCM\_AGSERVICE.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Setup Activity Guide page.



4. On the Service Configuration tab, click the **Configure Context Data** link for the step you updated. Select the Parameter Name and Service Parameter as EPPCM\_CONTENT\_ID.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Action Item Context Data modal window.

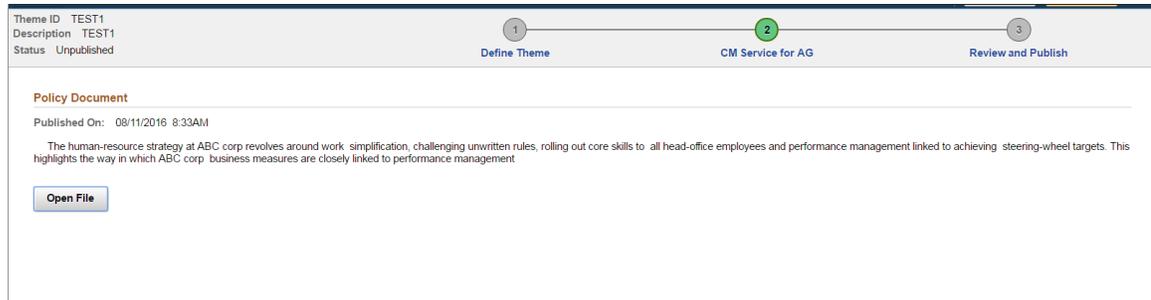


5. Select Fixed value in the Type field.
6. Enter the content ID in the Value field.

- Navigate to the Activity Guide. (Select Theme Builder and then click Create Theme. Provide a name and click **Continue**.)

Step 2 shows the content.

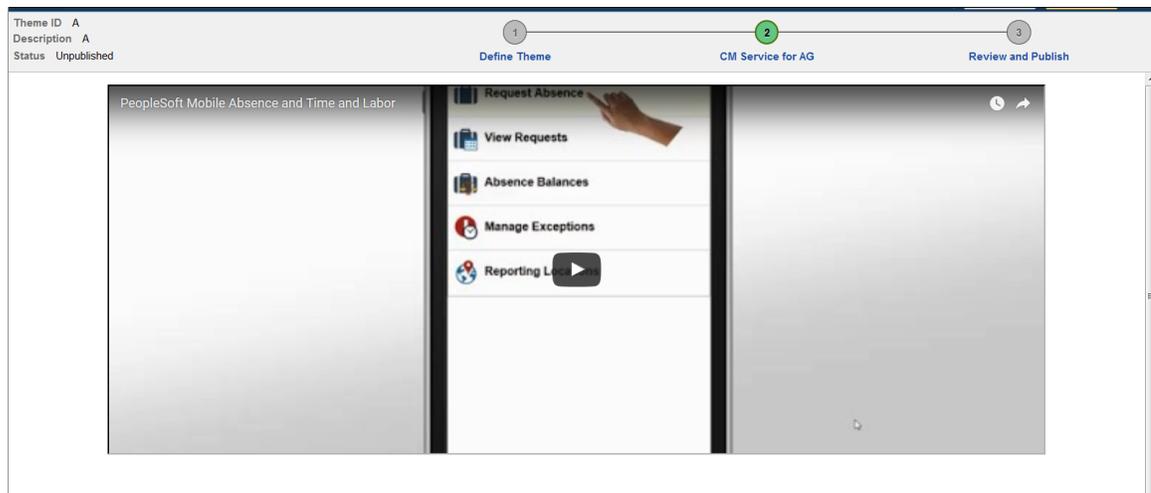
This example illustrates the fields and controls on step 2 — CM Service for AG.



- Change content ID in the template and then create a new Theme.

The Video content loads.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on step 2 — CM Service for AG — video load.




---

**Note:** For details on activity guides, see *PeopleTools: Developing and Deploying Activity Guides*

---

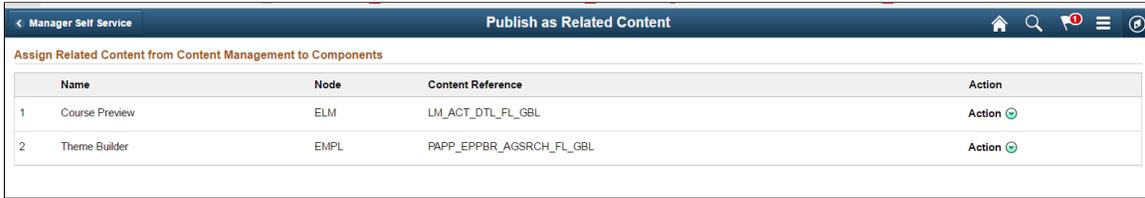
## Publish as Related Content Page

Use the Publish as Related Content page to assign related content for CM system.

Navigation:

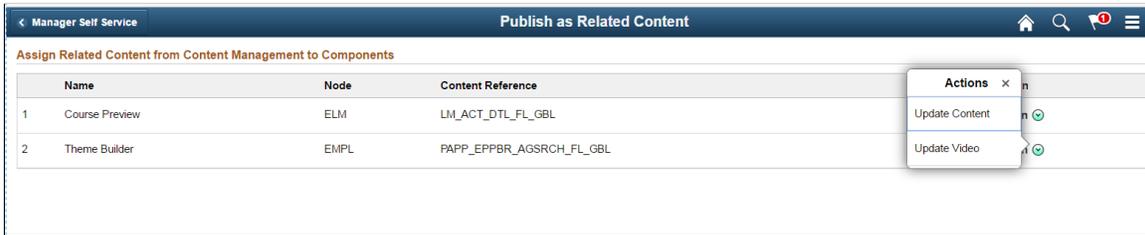
**Content Management > Managed Content > Publish as Related Content**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Publish as Related Content page.



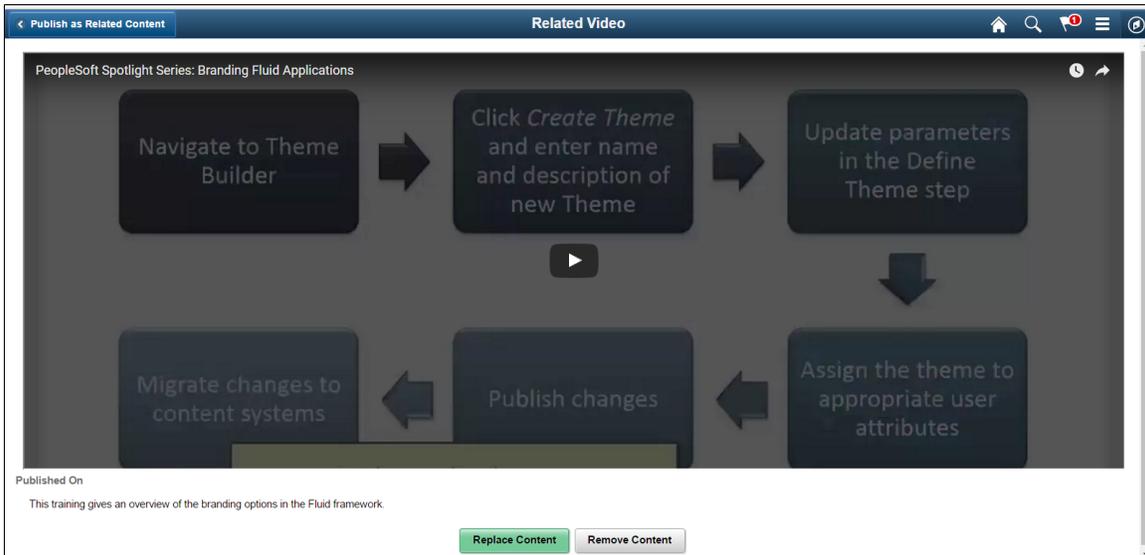
Clicking Action button to update content or video..

This example illustrates fields and controls on the Publish as Related Content — Action button.



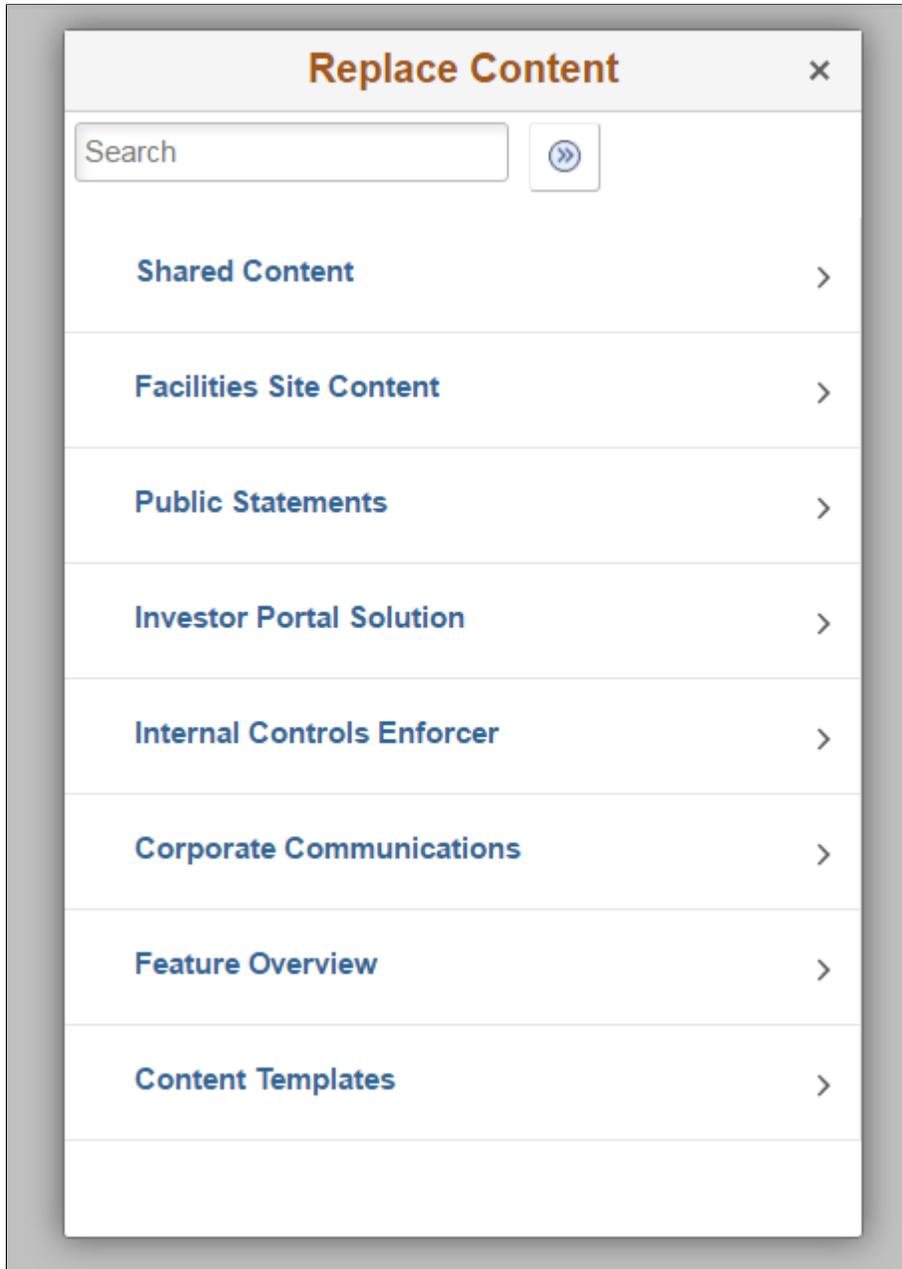
Click Update Content/Update video to bring up a page where you can preview the content and replace/remove the content.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Video page.



Click the Replace Content button to update the content. The Replace Content modal window is displayed.

This example illustrates fields and controls on the Replace Content modal window.



Once the content is selected, the content is loaded for preview. You need to click the Confirm Update button to confirm the change in content assignment.

## Related Content Setup Page

Use Related Content Setup page to:

- Update administrator role for replacing content online.
- Set up context sensitive content by identifying and assigning labels to the context fields for context sensitive content.

Entries are created automatically in the grid when content is assigned to the component using the RC tile. New manual entries should be made to this page only after assigning the relevant EPPCM Related Content Service to the Component using the Assign Related Content set up under PeopleTools.

**Note:** This setup works only if the Content ID parameter is left blank in the RC assignment configuration.

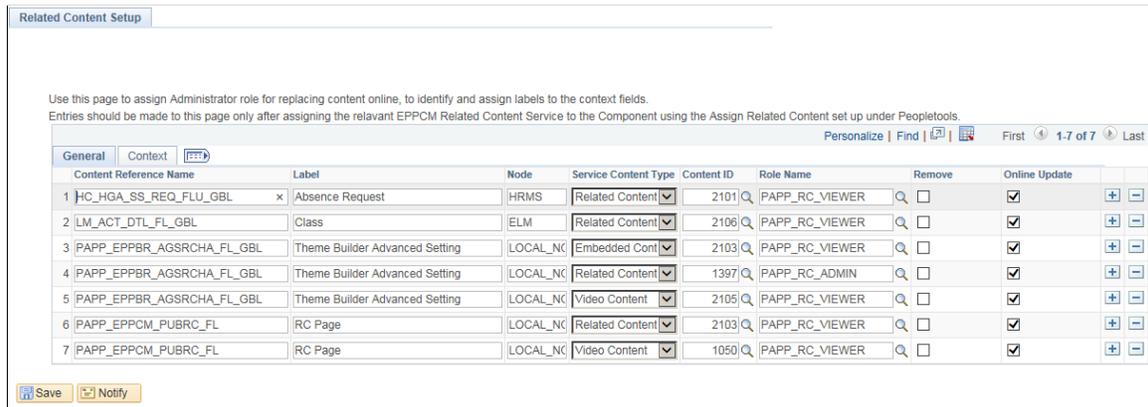
Before configuring Related Content Setup page, ensure the following:

- The relevant EPPCM Service should be assigned to one of the components on the Assign Related Content page.
- Configuration of the assignment should not have a Content ID assigned.
- Make a note of the value assigned to the PTCS\_CREFNAME parameter that is auto-populated.
- If you are setting up the content to be context sensitive then you need to ensure that the correct fields are picked up by the key fields. You can update the field values to be page fields if the service is assigned as an embedded service or Related Action.

Navigation:

**Content Management > Managed Content > Related Content Setup**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Content Setup page — General tab.

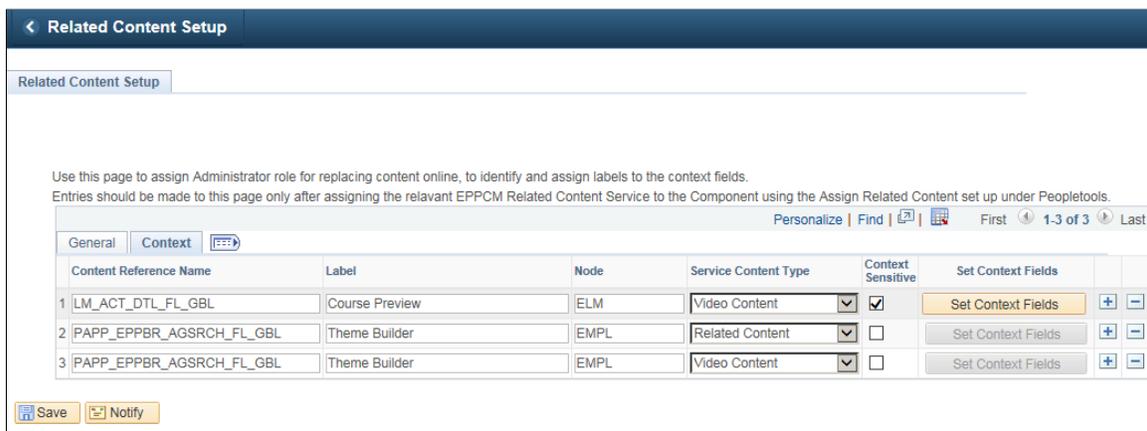


The fields and corresponding explanations for Related Content Setup Page — General tab is listed below:

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Content Reference Name	Name of the Cref to which the content is assigned. If you are making a new manual entry then you can copy this value from the RC Assignment Configuration - value that is automatically assigned to the PTCS_CREFNAME parameter
Label	Label of the Cref entry that will be displayed on the Publish As Related Content page that administrators can use to update the content.
Node	Node to which the Cref belongs.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Service Content Type	<p>Select the value based on the service you have assigned to the component:</p> <p>Values in the list are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Related Content</li> <li>• Video Content</li> <li>• Embedded Content</li> </ul> <p>For details, see Types of Fluid RC Services available for Content Management</p>
Content ID	Set the content ID here. If the content is context sensitive then set the default content here.
Role Name	<p>Role associated with each user.</p> <p>Users with Admin role will be able to update the content using the Publish as Related Content page or update it online.</p>
Online Update	<p>If selected, users with admin roles will be able to update the content directly from the RC tile as well as from the Publish as Related Content page. Replace/Remove buttons will be available to the admins when content is accesses from RC tile.</p> <p>If not selected, users with admin roles will be able to update the content only using Publish as Related Content page. Replace/Remove buttons will not be available when content is accesses from RC tile.</p>

The fields and corresponding explanations for Related Content Setup Page — Context tab is listed below:



The fields and corresponding explanations for Related Content Setup page — Context tab is listed below:

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
Context Sensitive	Enables admins to enter context sensitive content.
Set Context Fields	<p>Click this button to set the context parameter fields and their labels</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This button is enabled only if Context Sensitive checkbox is turned ON.</p> <hr/>

## Update Context Modal Window

Use the Update Context modal window to identify the parameters that will be used for defining the context.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Update Context modal window.

Enter the field names and corresponding labels. These labels are displayed, when the user assign context specific content using the Publish as Related Content Page.

**Note:** Ensure that the correct fields are picked up by the key fields. You can update the field values to be page fields if the service is assigned as an embedded service or Related Action.

## Accessing Fluid Related Content Services for Content Management from Non-IH Nodes in the Cluster

The Fluid RC Services are delivered as a part of Interaction Hub Image 3. The services however can be migrated to other nodes using the Data migration workbench and content within IH Content Management can be accessed from the other nodes in the cluster using services.

To access fluid RC for Content Management from Non-IH nodes, perform the following:

1. Within Interaction hub navigate to Data Migration Workbench and search for the project:  
PTADS24715376
2. Open the project and click Copy to File button.

3. Copy the file to the appropriate location and area. <Link to Data Migration Peoplebook>.
4. Access Data Migration Workbench from within the target instance(HCM\ELM\FSCM\CRM\CS).
5. Click Load Project From File link and import the PTADS24715376 file.



# Working With the Related Tags Service

---

## Understanding the Related Tags Service

The Related Tags related content service allows you to create user-specified tags for the current transaction instance. You can characterize and bookmark these transactional or business objects with terminology of your choosing, providing ease of access as well as collaborative classification of the transaction. For example, a specific vendor ID might be tagged by buyers to identify certain characteristics of the vendor. A benefits clerk might tag a specific employee's benefits record to bookmark it for easy access later.

See [Creating and Using Tags with the Related Tags Service](#)

See [Creating and Managing Tags](#)

---

## Creating and Using Tags with the Related Tags Service

This topic discusses ways to view, create and search tags in the Related Tags service.

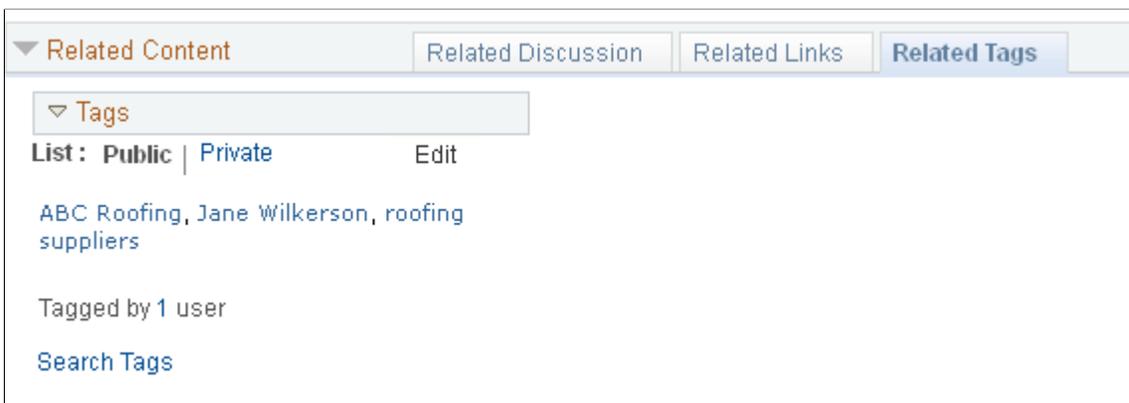
### Pages Used to Create and Use Tags with the Related Tags Service

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Related Tags Page</a>	EPPTG_RC_TAGGING	Create and view tags for this transaction instance.
<a href="#">Search Tags Page</a>	EPPTG_TAG_BROWSE	Search for tags.

### Related Tags Page

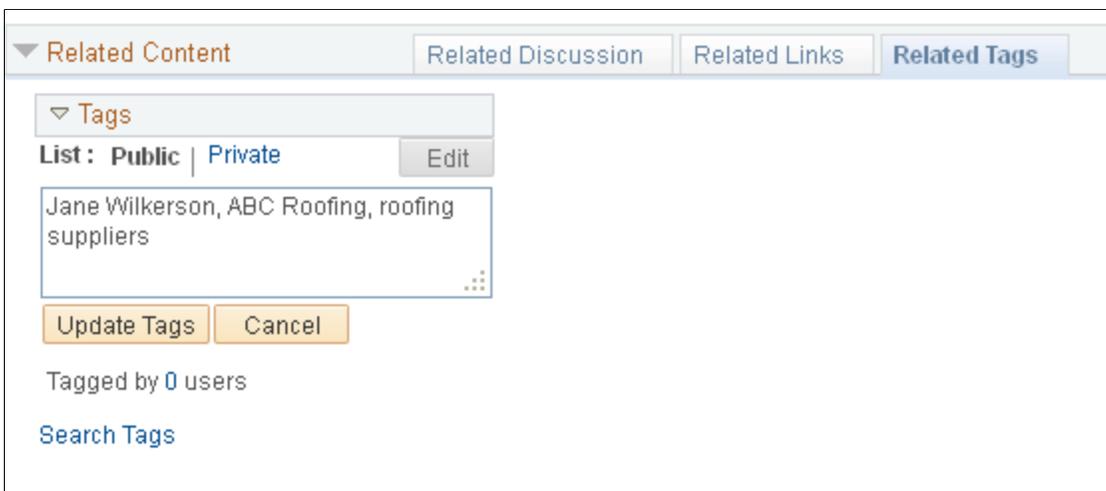
Access the **Tags** region (in the related content frame, select the Related Tags tab).

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Tags service: Tags region (view mode). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Use the Related Tags service, **Tags** region to view and create tags for a transaction instance. In view mode, the **Edit** button is active. In update mode, the **Update Tags** and **Cancel** buttons are active.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Related Tags service: Tags region (update mode). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Click the <b>Collapse</b> icon to hide the content in the <b>Tags</b> region; click the <b>Expand</b> icon to reveal the content in the <b>Tags</b> region.
<b>Public</b>	Click this link to view or edit your public tags for this transaction instance.
<b>Private</b>	Click this link to view or edit your private tags for this transaction instance.
<b>Edit</b>	Click this button to create tags or update tags for this transaction instance.

<b>Field or Control</b>	<b>Description</b>
<edit box>	<p>In view mode, click a tag link to open the Search Tags page in a new browser window searching on this tag.</p> <p>In update mode, enter tags separated by commas.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Important!</b> We recommend that you avoid special characters in tags.</p> <hr/> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Creating and Managing Tags</a>.</p>
<b>Update Tags</b>	Click to save any changes and return to view mode.
<b>Cancel</b>	Click to cancel any changes and return to view mode
<b>Tagged by #</b>	Mouse over the number link to view which users have tagged this item.
<b>Search Tags</b>	Click this link to open the Search Tags page in a new browser window without defining a search tag.

## Search Tags Page

Use the Search Tags page (EPPTG\_TAG\_BROWSE) to search for tags.

Navigation:

- Click a tag in the Tags region.
- Click the **Search Tags** link.

Use the Search Tags page to search for tags. On this page, you can type the tag text or click a tag link in the Tag Cloud frame. You can specify the tag namespace in which to search, and you can indicate whether to search your public or private tags.

The use of the Search Tags Page is covered in this PeopleBook.

See [Performing Searches for Tags](#).



# Working With the RELATEDCMCONTENT Service

---

## Assigning the RELATEDCMCONTENT Service to an Application Page

---

**Important!** The RELATEDCMCONTENT related content service can be used only on application pages in a PeopleSoft Interaction Hub system. It cannot be used on an application page in another PeopleSoft application. For example: You cannot retrieve a content item from the content management system in PeopleSoft Interaction Hub from PeopleSoft FSCM.

---

Use the Assign Related Content page to assign the RELATEDCMCONTENT service to an application page.

1. Click **People Tools > Portal > Related Content Service > Managed Related Content Service**.
2. Click **Assign Related Content to Application Pages** link.
3. Navigate through the tree hierarchy of content references.
4. Select the content reference to which to this assign related content service.

The Assign Related Content page appears.

5. In the **Component Level Related Content** grid, click the prompt button and select the **RELATEDCMCONTENT** service ID.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Related Content page for the RELATEDCMCONTENT service.

### Assign Related Content

Assign content to be displayed within the Related Content Frame. Use the Configure link to define the parameter mappings and security settings for the service.

**Portal Name** EMPLOYEE  
**Content Reference** [Change My Password](#)

#### Component Level Related Content

Assign Component Level Related Content to be added to the Related Content menu.

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Help](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

General	Instance Information	[...]						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Service	Select	Service ID	Service Label	Configure			
			RELATEDCMCONTENT	Related Content	Configure	+	-	

#### Page Level Related Content

Assign Page Level Related Content to be added to a field level contextual menu.

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Help](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

General	Instance Information	[...]						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Page	Service Type	Select	Service ID	Service Label	Page Field Menu	Configure
			Service					Configure + -

See *PeopleTools: Portal Technology* “Developing and Configuring Related Content Services.

**Note:** In the preceding example, the RELATEDCMCONTENT service was configured as a component-level service. Alternately, the RELATEDCMCONTENT service can be configured as a page-level service or as a related action.

## Configuring the RELATEDCMCONTENT Service

Use the Configure Service page (PTCS\_SVCCFGCRC\_SEC) to identify which piece of content from the content management system appears as related content.

You must first obtain the content ID before you configure the service since the RELATEDCMCONTENT service requires the content ID but does not provide a lookup to identify valid IDs. You can use the Maintain Content page to get a list of valid content items and IDs:

1. Select **Content Management > Advanced Options > Maintain all Content**.
2. Click **Search**.

See the product documentation for *PeopleSoft Interaction Hub: Content Management System*, “Maintaining All Content” (Content Management System).

Navigation:

On the Assign Related Content page, click the **Configure** button for the RELATEDCMCONTENT service.

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Service (RELATEDCMCONTENT) page.

Configure Service
Help

### Configure Service

Service ID: RELATEDCMCONTENT  
Service Label: Related Content

Map Parameters ?
Personalize | Find | View All | ?
First 1 of 1 Last

	Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Required Flag	Mapping Type	Select	Mapping Data	Mapping Details	Refresh Service On Change	Is Value Required?
1	EPPCM_CONTENTID	Content Id	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Value		1041		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Service Filter ?

Package  Path  Class ID

Select Security Options

Related Content Provider Security

OK
Cancel

1. From the **Mapping Type** list, select *Fixed Value*.
2. In the **Mapping Data** field enter the content ID.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Click **Save**.



# Designing Template Pagelets for Context Manager

---

## Designing Template Pagelets

**Note:** Template pagelets can also be created using Pagelet Wizard. We recommend that you consider using this as it provides a means for simple and convenient creation and maintenance of template pagelets.

This topic is meant to provide information about how to create template pagelets that are more complex than those that can be created using Pagelet Wizard.

See the product documentation for *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

Unlike homepage pagelets, template pagelets are usually designed to work with contextual relationships—that is, template pagelets are usually required to retrieve the current target page context and display relevant information accordingly.

For examples of context aware processing, examine the template pagelets and associated features delivered with your application.

Template pagelets can be created based on either page definitions in PeopleSoft Application Designer or iScripts.

**Note:** Whether template pagelets are created from page definitions in Application Designer or an iScript, they will also require some PeopleCode development to retrieve information about the target page to enable context sensitivity.

---

## Sample iScript Template Pagelet

The following code is for example purposes only and should not be considered as a design template.

```
import PTCXM_TEMPLATE_PAGELET:*;

/*****
/* Generic Template Pagelet iScript Sample
/* Sample code to demonstrate how to use the PTCXM_TEMPLATE_PAGELET
/* app package classes to generate a template pagelet in iScript.
*****/

Function iScript_TemplatePagelet(&Type As string)
    &TPRequest = create PTCXM_TEMPLATE_PAGELET:TPRequest();
    &TPResponse = create PTCXM_TEMPLATE_PAGELET:TPResponse();
    If &TPResponse.isThisPageletMinimized() Then
        &HTML = ""; /* pagelet is minimized - only needed for hidden pagelets */
    Else
        If &TPRequest.isTCKeyDependant() Then
            If &TPRequest.isTCAvailable() And
                &TPRequest.GetNumTCKeys() > 0 Then
                For &i = 1 To &TPRequest.GetNumKeys()
```

```

        &KeyName = &TPRequest.GetTCKey(&i);
        &KeyValue = &TPRequest.GetTCKeyValueByIndex(&i);
        If All(&KeyValue) Then
            /* Process key/value pair */
            &HTML = &val_1; /* result of processing */
        End-If;
    End-For;
Else
    /* Processing for key dependant - but keys not available */
    &HTML = &val_2; /* result of processing */
End-If;
Else
    /* Processing for non-key dependancy */
    &HTML = &val_3; /* result of processing */
End-If;
End-If;
&TPResponse.WritePageletHTML(&HTML, "", "");
End-Function;

```

## Defining Hidden Template Pagelets

iScript-based template pagelets can be defined so that they can be hidden. When a template pagelet is hidden, no information about that pagelet will be displayed to the user, including the template boundary box and pagelet title. This is useful when you only want to display information when a specific context is detected.

To create a hidden template pagelet, you will need to write special pagelet output so that the pagelet container will only be generated when appropriate.

Instead of using the `%Response.Write` method to write HTML directly, make a buffer variable available to display the HTML code. To create the pagelet output, a call to the method `TResponse.WritePageletHTML(&HTML, "", "")` should be included.

---

**Note:** When the pagelet is minimized, Oracle recommends calling the `WritePageletHTML` method with a blank HTML buffer variable. When using this method, no container is created and no trace of the pagelet is visible to the end user.

---

When the template pagelet is registered, the attribute `CANBEHIDDEN` must be set with the value of `TRUE`.

---

## Exposing a Custom Key Structure to the Context Manager

To expose a custom key structure to Context Manager, at least one of the following two custom JavaScript objects must be created on the target application page:

- `PIA_KEYSTRUCT`.

Primary key structure object. This object is automatically created with no page modifications necessary.

- `PS_KEYSTRUCT`.

Secondary key structure object. Use this structure to get non-primary keys, such as alternate search keys.

---

**Note:** Both the PIA\_KEYSTRUCT and the PS\_KEYSTRUCT objects can be present on the same page. However, if both objects contain a value for the same key, the value set in PIA\_KEYSTRUCT takes precedence.

---

The following is an example of exposing two alternate parameters as key values for the Context Manager: altkey1:altvalue1 and altkey2:altvalue2.

Using PeopleSoft Application Designer, add an HTML area to the page and link it to the DEMOFIELD field on the workrecord WORKREC. In the appropriate PeopleCode events, add the following:

```
WORKREC.DEMOFIELD.Value = "<SCRIPT Language='JavaScript'> var PS_KEYSTRUCT =
{altkey1: 'altvalue1 ',altkey2: 'altvalue2 '};</SCRIPT> ";
```

---

**Note:** The example assumes that the target application and PeopleSoft Interaction Hub have been set up on the same internet domain and are configured. Specifically, it is a requirement that both have an internet address similar to *http://xxx.company.com/* and that PeopleSoft Interaction Hub has its domain set to *company.com*.

---

## Using the Context Manager API

This section provides reference documentation on the Context Manager API, which is provided by the PTCXM\_TEMPLATE\_PAGELET application package. The classes, methods, and properties in this package are used to provide a supporting structure for template pagelets.

### Importing the Context Manager API Classes

The Context Manager API classes are application classes (not a built-in class, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on). Therefore, before you can use these classes in your implementation, you must import these classes into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

For the Context Manager API classes, since there are no subpackages, use an import statement similar to the following:

```
import PTCXM_TEMPLATE_PAGELET:*;
```

---

## TPRequest Class Methods

The following are the TPRequest class methods listed in alphabetical order.

## GetNumTCKeys

### Syntax

`GetNumTCKeys (param1)`

### Description

Use this method to return the number of key fields available from the target content page. This method returns Null if key fields are not available.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

Number.

## GetTCKey

### Syntax

`GetTCKey (index)`

### Description

Use this method to return the name of a key field by its index number. This method returns Null if key field names are not available.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the position of the key in the array of keys as a number.

### Returns

String.

## GetTCKeys

### Syntax

`GetTCKeys ()`

## Description

Use this method to return the key field names available from the target content page that have been defined through the Context Manager. This method returns Null if the list of key field names is not available.

## Parameters

None

## Returns

An array of string.

## GetTCKeyValue

### Syntax

`GetTCKeyValue` (*key*)

### Description

Use this method to return the value of a key field from the target content page. This method always returns a string regardless of the actual field data type as defined on the page. This method returns Null if the specified key value is not available.

---

**Note:** For a given key, `GetTCKeyValue` and `GetTCKeyValueByIndex` return the same value.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>key</i>	Specifies the name of the key as a string.

### Returns

String.

## GetTCKeyValueByIndex

### Syntax

`GetTCKeyValueByIndex` (*index*)

## Description

Use this method to return the value of a key field by its index number. This method always returns a string regardless of the actual field data type as defined on the page. This method returns Null if the specified key value is not available.

---

**Note:** For a given key, `GetTCKeyValueByIndex` and `GetTCKeyValue` return the same value.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the position of the key in the array of keys as a number.

## Returns

String.

## isTCKeyAvailable

### Syntax

```
isTCKeyAvailable ()
```

### Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether key values from the target content page are available.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if key values from the target content page are available, False otherwise.

## isTCKeyDependant

### Syntax

```
isTCKeyDependant ()
```

## Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether the current pagelet instance was defined to be dependent on target content key values.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the current pagelet was defined to be dependent on target content key values, False otherwise.

---

## TPRequest Class Properties

The following are the TPRequest class properties listed in alphabetical order.

### CREF\_Label

#### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Label field from the portal registry for the current template pagelet.

This property is read-only.

### CREF\_Name

#### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Name field from the portal registry for the current template pagelet.

This property is read-only.

### PortalActualURL

#### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the full URL of the target page including any query string parameters.

This property is read-only.

## PortalContentURL

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the URL of the target page as an exact match to that stored in the portal registry. This property returns Null if the target page is not registered in the portal registry.

This property is read-only.

## ReturnURL

### Description

## TargetContent\_CREF

### Description

Use this property to return an ApiObject representing the portal registry object for the target content page. This property is used to uniquely identify target pages.

This property is read-only.

## TargetFullURL

### Description

Use this property to return the full URL of the target page, including any additional key parameters needed to uniquely identify the target page. This property is read-only.

This property is read-only.

---

## TPResponse Class Methods

The following are the TPResponse methods:

### isThisPageletMinimized

#### Syntax

```
isThisPageletMinimized(param1)
```

## Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether the current instance of the template pagelet is minimized.

This method should be used by hidden template pagelets only. When a hidden template pagelet is minimized, no data is shown within the pagelet. However, the hidden pagelet is still called. To avoid unnecessary processing, template pagelets that can be hidden should always check this property before processing, and return immediately if false.

---

**Note:** This method should not be used for template pagelets without the CANBEINVISIBLE attribute set.

---

## Parameters

None

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the current pagelet is minimized, False otherwise.

## WritePageletHTML

### Related Links

[Understanding Context Manager Setup](#)

### Syntax

```
WritePageletHTML(HTML, CREF_label, CREF_name)
```

### Description

Use this method to write special pagelet output so that the pagelet container will only be generated when appropriate.

Use this method with template pagelets that can be hidden. If the pagelet is currently not displayed (that is, minimized), call this method with the HTML parameter set to an empty string.

Oracle recommends calling this method with both CREF\_label and CREF\_name set to an empty string.

---

**Note:** This method should not be used for template pagelets without the CANBEINVISIBLE attribute set.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HTML</i>	Specifies the HTML to be written to the template pagelet as a string.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>CREF_label</i>	Specifies the label for the template pagelet as a string. Specifying an empty string will cause the Context Manager to look up the appropriate value in the portal registry.
<i>CREF_name</i>	Specifies the name for the template pagelet as a string. Specifying an empty string will cause the Context Manager to look up the appropriate value in the portal registry.

## Returns

None

## Example

```
&TPResponse.WritePageletHTML(&HTML, "", "");
```